

AN  
 ESSAY  
 ON  
 BILIOUS FEVERS;  
 OR, THE  
 HISTORY  
 OF A  
 BILIOUS EPIDEMIC FEVER

AT LAUSANNE,

In the Year MDCCLV.

By S. A. D. TISSOT, M. D.

---

*Appello Veritatem ipsamque naturam, Medicorum  
 Numina in perpetuum Colenda.* BENNET.

---

Translated into English.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for D. WILSON and T. DURHAM, at Plato's-  
 Head in the Strand. MDCCLX.





T H E

# P R E F A C E.

**I** HERE offer to the candid reader a faithful history of a severe and tedious disease of the putrid kind, which was epidemical at Laufanne in Switzerland, particularly in the year 1755. To speak of the utility of the design would be an affront to his judgment; but it is necessary to premise somewhat concerning the method which I have followed.

HE, who compiles bare histories, and relates them simply, is worthy of praise; but it is the business of a labourer to collect materials to be put in order by an artist; for from a collection of observations upon epidemics, a rational physician draws practical canons applicable to different kinds of distempers. A simple narrative teaches a young man nothing, unless the same symptoms occur again; and when does that happen? I have therefore endeavoured to throw this treatise into such a

form that a method may be pointed out of curing not only a distemper most nearly resembling ours, but all pútrid gastric diseases, every where supported by experience, theory, and authority; this is the reason of the title I have given to this small work.

No medical work can be supported without theory and experience. Those who are by no means fond of reading will perhaps condemn the multitude of quotations to justify their own indolence, but I shall never agree with them. He is an unhappy man who is taught only by his own experience. Should we refuse to learn from our predecessors? By no means, for what will be the consequence of that refusal! As I owe my knowledge to the wisdom of others, I did not think it unbecoming to quote my teachers. Thus the doctrine acquires the greater authority; and often the work is rendered more elegant; for I have in this manner adopted the words of great men, that laying aside my own, they might deliver my sentiments in a neater dress. Nothing procures greater certainty to physick, nor better removes all doubts



doubts about what is to be done, than that wonderful harmony among the most celebrated physicians of all nations and ages; I therefore believed it useful to add to the faithful relation of what I observed and of my practice, the motives by which I was induced to take such measures.

THE quotations from the antients will be displeasing to those, who have never conversed with their works, they will account them as a blind idolatry, rather than a judicious veneration. I confess I do not reverence the authorities of the antients so much as some others do, and I readily assent to what is said by the illustrious Maty †, whom I reckon with pleasure and pride among the number of my friends; but I would except Celsus, Aretæus, some books of Galen, Alexander of Tralles, and especially Hippocrates, whom I admire

† “ It is to be feared that the advantage, which  
 “ may be reaped from several of these works is but  
 “ little proportioned to the time, which is spent in  
 “ reading them; besides a young man runs a risk of  
 “ making no good choice and perhaps of confounding,  
 “ rather than informing his judgment.” *Essai sur le caractère du grand Médecin, ou Éloge critique de Mr. Boerhaave*, p. 25. An essay well worth reading.

above all other physicians, and have more frequently quoted than all the rest; *for if we depart from Hippocrates alone, who is left equal to him?*

I EVERY where suppose the reader a physician, and previously acquainted with what ought to be known; nor have I been of the number of those, who, relating the Trojan war, begin with the egg of Leda; for I know nothing more tedious than to find in all books the obvious elements; nothing is more prejudicial, for a great deal of precious time is lost in reading over and over the commonest things. I have seldom and only from necessity introduced theory; I collected several particular observations which appeared important, and could not be ranged more properly any where else.

PERHAPS some might have chose a different method, but after mature deliberation I could not find a more convenient one. I thought fit to treat of some remedies, which I did not make use of, because some men, otherwise of great character, prescribe them in diseases of the same kind with ours. It is indeed to be lamented that



that from the confusion of names in physic, different diseases are described by the same appellation. 2. That practical treatises have been often wrote by men, who were well skilled in medical learning, but who were not in the least conversant with practice. 3. That several others being wedded to an hypothesis, founding all their practice solely upon hypothesis, and blinded by it, without the least dissimulation, have in their writings assigned diseases to causes, and certain virtues to medicines very different from the true. Hence I sometimes found myself under a necessity of pointing out the errors of those venerable men. It was my great rule all through this work to relate what I observed and to admit for true only what was taught by unerring nature, or the consent of the greatest men. What an otherwise valuable author recommends, if it seemed repugnant to nature, or the observations of several men of character, or contrary to demonstrated maxims, I treated as false, or at best very doubtful. The art of physick in its rise consisting of a very few observations, was destitute of every other guide, and particular observations are often imperfect,  
often

often fallacious; in process of time by comparing them with large collections afterwards made, men of genius and learning deduced canons, which are the true elements of physick, and the touch-stone to which the later ones ought to be applied, that the imperfect may be distinguished from the more perfect. Innumerable are the fatal consequences of the neglect of this caution, for the imperfect are in great abundance, and have authority with men, who are entirely ignorant of the principles of the art, and who, misled by false reasoning and deceived by the external resemblance between distempers totally different, have already, and continue daily to bring many to their graves.

I HAVE inserted no forms of prescription; I made use of few, and those very simple; and every physician, who is acquainted with the cause of the distemper and the virtues of the remedies, will very readily prescribe the best in each particular case; nor are we destitute of such already composed by men remarkable in the art, Boerhaave, Gorter, and Gaubius.



THE language will be found void of rhetorical flowers, and affected ornaments, which would have served no purpose. I studied ease, avoided pompous words, and have endeavoured to shun improprieties; perhaps several have crept in, for which I crave indulgence. I submit the whole treatise not to the multitude of those, who pretend to be judges, but to the small number, who deserve that name; if they approve it I shall perhaps be encouraged to attempt something more considerable on nature considered in a medical view, and the small-pox.

Lausanne,  
January 2, 1758.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b30785972>





# CONTENTS.

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <i>THE constitution of the air.</i>                             | Page 1 |
| <i>History of the Disease.</i>                                  | 4      |
| <i>Of the class to which it belongs, and its<br/>    cause.</i> | 18     |
| <i>The examination of a dead body.</i>                          | 27     |
| <i>The Method of cure. First Species.</i>                       | 32     |
| ————— <i>Second Species.</i>                                    | 55     |
| ————— <i>Third Species.</i>                                     | 74     |
| <i>The Diet of the Patient.</i>                                 | 95     |
| <i>Relapses.</i>  | 105    |
| <i>Consequences of the Disease, a metastasis.</i>               | 108    |
| <i>Relicks. Obstructions.</i>                                   | 112    |
| ————— <i>Debility.</i>  | 132    |
|   | Of     |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <i>Of bleeding in bilious fevers.</i>               | p. 158 |
| <i>An examination of the virtues of absorbents.</i> | 205    |
| <i>Of Sudorificks, Diureticks.</i>                  | 208    |
| ——— <i>Cardiacs.</i>                                | 214    |
| ——— <i>Narcotics.</i>                               | 217    |
| <i>The Prophylactick method.</i>                    | 221    |
| <i>Practical Canons.</i>                            | 223    |



T H E  
H I S T O R Y  
O F T H E  
E P I D E M I C B I L I O U S F E V E R  
A T L A U S A N N E , 1 7 5 5 .



*The Constitution of the Air.*

**T**O the violent heats in summer 1754 succeeded a hot autumn; in the beginning of winter, we had either perpetual showers or fogs, and the season warm. The weather remained thus till the third day of the following Year, when there suddenly came on that violent cold, which by the 5th and 6th of January grew so intense over all Europe almost, that it fell but  
B little



little short of that remarkable and since unparalleled frost of the year 1709. - It continued very severe to the 14th of the month, then it abated somewhat, tho' the same frost still lasted till the 20th of February. March was showery; April so hot, which is very uncommon in our country, that happening at that time to attend patients in the small-pox, I was obliged to renew the air in the chambers from all quarters, and moisten the boards frequently with cold water. In the beginning of May, the severe cold returned with a northerly wind, and was very pernicious to the tender leaves and blossoms. The weather was unsettled during the whole month. Violent heat commenced with the month of June, and continued to the 23d of July.

THE greens collected in cellars perishing by the winter's cold, the use of animal food was more plentiful than in other years. The city is built in such a manner, as to stand much exposed to the influence of the weather.



WHOEVER is acquainted with the laws of the animal oeconomy, and the effects of the air, as well as of different foods upon the human body, will very readily apprehend three consequences from the circumstances mentioned: 1st, a disposition of the humours to putrefaction; 2dly, a disordered and obstructed perspiration; 3dly, the resumption of pungent and putrid matter to the *primæ viæ*, and consequently an interruption of the intestinal discharges, for there the putrid ferment was collected, which being put in motion by the summer heats produced that epidemic fever, which prevailed so universally here, that hardly a fourth part of any family escaped it; and in several houses, two, three, nay six were sick at one time<sup>a</sup>.

B 2

THE

<sup>a</sup> This would not be a proper place to treat largely on the production of diseases from the air. Excellent observations on this article are to be found, among many others, in Hippocrat. de aere, aquis & locis; de humorib.; Aph. lib. 3. in Epidem passim. Edinb. Med. Essays; Mem. Academ. Par. from 1746, by the celebrated Du Hamel and Malouin; the ingenious Burton on Non-naturals; the illustrious F. Hoffman in Observat. Barom. meteorol. in patholog. p. 3. c. 7. and many other places through his works: *Nothing*, says he, *corrupts the bile,*  
*renders*

THE disease was not equally violent in all; but the symptoms of a putrid cacochymy oppressing and irritating the digestive powers, to be found in every patient, demonstrated the distemper to be of the same kind. With regard to its vehemence, it may be accurately enough divided into three species. The first was attended with no danger, unless by being neglected it degenerated into a chronic distemper: The second, tho' not void of danger, yet as far as I know never proved mortal, except when either by wrong management, or no care at all, it was changed into the third. The third by the blessing of God was very rare, but always very threatening, and sometimes fatal.

*The History of the Disease.*

IN the first species, patients complained first of a lassitude, weakness, weight particularly of the head, loathing of food, an uneasy and almost constant sensation of *renders it impure, and fills it with caustic salts more than an obstruction of the natural discharge by the surface of the body. Whenever such caustic bile is found in the primæ viæ it creates shivering, anxieties, vomiting and febrile paroxysms.* De Bile medicin. et ven. corp. hum. § 31. T. 6. p. 159. Above all in the celebrated Huxham's book de Aere et morb. Epidem.

cold,



cold, infomuch that during the dog-days they would go with great pleasure to a kitchen fire; they were drowfy without fleeping; their mouth flimy; and their tongue foul with a whitish-yellow tenacious covering. After three or four days, fometimes later, a fhivering came on towards evening, which haraffed them for an hour or two, fometimes longer: This was followed by a heat not vehement indeed, but troublefome and pungent, which communicated a fmart heat to the fingers of the phyfician; in fome this continued till morning, and then gradually went off without any fenfible evacuation; in others after fome hours a gentle fwat came on, for I never faw it profufe, but it did not bring that placid interval, which fucceeds the fwats of true intermittents. I heard frequent complaints of the head in the time of the paroxyfm, but none of the breath. In the firft days the pulse hardly differed from a natural one, except by it's weaknefs; in the time of the fhivering it was very fmall, during the heat quick, contracted, and frequent, yet not exceeding an hundred pulfations in a minute in an adult wo-

man<sup>b</sup>. When the paroxysm was ended, the patients remained in the same state of languor, which I described before, rising indeed out of bed, but unfit for all kinds of employment, torpid, lazy, dragging themselves from their chair to the bed, and from the bed to the chair, and not walking without reluctance. The paroxysm returned every day, but frequently varied from it's first hour; neither was it always similar to itself in other circumstances. Nay, there were some patients, who without regard to any period, shivered and grew hot often in one day; I knew several in whom I could hardly suspect any exacerbation, unless from a little more anxiety and debility in the evening, but they were never free from the oppression of the languor, nor were they sooner cured than others. There were some, particularly of the older women, who scarcely complained of any thing else beside debility, loathing of food, and want

<sup>b</sup> Excellent observations concerning the number of pulsations during a given time, in a sound man, and one labouring under a fever, have been published by the illustrious Haller in his valuable essay on the motion of the blood. *Mem. sur le mouv. du Sang. chap. 8. p. 36.*



of sleep. Some were distressed with a pain of their stomach; and what was common to them all, they did not recover till after some weeks. There were several patients whom, no such violent symptoms appearing as required the speedy aid of a physician, I did not see till fifteen days after they had been seized, and I found little or no difference in their symptoms from the others, save that the heat and debility had increased, and by that time brought them in danger of a slow fever. In the beginning of the distemper, the belly was bound, towards the end a little more lax; the urine during the interval was thin and crude, in the violence of the paroxysm a little more red; upon the decline of the disease it became concocted with a sediment. I found very few who had much thirst. Boys, women, and old people were principally subject to this species, men very rarely. Old men escaped the second. The third attacked only young men in the flower of life, from 15 to 40, and generally carried off the more robust<sup>c</sup>.

B 4

THE

<sup>c</sup> An observation of this nature was not missed by Hippocrates, for he noted an epidemical disease in which those

THE beginning of the second species was not very different from that of the first; but after some days every thing was more aggravated, the weakness increased, a nausea followed the loathing of food, but the sick very rarely vomited spontaneously; the heat was more brisk, and the paroxysms more violent; at the beginning they did shiver, tho' gently, but afterwards scarce any coldness was perceived before the paroxysms; but the heat grew gradually more intense, generally in the evening; the pulse was more frequent, and upon trial, in some persons I was able to count one hundred and sixteen strokes in a minute. At this time several were distressed with most acute head-achs. After three, four, or five hours the fever remitted, and, as in the first species, without a sweat. Nor were sweats very desirable, for upon the decline of the distemper they did good, but during it's height, both in this, and in the third species they were prejudicial; for the more profuse they were, the more severe was

those patients chiefly died, who were in the vigour of life. *Epidem. lib. I. Stat. tert. Foef. p. 955.*



the succeeding paroxysm. The patient had not a perfect interval, and this was the pathognomic symptom, whereby we might distinguish the second species from the first. The urine was small in quantity, thin, and reddish; the natural stools few and small, the tongue dry, and covered with a yellow mucus; they had scarce any sleep, but what was turbulent, with anxiety, and not at all refreshing; the thirst was more troublesome than in the first species, and yet not so great as might have been expected from the heat; the patient was quickly emaciated with a pale yellow face. The paroxysms were not so irregular as in the first species. By bad management the transition was easy from the second to the third species: A remarkable change of this kind it gave me pain to observe in a weaver and his wife. Their daughter, a girl of ten years old, had laboured under the same distemper; her symptoms were a burning heat, a very frequent and quick pulse, with an excruciating pain of the head in the time of the paroxysm, and drowsiness without sleep during the remission; by a potion which worked upwards and downwards, by the

3

use



use of diluent and acescent drinks, and a second purging, she was beginning to recover, when her father took to his bed; upon coming to him I did not find him extremely ill, I ordered a medicine to vomit and purge, and an antiseptic ptisan, four ounces of which he was to drink every hour night and day. At that time I left the city to visit my dear mother, who was attacked with a nervous fever; returning after three days, I found him raving, short-breathed, convulsed, with an inflated abdomen, and a very frequent pulse; there were no evacuations by stool, nor of urine. Accidentally I perceived a potion standing upon a table by the bedside, and looking at it, I found it to be the emetic medicine I had prescribed four days before. Upon my asking the reason of this neglect, I was told that those about him had judged him too weak to bear an evacuation; laying aside at the same time the acidulated drink, and with an intention to support his strength as they thought, they had crammed the man, against his will, with strong beef soups, sweet bread made of flour, eggs, and sugar, strong red wine; and with a  
view

view of promoting a sweat had given Venice treacle, with a decoction of Scordium; hence that number of cruel symptoms, which made the case almost desperate. But that I might not seem to leave the patient to die, I ordered emollient and gently cathartic clysters to be injected every six hours. I prescribed also acescent drink of the same tendency, and blisters to be applied to the soles of his feet. The following night he grew more composed, had three stools and made water plentifully, when we entertained some hope; I directed the continuance of the same medicines, being again obliged to go out of town. What was the consequence? his relations, endeavouring to support his strength (his delirium rather) declining together with the fever, threw aside the medicines a second time, as I learned from the apothecary, and having recourse to I don't know what poisons, compounded under the specious title of Cardiacks, by a cruel death put a period on the seventh day of the distemper to the life of this unhappy man, who was born to more days if he had been destitute of all help: His wife snatched away by a like fate, scarcely survived him

three



three days. And such was one origin of the third species, which, otherwise however, appeared to be a distinct distemper by itself; for in several, although they made use of the best remedies from the first attack of the disease, and their disorder seemed to be restrained by them, yet on the sixth, seventh, or eighth day, all the more alarming symptoms came on. When I had left a person in the evening with the hopes of a milder paroxysm, I often found him next morning dangerously ill after a severe night, with a frequent and very quick pulse, a beginning delirium, and a flatulent swelling of the abdomen, which two symptoms distinguished the third species from the second; then the paroxysms scarce any longer preserved the least order in their attacks, but came on irregularly at all times; the pulse became so frequent, that the strokes could hardly be counted; there was a general subsultus of the tendons; the anxiety and restlessness were without intermission, the eyes fierce, twinkling and gummy: the delirium increasing, made some brisk, and approached almost to a phrenzy, in others it was more calm, and resembled



a lethargy, in both cases it was dangerous: The first talked incessantly, the others were silent and morose, and made not the least complaint of the distemper, tho' by holding their hand frequently to their forehead, it was plain they had a violent head-ach. When the physician asked how they did, they looked stedfastly at him and answered in a brisk tone of voice, *Very well.*<sup>d</sup> They did not know their friends, the flatulent swelling increased daily, especially about the hypochondria. <sup>e</sup> The breath grew short,

<sup>d</sup> How dangerous this kind of delirium is, besides the original distemper, the physicians of all ages have remarked; for it shews the brain to be totally obstructed, and all sensation depraved: The words of an eminent physician which I shall quote here, deserve notice. *If the patient be reduced to such a state as to say I am very well, (nearly the same as I have described) we tremble at this word alone, he is delirious.* Medicin. Experiment. Part 1. Chap. v. p. 123.

<sup>e</sup> This swelling arises from flatulencies generated by putrefaction, and not from an inflammation as some would falsely imagine. This did not escape Galen: *Sometimes the Illia are distended without an inflammation properly so called.* Comment. in prænot. text 30 Oper. ex Froeben edit. t. iv. p. 751. Which species of inflation I would have accurately considered, that we may not have immediate recourse to bleeding with the hopes of removing an inflammation, when there is none. How much

short, so that they almost constantly panted; a cough was an uncommon symptom; their stools were irregular, liquid, fat, colliquative, and sometimes bilious, which was good; often white and frothy, which was always a very bad sign<sup>f</sup>, for it implied the retention of the morbid matter, and a spasmodic disorder in the motions of the intestines. Some few however were seized with a purging at the beginning; nor did things go better with them: Nay, I saw a young woman in this distemper, which proved fatal, who, as I was told, had been afflicted with a serous discharge by stool for two months before the disease; and what

much danger attends a tension of the *Ilia* from any cause. We learn from Hippocrates *ibid.* § 33 & 63. *Prorretic.* lib. 1. § 127. Inflated bellies in dangerous distempers he numbers among the symptoms of death, *Lib. viii.* *Aph.* 17.

<sup>f</sup> *In dangerous and bilious distempers, very white and frothy excrements are bad.* Hippocr. *Prorret.* lib. 1. § 53. *Foes* p. 71, *ibid.* § 21. Compare with this *Gorter.* *medicin.* Hippocr. comment. in *aphor.* 355, and in *Celsus* there is a passage very much to the purpose. *A lientery is dangerous if the stools be frequent; if the belly discharge at all times, both with noise and without it; if it be alike in the day and the night; if the discharge be crude.* *De Medicin.* lib. 11. cap. viii. p. 74. Read also *Prosper.* *Martian.* 345. E.



advantage could be obtained by these evacuations which do not carry off the morbid ferment? In general a purging, which came on at the beginning, was hurtful, for it was always symptomatic; and altho' it was very fetid, yet it left the cause of the disease untouched; so that with the increase of these evacuations, the disease grew worse, to the astonishment of the by-standers<sup>g</sup>. The urine was always crude; in other respects different every day, white, thin, fat<sup>h</sup>, turbid, resembling that of cattle, red and colliquative; if there was any cloud it always occupied the upper part, which Hippocrates condemns<sup>i</sup>. From paralytic sphincters and the delirium, the evacuations were involuntary and unperceived by

<sup>g</sup> Excellent observations concerning the Mischief of fetid discharges, which do not move the morbid matter, are to be found in Hippocr. de humorib. § 14. 31. Foef. 47, 48. Aph. lib. § 2. 25. lib. iv. § 2. 3. It has been observed also by the famous Walcarengi that a diarrhoea in the beginning of a bilious fever with petechiæ was fatal, towards the end salutary. Medicin. ration. Tom. 1. § 267.

<sup>h</sup> *We ought to condemn fat substances swimming near the surface like spiders-webs, for they denote colliquation.* Prænot. § 79. Foef. p. 40.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid. § 80, and elsewhere in many places.

them.



them. In five I met with purple spots, to all whom they were mortal<sup>k</sup>; there were either no hemorrhages at all, or they were fatal, no thirst, tho' the tongue was dry, black, and tremulous; the voice was shrill, and there was a universal tremour<sup>l</sup>, a gathering of the clothes, and catching at flies<sup>m</sup>. After the greatest restlessness came on the highest debility, which was followed by

<sup>k</sup> *When any purple or livid pustules appear on the skin, the hypochondria being tense and inflated, the patient generally dies.* Boerhav. Aphor. 735.

<sup>l</sup> The ancients were not ignorant how much danger was to be apprehended from a tremor joined to a delirium. Hippocrates observed the same symptoms, which appeared in our epidemic distemper. *Raving with a shrill voice and a tremulous convulsion of the tongue, a trembling voice also, are proofs of a very strong delirium.* Proreptic. lib. 1. § 19. Foef. 68. *Tremors coming on after a violent delirium are fatal.* Coac. Prænot. § 88, 93, 97. *Trembling tongues with a black colour portend death,* ibid. 223. A tremor in diseases always shews the debility of the vital powers; the reason therefore is plain why it should be reckoned so bad a sign.

<sup>m</sup> *About the motion of the hands my opinion is this. In acute fevers, or pains of the head, when the patients imagine something to be before them, and are hunting after it, and gather motes, or pull wool off the clothes, and catch at straws on the wall; all these are bad, and portend death.* Prænot. § 17. All which symptoms this great man had observed in a bilious fever. Vid. de dieb. judicat. § 3. Foef. p. 57.

death.

death. Sometimes, when the distemper was disguised in the beginning by the mildest symptoms, I was led to suspect some lurking mischief from the small and quick pulse, a very gentle, but universal tremor, a sudden change of the countenance, and a certain kind of anxiety and moroseness, quite opposite to the mildness of the symptoms. I remember a man addicted to drinking, upon whom the distemper gained ground so fast, that he appeared even on the third day to be beyond hope, with a very bad pulse, a shortness of breath to the highest degree, and a delirium; he was relieved in a short time by a vomit. In this, as well as the other species, the paroxysms with regard to their vehemence, followed the form of a tertian, so that I have always observed the symptoms more aggravated every other day, and they died on the worst day, from the seventeenth to the twenty-fifth day. I know of only two persons who died after the thirty-fifth.



THESE are the principal and pathognomick symptoms of our epidemic distemper: Some varieties and more remarkable cases I leave till afterwards, to avoid repetition. The greatest violence of it continued from the beginning of June, to the end of October; several however were still seized with it in the following winter, which being rainy and warm, favoured epidemic diseases; some severe instances I met with in summer 1756, and spring 1757. There is then no year altogether so favourable, where similar distempers do not occur.

*Of the Class to which the disease belongs;  
and its cause.*

I have seen many febrile distempers, and have perused many accurate histories of fevers; and the more I consider the subject in my own mind, the more I am persuaded, that all primary fevers, without any exception, are either intermittent, inflammatory, putrid, or compounded of these. Nor can any objection to this doctrine be drawn from that enormous catalogue



talogue of fevers, which has indeed retarded the improvement of physick, but has not in the least, by heaven's blessing, increased the number of diseases. For the very same distemper has been often distinguished by different names; at other times, which is mostly the case, the name has been drawn from the symptoms without any regard to the cause, and this has introduced as many appellations, as there are found violent symptoms in febrile disorders. While, notwithstanding this, every body knows, that the same cause may produce innumerable symptoms, in appearance very different, according to the degree of its violence, the variety of its seat, the peculiar constitution of a patient, the difference of climate, season, and above all, the different methods of practice; and yet all these are to be destroyed by the same weapon: the words of the great Boerhaave are very much to our purpose. *It appears that these diseases infinitely various if we regard their symptoms do not spring from so complex an origin,*

*nor do they require such a variety either in their remedies or method of cure.* <sup>n</sup>

IT is easy to perceive that this epidemick disease of Laufanne, cannot belong to the class either of intermittent or inflammatory fevers, but that it was of the putrid kind: and our three species agree very well with the triple *Syneches* of the antients; one pituito-bilious, a second bilious, and the third atrabilious. For in all the patients we found the symptoms of a putrid ferment, or as the immortal Boerhaave chuses to call it, a spontaneous alcali, sometimes more, sometimes less exalted. The origin of such a cacochymy was threefold, 1. A retention of the perspirable matter, which is always of a putrescent nature, and by the laws of the human œconomy generally falls upon the intestines. 2. The relicks of animal food which has a natural tendency to putrefaction; and lastly the bile itself, *which of all the humours most quickly turns putrid, so that as soon as any putrefaction*

<sup>n</sup> Aphor. 1056.

arises in the *primæ viæ*, the bile is presently changed<sup>o</sup>, and whenever it has become putrid, it very quickly corrupts every thing else. Seeing then these three kinds of putrefaction agree perfectly in their effects, the diseases produced by them may not unjustly be termed bilious. For where any putrid humour has produced a volatile salt and caustic oil it is called by the antients acrimonious bile<sup>p</sup>; and if we compare our epidemick with those which the best physicians have described under the title of bilious fevers, we shall presently discern the similarity; such are the hemitritei and tritophiæ of the antients; the mesenteric of the moderns, nay and all typhi, the lypiria, asodes, hungaric, gastric, and the ardent fever<sup>q</sup>, all which, physicians have

C 3

with

<sup>o</sup> Ill. Van Swieten § 85. T. I. p. 121.

<sup>p</sup> Ill. Gorter. Compend. T. 37. § 13.

<sup>q</sup> All the antients and most of the moderns enumerate the causus or ardent fever among bilious fevers; Alberti says that a causus is the highest degree of a bilious fever. Junker, not to mention others, treats of the bilious fever and causus in the same chapter. But the illustrious Boerhaave by the causus or ardent fever, understands a general inflammation of the mass of blood; which I would have observed, lest it produce

an



with one consent attributed to bile accumulated about the præcordia, and have cured with medicines of a quality contrary to bile<sup>r</sup>. A bilious fever with a delirium, resembling ours has been even described by Hippocrates, in his book *de Affectionib<sup>s</sup>*. Several like cases are found in his epidemics, and it will be entertaining to quote what we meet with in his book *de Prisca Medicina*. *If there be an effusion of any bitter humour, which we commonly call yellow bile, what anxieties, heats, and debility ensue? What pains and fevers? and where acrimonious and eruginous humours prevail, what perturbations of mind do they produce? what shooting pains of the bowels and breast, and what depression of spirits<sup>t</sup>?*

an error in practice; for the treatment of an inflammatory causus, and a bilious causus differs widely.

<sup>r</sup> Some of the antients believed that a putrefaction never existed in the vessels, but always in the primæ viæ; they were persuaded of this by the effects of a vomit, which often entirely removes a fever.

<sup>s</sup> Foes. p. 518.

<sup>t</sup> Foes, p. 16. In many other places Hippocrates has accurately described bilious distempers, nor does he mention any other so frequently. See particularly Aphorism passim, and Galen Comment. Oper. T. 7. De Nat. hom. § 88 and elsewhere, Foes, p. 230. De dieb. judic. § 4, 5. Foes 57.

If

If we have recourse to the short but elegant descriptions of the illustrious Gorter, we shall find our disease entirely similar to those which he deduces from morbid bile: *A morbid humour, that is oily, saponaceous, sharp, heating, bitter, and of a yellow colour, is called bilious; this retained in the body creates loathing, nausea, putrid belching, a dry and bitter tongue, anxiety, bilious dysentery, shivering, watchings, a stupidity or delirium, head-ache, deafness, winking of the eyes, tremour, a quick or frequent pulse, a pungent heat<sup>u</sup>, and the want of a crisis<sup>x</sup>. The celebrated Huxham to whom upon many accounts physic has been so much obliged, has these words. In the month of August 1741, we had many putrid fevers (perhaps mesenteric) chiefly amongst the lower people and sailors, some attended with a high phrenzy, and these were by far the most quickly fatal. Such patients mostly had their bellies*

<sup>u</sup> Physicians have always esteemed that pungent heat, the pathognomic symptom of putrid fevers: Hippocrates calls those fevers pungent to the touch, which are produced by a putrefaction of the humours. Pallas de Febr. cap. 30. nor is the reason obscure.

<sup>x</sup> Especially System, praxeos Medic. § 130, 230.



swelled and were costive; thus the morbid matter was retained in the bowels. It was particularly wonderful to observe the great quantities of atrabile evacuated upwards and downwards<sup>y</sup>. Excellent observations are also to be found in L. Tralles his useful treatise on the Inutility of Absorbents<sup>z</sup>. But the excellent F. Hoffman has in my judgment best explained their generation, I presume it will be altogether acceptable to quote his words. *Amongst distempers from bile, corrupted and mixed with the blood, particularly fevers, and those named bilious deserve to be reckoned. And though fevers themselves generate bile, yet there is no doubt that they arise also from corrupted bile. We have for this doctrine the authority of Hippocrates. For in the first place it cannot be disputed, and we find also the consent of antiquity to it, that the proper seat and origin of most fevers especially intermittent, ardent, and those called bilious is in the first region of the body, about the præcordia, smaller intestines,*

<sup>y</sup> Observat. de aere & morb. epidem. T. 2. p. 72.

<sup>z</sup> Virium quæ terreis remediis gratis hæctenus adscriptæ sunt examen Rigorosius, c. xvii. § 88. p. 330.



cavities of the liver, spleen, pancreas, omentum; because in these parts the circulation of the blood is more slow, impurities are generated, and corrupt acrimonious humours flow from the pancreas into the intestines, and not only excite the spasmodico-febrile complaints common in hypochondriac people, but fevers also: for the symptoms which usually accompany these fevers, begin generally in that region<sup>a</sup>. Who is ignorant of the symptoms of a spontaneous alcali pointed out by the great Boerhaave, and the excellent illustrations of his pupil<sup>b</sup>. Among physicians who have treated of epidemick distempers, no body has described a disease more like to ours than the famous Walcarengi, a most successful physician at Cremona; it would be tedious to transcribe the symptoms; he ascribes its cause to the various tumults of outrageous bile; and at the same time to intestinal and pancreatick lymph of the worst qualities, which by adhering to the secerning ducts of the liver part-

<sup>a</sup> De Bile medicin. & Venen. corp. human. § 27. oper. T. 6. p. 158.

<sup>b</sup> Aphor. 85, 86. T. I. p. 119, 120, 130.

ly the cystic, partly the sides and folds of the intestines, and the stomach itself, chiefly its lower orifice, corrugates in various ways its fibrils, and forces them into violent contractions by its strong irritation<sup>c</sup>. Neither will the violence of the distemper appear surprising, as the bile was predominant in it, for this humour being from its own nature more easily set in motion, more active and penetrating, wherever it is confined, greatly distends the parts, and by its strong ebullitions irritates, vellicates, lacerates, and excites a more ardent fever and more acute pains, by forcing the component fibrils of the solids into more violent vibrations<sup>d</sup>.

It now seems to appear very plain, from what we have advanced, that the true cause of the epidemick distemper at Lausanne was a putrid, alcalescent, and bilious humour, endowed with a greater or less degree of acrimony, having its seat in, and irritating the stomach, smaller in-

<sup>c</sup> Medicin. Ration. T. I. § 52.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. § 154. This being true in regard to the cause and effect, may perhaps be a little out with respect to the manner.

testines,

testines, particularly the duodenum, liver, gall bladder and ducts, mesentery and the other contents of the abdomen; and by length of time, strength of the disease, or bad management infecting at last all the humours, as is manifest from the history of the disease.

*Examination of a dead body.*

The dissection of dead bodies, which in many cases exposes so clearly to view the latent causes of disorders, was not so necessary in our disease, where there was no doubt concerning the cause; and this indeed was lucky; for to the irreparable loss of physick and mankind, there are few, who are so far superior to erroneous prejudices as to admit of it. I shall briefly relate, what appeared at the only opportunity which was given, as I had it from that ingenious physician my friend and colleague D. J. D'Apples, for I was then absent. The body was that of a man of forty years old, whom we had jointly attended for some time in this dreadful distemper, till about the 24th day,  
he



he was delivered by his relations into the hands of a quack; who harrassed him with the most violent drastic mercurial medicines, under the title of an infallible panacea, and blisters till he killed him; I shall add some remarks of my own to the relation of this case. 1. *The external skin was livid, upon moving the body there was a great discharge of blood from the ulcer, which the blistering plaisters had produced in his back. In the thighs and legs were red spots and purulent humours like boils.* The colour of the skin, the hemorrhage and red spots prove a compleat colliquation of the blood. And indeed blisters were a very bad application at the end of a bilious disease, when the machine was already falling to pieces by a putrid dissolution. The use of mercurial remedies was not more proper, whose tendency is to dissolve and putrify every thing; but what then! Folly is inseparable from the character of a quack: the purulent tumours shall be taken notice of afterwards. 2. *There was a slight ecchymosis in the teguments and muscles of the abdomen on the right side, below the navel.* This coincides with the first article. 3. *The fat*  
*was*

was yellow and tinged with bile in every part of the body. This shews the effusion of the bile every where, and a total corruption of the fat. 4. The liver and spleen were sound, the gall bladder turgid with a great quantity of bile, the mesenteric glands were enlarged and of a reddish yellow colour; the stomach was distended, and as it were divided into two bags, full of a black liquor, the intestines were inflated, but they were not opened. This article contains several things, which give light into the cause of the distemper. Opening the intestines would probably have discovered an injury in the duodenum, for that was generally the principal seat of the distemper. The division of the stomach into two bags occurs so frequently, that it can hardly be placed among the morbid alterations. Several other observations, very judiciously and accurately made upon the contents of the thorax and head, I shall entirely omit, because they do not in the least illustrate the nature of the disease. If any body should wonder that the parts about the præcordia were



were not found in a worse state, let him attend to the words of the famous J. A. Borelli in that epistle, where he relates to the celebrated Malpighi the history of an epidemic fever, resembling our bilious one, which raged at Pifa in the year 1661. *In four bodies, at the dissection of which I was present, there was no remarkable injury to be seen in the lungs, excepting a dryness produced perhaps by the heat of the fever; in other respects they appeared sound. The mesentery in like manner and its glands were neither putrid nor corrupted as was suspected. The substance of the liver also and spleen was not in the least tainted. The gall bladder was remarkably turgid (did this happen from the spasmodic constriction of the biliary ducts) and besides in the stomach there floated a bilious humour, and in some the intestines were tinged with a yellow colour*<sup>e</sup>. From the observations upon fevers in that immense collection of the dissections of dead bodies, long ago published by Bonetus it is easily seen, that in very many cases the morbid appearance

<sup>e</sup> Vid. Malpighi oper. posthum. 4to. 1700. p. 27. and seq.



assigned for the cause of the disease was every way inadequate to the production of it, and that the true one was not discovered, because hardly perceptible. Nor will this appear strange to any body who knows,

1. The sensibility and irritability of the whole intestinal system.
2. How very difficult it is to discover the morbid alterations of the humours, which seldom fall under the cognizance of our senses.
3. What considerable changes in respect of the tension of the fibres, and the place of the fluids follow upon death.
4. With what violence, a cause, scarcely discernible to the external senses, may act upon a living body, if it be in contact with denuded nerves or muscles.
5. In fine, how quickly a period may be put to life by an injury done to vessels so minute, that they have hitherto escaped the sight of men who have seen so many small ones, Ruysch, Morgagni, Albinus, and Haller. It must be confessed however, that other observers have discovered greater injuries in similar distempers. Thus while Lancisi and Guideti examined the bowels of those who had died by bilious fevers, *they found*  
*the*

*the cystic bile not only become black, but also sometimes concreted like pitch, frequently very fetid, and depraved in a thousand other ways, and the liver particularly of a brownish colour* <sup>f</sup>. But let this suffice for the cause of the distemper, we shall now proceed to the cure of it.

*The Method of Cure.*

*The first Species:*

There are some distempers, in which if we neither suffer the vital strength to exceed its due bounds, nor grow deficient, and prescribe a proper diet, the morbid matter is spontaneously concocted, and after that expelled by a natural crisis. Such are all true inflammatory diseases, in which even now as well as in the days of Hippocrates, any person will observe a regular order in their crises, if he have learned their nature and method of cure from Hippocrates, and will neither rashly nor improperly raise any commotion, or force

<sup>f</sup> Bianchi Histor. hepat. Part III. p. 231.



any evacuation, but will be content with the mildest diluents alone, applied in all forms; beginning at first with bleeding, if it be necessary, which is seldom the case; and not be sollicitous to expel, by vomiting, purging, urine, or the more subtile outlets of the body, the cutaneous pores, the phlogistic blood obstructed in the brain, breast, or other viscera: nor attempt to resolve the humours inspissated by the brisker vibrations of the solids, by those acriminous solvents, which irritate the fibres to new motions. I have often with pleasure admired these critical changes appearing at the prefixed time, and not varying in the least from that series, which has been pointed out by the parent of physick. But I must confess, I never observed them, unless both I and the patient remained inactive. And I frequently did so, being well assured, that sometimes the best remedy is to make no attempts by medicine<sup>s</sup>. But this would not always prove successful, nor would it have succeeded in our distemper; for re-

<sup>s</sup> Hippocr. de Articul.—Wise men are not ignorant what it is to be inactive in a medical sense.



peated experience has taught us never to expect a crisis in putrid, erysipelatous, and malignant fevers. *In the cure of mesenteric fevers, I have often seen, says Baglivi, that it was to no purpose to attend to the critical days their influence and power*<sup>b</sup>: and Junker has observed, *that bilious fevers may be referred to those kinds of disorders in which the power of nature herself is obliged in some measure to yield to art*<sup>c</sup>. It is as I already said an inflammatory disposition, which being gradually subdued by mild dilution and a continued moderate action of the vital powers, is spontaneously evacuated; on the contrary, the fuel of putrid fevers becoming continually more pernicious by the action of the vital powers, and process of time, produces daily more dreadful symptoms, unless art supply what is deficient in nature; for it is necessary to procure those evacuations, which in inflammatory cases follow spontaneously. Whence then arises this difference? whether from the different structure of the parts affected? or from the

<sup>b</sup> Prax. Med. L. I. de febr. malig. & mesent. p. m. 52.

<sup>c</sup> Conspect. Medic. theoret. pract. tab. 62. p. 510.  
different

different nature of the morbid matter; or lastly from this, that the action of the nerves is totally depraved by the putrified humours? Indeed he who deduces this difference from these causes conjunctly, is, in my opinion, not greatly mistaken. But of these perhaps I shall treat more copiously elsewhere.

THE cause, we have mentioned, pointed out two indications, either to correct the putrid ferment, that is, to change its quality so, as to prevent its being noxious; or to evacuate it; *for corrupted bile, accumulated about the præcordia, brings on dreadful fevers, which are never to be cured unless that putrid ferment can be removed*<sup>k</sup>. An alterative method is sufficient, when the morbid matter being small in quantity, is only hurtful by its acrimony; thus in the diseases of infants arising from an acid, absorbents are the best cure. But this was not our case, for the morbid humour was prejudicial both by its acrimony and quantity. Any evacuation is sufficient, if by it the cause

<sup>k</sup> Van Swieten, § 99. T. I. p. 141.



of the distemper can be entirely and at once discharged, which was impossible in our disease, while all the humours lodged in most of the abdominal viscera beyond the laws of the circulation were infected by the morbid taint. It behoved the physician therefore constantly to endeavour to alter the quality of the morbid matter in such a manner, that if he could not entirely destroy its deleterious quality, he might at least weaken it much; and as soon as it became capable of motion, evacuate it. *For the principal remedy in this fever is a timely evacuation of the caustic bile, for the consequence of that is, that the violence of the fever abates; on the other hand there is a very great danger in delaying this excretion*<sup>1</sup>. Ascetic drinks were sufficient for the alterative indication. There was no room to hesitate concerning the particular kind of

<sup>1</sup> Mich. Alberti Praxis Universal. sect. ix. cap. vi. § 4. I would observe that this good man has several useful cautions concerning bilious fevers, and at the same time many gross errors arising from the system about the corruption of bile, which he believes to be acid, when the truth is, acids totally destroy it; the same error attends the doctrine of all the antient Stahlianians, which is worth remembering.

evacuation,



evacuation; that was undoubtedly the best, which operating both upwards and downwards, evacuated in two ways at once. Nature pointed it out, and Hippocrates had even taught, that bilious diseases are not to be cured but by carrying off the bile by vomiting and purging<sup>m</sup>. The loathing and nausea abundantly demonstrated the bad condition of the stomach; nor was vomiting serviceable only by evacuating, but it was also very useful from the concussion which it gave to the abdominal viscera; for by these means the morbid matter impacted in the folds of the intestines is attenuated, dissolved, and squeezed out. *The very action of vomiting also, says Huxham, whom I have already commended, and in whose praise I can never exceed, is apt to open obstructions even in the inmost recesses of the body, attenuates all the humours, and promotes all the secretions; and whilst the stomach loaded either with an acid mucus or bilious colluvies, hath almost quite lost its tone, like an inert bag imbued with a putrid ferment,*

<sup>m</sup> Ardent fevers are not removed but by vomiting and purging bile. Prænot. § 120. Confer. Bagliv. lib. 2. citat. p. 56, 57.

it corrupts every thing which is put into it, and continually foment the disease till it is thoroughly cleansed<sup>n</sup>. Vomits are considered in the same light by many others, the following, men of character in the profession, Fernelius, Riverius<sup>o</sup>, Friend<sup>p</sup>, Boerhaave<sup>q</sup>, Ludwig<sup>r</sup>. The words of Fernelius in particular excellently illustrate our present doctrine. *Easy moderate vomiting is very salutary, and the most eligible of all evacuations, for it forces out and evacuates the noxious humours unmixed from their very sources; every kind of filth in the cavity or coats of the stomach, it peculiarly cleanses away; draws out from the membranes of the præcordia, the cavities of the liver and spleen, and from the pancreas all kinds of redundant humours without any mixture; which for the most part neither hiera picra, nor any other the most violent remedy, even frequently re-*

<sup>n</sup> Observ. de Aer & morb. epidem. T. I. p. 21, 23, 25.

<sup>o</sup> Institut. lib. 5. P. I. Sect. 2. cap. iv. p. m. 131.

<sup>p</sup> Com. de Febr. No. iv. p. m. 19.

<sup>q</sup> Aphor. 1244.

<sup>r</sup> Institut. § 1541, 42.

peated,



peated, is able to force downwards by stool<sup>s</sup>. How necessary evacuations are in these distempers all antiquity acknowledges, and above 2000 years ago Hippocrates has prescribed them<sup>t</sup>, and after him Galen, and all the rest; particularly in the 4th century Alexander Trallianus<sup>u</sup>. The moderns have adopted a like method of cure. Borelli observes that no body escaped but after an evacuation of bile<sup>x</sup>, which however he did not attempt to promote by a vomit, which gave occasion to the following judicious reflection of the ingenious Glafs, *I cannot but wonder, says he, that Malpighi and Borelli never thought of dislodging the bile and evacuating it from the stomach by a vomit, when they were satisfied that the whole of the disorder resided in the bile. Surely it is fair to conclude from the history*

<sup>s</sup> De Morb. eorumque caus. lib. iii. cap. 3. oper. om. p. m. 210.

<sup>t</sup> *As long as the bile continues within, is not concocted nor corrected, neither the pains nor fever can by any art be removed.* De Prisca Medicina, cap. 35. Foes, p. 16. Confer. Foes, p. 396, 473, 489, 519, 534, 547, 1139, 1152.

<sup>u</sup> De Arte Medic. lib. vii. cap. xvi.

<sup>x</sup> Loc. citat. confer. Bianchi histor. hepat. p. 282, 702.

of the disease that many perished for want of it<sup>y</sup>. The illustrious Hoffman has two indications; to cleanse the primæ viæ, and obtund the bile<sup>z</sup>. What particular method, in conformity to these principles, I followed in each species I must now relate.

ALL the sick had been ill for several days before they sent for a physician, so that I often prescribed a vomit at my first visit; it operated well enough, yet did not always answer my wishes; for the evacuations were not sufficient in quantity, nor were the anxiety and nausea removed; and three or four times when the fever first began to grow epidemick, it was necessary to prescribe a second dose after an interval of some days, which was not the case afterwards; for when I was considering with myself the cause of this phænomenon, I received some light from Hippocrates's doctrine of concoction, and the following judicious observation of Van Swieten. *I well*

<sup>y</sup> Comment de febr. 7. p. 116. Read also the ingenious Grainger's Histor. febr. Anom. Batav. p. 73.

<sup>z</sup> De duoden. mult. morb. causa § 20. oper. T. 6. p. 194.



remember, says he, when after a most violent hot summer, bilious fevers were epidemical and attended with a troublesome nausea, and an almost constant vomiting, that I sometimes gave a vomit immediately, without any relief; but when for one or two days I had made use of oxymel or such like medicines, diluted with a large portion of water, the corrupted bile was frequently evacuated by a spontaneous vomiting, inspissated almost like glue; or it was easily expelled by a gentle emetick given a second time<sup>a</sup>. Paying no regard therefore to the trifling objections of some moderns, I applied myself to forward the concoction. That we may the better understand what concoction in a bilious disease is, I shall make some observations concerning concoction and turgescence in general.

CONCOCTION in diseases, for we don't treat here of the action of the stomach, ought to be reckoned of two kinds; the one respects a mitigation, and the other an evacuation; for it is sometimes sufficient to correct the noxious qualities of the mor-

<sup>a</sup> § 644, l. 2. p. 225.

bid humour; then it is said to be concocted, although no evacuation follow; nay such a concoction often renders the humour unfit for an evacuation; to this class belongs concoction in diseases of the solids. Again, a concoction respecting an evacuation is also of two kinds; for sometimes it is necessary to attenuate and render fit for motion, the morbid matter, when it is gross, glutinous, and tenacious, before it is safe to attempt its expulsion; and while the humour is thus dissolved, an acrimony is frequently generated, whence it appears, that a concoction in respect of the disease, is really different from that towards evacuation. On the contrary, we more often find the morbid humours so active and acrimonious, that we must forbear evacuants as we would avoid poison, lest by raising even the most slight irritation, they become ungovernable, and being impelled every where with the greatest violence, bring on quickly irreparable mischiefs. In such circumstances their acrimony is to be mitigated, and their tendency to motion restrained; this species of concoction for evacuation, resembles that in respect of a disease.



disease. The first kind of crudity may be called *a crudity below evacuation*; the second *a crudity above evacuation*.

TURGESCENCE is likewise of two kinds, one respects quantity, and the other motion. The humours are turgid, whether crude or concocted, if by their quantity they impede either all, or only some of the animal functions; they are also said to be turgid, and that in respect of motion, when by their acrimony and activity they violently stimulate the parts, and cause irregular motions, even though their quantity be small <sup>b</sup>.

FROM the few particulars with which Hippocrates was acquainted, and which diligent observation has confirmed, it is easy to perceive that the humours in our first species, were turgid principally by their quantity, and were in the state of *crudity*

<sup>b</sup> The celebrated Glafs defines turgescient matter *as something troublesome stagnating in the primæ viæ, which may be discharged either upwards or downwards, and which frequently stimulates the stomach or intestines to its own expulsion.* Comment. de febr. 7. p. 102.

*below evacuation*; I was obliged then to render them fluid and fit for motion before evacuation; unless there was the highest turgescency which was seldom the case; I attempted this by the use of attenuating and antiseptic remedies of the class of those called digestives<sup>c</sup>, and this was generally

<sup>c</sup> Digestives are those medicines, by the proper signification of the word, which assist the action of the stomach in the concoction of the aliments; and as this word is used in two senses, thence also they have called those medicines digestives which promote the concoction of morbid humours; and not improperly indeed; but as they considered only *the crudity below evacuation*, they have confined the class of digestives to saline, attenuating and pungent medicines, or useless absorbents, which is certainly a great error, for there are as many classes of digestives, as there are species of crudity; and in *a crudity above evacuation* there are no other kind of digestives, but such as have the power of condensing, sneathing, and restringing, as will appear afterwards, and was well known to Hippocrates; for his doctrine concerning concoction was, that the morbid humour should have such an aptitude for motion, as to yield easily to evacuants, and yet not to exceed in that so, that any mischief could follow from its ebullition. Galen is every where of the same opinion; he concocted the bilious humour with cold water, and the pituitous with pepper. Method. Medend. L. II. Ad Glaucon. Lib. II. De Sanitat. tuend. Lib. IV. Sennertus has also some valuable observations on the same subject, though despised by most of the moderns, de febr. Lib. II. c. vii.



the form of the prescription, that they should take a paper of powders every three hours, and drink after it four ounces of a decoction. The powder was composed of Tartar. regenerat. tartar. vitriolat. crem. tartar. and other things of a like tendency; I frequently also prescribed the Sulphur Aurat. Antimon. prepared in Untzer's method, and mixed with sugar and one of the fore-mentioned salts, which succeeded very well. The decoction was made from the roots of grass, sorrel, wild succory, or the leaves of maidenhair with tartar. regenerat. or oxymel simpl. some slices of fresh citron peel correct very well the nauseous taste of the grass, and are, for that reason, not to be omitted, if we do not add the oxymel. Where the form of an electuary was more agreeable, it consisted of the acescent preserves of sorrel, wood sorrel, the liquid extract of dandelion, and some neutral or acid salt; for the proportions of the compound were always directed by the symptoms, which indicated the greater or less exaltation of the bile or the degrees of viscosity. If after two, three, or four days, the shivering grew milder,

milder, the covering upon the tongue less tenacious, the urine turbid, the belchings fetid, and the nausea frequent; if there were wind and rumbling in the bowels, and the stools were more copious, it appeared, that the humour had obtained an aptitude for motion; and I then prescribed an emetick potion. At first for some time, I used Ipecacuan, but I presently found that this celebrated root had not in this case sufficient force; it had besides this bad property, that after the evacuation was over, it left the patient costive and sometimes thirsty; I was therefore glad to change it for the emetick tartar, which I hardly ever drop'd after that: the dose, being proportioned to the age and other indications, was dissolved in eight or ten ounces of water, with an addition of a sixth part of syrup of Capillaire. I directed the whole to be drank at two, three, or four draughts; and this method of dividing the potion succeeded happily in so great a variety of sick people as I attended, the generality of whose particular constitutions, I was till then entirely unacquainted with. And I particularly remember that a noble foreigner,



er, whom I had ordered to drink a fourth part of the medicine every half hour, after the first draught, was with great facility for two hours with a continued stream almost, purged both upwards and downwards, and his health restored in a short time; now this patient would undoubtedly have suffered a violent superpurgation, if he had taken the whole dose at once, as it is often prescribed. There was another advantage attending this medicine, that being palatable it was not in the least nauseous, even to children and more delicate people. I sometimes made an addition of manna, though the solution of tartar alone seldom failed to procure stools, which I always reckoned of great importance; for besides, that in this way the much larger quantity of morbid matter is evacuated, it is the method nature points out for discharging the relicks of the morbid matter<sup>d</sup>. The

<sup>d</sup> The celebrated Pringle has made the same observations. *The vomits that are also productive of stools, are the most useful, but especially if they are powerful enough to procure a plentiful discharge upwards or downwards of the corrupted bile. By this means they sometimes effect a cure, without farther medicines.* Obs. on Diseases of the Army, P. III. ch. IV. § 5.

effect of the remedy was, that generally in little more than half an hour; that is, some time after the second draught, there was an inclination to retch, which was followed by vomiting; and if the quantity of the discharge was judged sufficient, the remainder of the potion was not used; if not, it was drank; the vomiting brought up viscous matter mixed with yellow, bitter bile; then followed stools of liquid, yellow, fetid excrements. I often encouraged the vomiting, by plentiful draughts of hydromel; when it ceased, I promoted copious stools by giving at a spoonful each time what remained of the potion diluted in a large vehicle. Thus after the evacuation was over, the patient found himself better, with regard to his anxiety, debility, and sleep. The same method was followed by that celebrated practitioner, Walcarengi, and has been recommended to posterity by G. E. Stahl, *for the method of cure, adequate to the removal of the peccant matter in these fevers, can be no other than vomiting and purging* \*.

\* De febre biliosa, § 46.



And I can truly say that I have very often seen one vomit accomplish, what repeated purges have failed in. I remember a woman, who, without calling a physician, had taken five times, at the distance of two days each, a purging draught which she generally made use of, consisting of rhubarb, Sedlitz salt, and citron, and found not the least benefit from it; but she was presently relieved by a vomit.

AFTER the first evacuation the digestive remedies, mentioned before, were again prescribed; for when the concocted matter was expelled, it was requisite to mature what continued crude; and I never failed to observe, that those medicines, which before had hardly proved cathartic, having their force encreased by the diminution of the morbid matter, produced at this time two or three stools every day, always of a putrid nature. The languor was gradually diminished, and also the length of the paroxysm. After three or four days, if a plentiful discharge of urine afforded the signs of a concoction, we had recourse to purging by salts, manna,  
 E tamarinds,

tamarinds, and now and then a small dose of fenna. Sometimes when there was reason to expect that stools would be easily procured, it sufficed to dissolve two ounces of manna with some salt in their common drink in the morning; and a copious discharge of excrements following from that, there scarcely remained the form of a paroxysm; the skin grew soft, their sleep became composed; they no longer loathed their food, though they had not yet any desire for it. The natural heat was more slowly restored, and they were almost always cold. Then they took only a dose or two of their medicines every day; all the symptoms went off gradually, the bilious stools which were so salutary still continued, and both evacuated the morbid matter, and shewed that the viscera recovered their tone; for it was with us, as the famous Gallarotti observed it to be at Cremona, *we could safely hope for a compleat termination of the fever, only while the stools continued bilious*<sup>f</sup>. And indeed if we fell short of this  
happy

<sup>f</sup> *Method. Aur. febr. profligand. De febr. tertian, &c. § 17.* A useful treatise to be found at the end of  
Wal-



happy appearance, I was obliged both to give the digestives longer, and in a larger dose, and to repeat the cathartic a third time, nay sometimes, but very rarely, a fourth time. I don't remember an instance of a fifth purging being used. In lax constitutions, which laboured more under a viscosity than acrimony, I sometimes avoided aqueous liquors after the first purging, and ordered a potion composed of a large dose of tartar. regenerat. a small quantity of Elixir proprietat. with the distilled waters of Succory and Citron-peel, and compound syrrop of Succory, adding Oxy-mel, when the circumstances required it.

I did not in all cases prescribe a vomit, for there were some patients, in whom I found contra-indications to forbid it; but then before the catharticks properly so called were given, it was necessary to con-

Walcarengi. How little to be trusted a mitigation of the symptoms is in ardent bilious fevers as long as there are no bilious stools, we may learn from the case of Herophytus, who laboured under such a distemper with various remissions till after the hundredth day, when he had great plenty of bilious stools. De morb. vulg. Lib. 3. § 3. ægr. 9. Foes 1106.

tinue the digestives for a longer time. For those who were purged too soon without a previous vomit, generally suffered for it. I was inclined to order the emetick tartar to a venerable man, who was ill, on the sixth day of the distemper (for I had not been called at the beginning) but the method being changed by the advice of another physician, the patient took a purging medicine; the disease proved tedious, and was followed by pains of the stomach, and a mucous dysentery in Autumn, which I do not remember to have happened to any of those, who took a vomit and were properly treated after it.

THEY who refused medicines, and after the first vomit laid aside all remedies unless perhaps toast and water or lemonade, of whom there were many, having the morbid matter lessened by means of the diet, which their loathing directed them to, gradually got the better of the fever indeed, but they recovered their health slowly, and imperfectly; and several of them were obliged after some months to have recourse to medicines, but of these afterwards. I thrice observed



observed in younger people that symptom, which Sydenham mentions<sup>g</sup>, to wit, a tumid abdomen, when the distemper was going off favourably at Lausanne as at London; but our patients complained of an increase of pain upon touching the teguments, which was not the case in London.

IF it was dangerous to give over evacuations too soon, it was also dangerous to continue them too long; and a man would be miserably deceived, if he imagined they were to be persisted in, till the appetite and strength were entirely restored. The inappetency and debility arose in the beginning of the distemper from the cacochymy oppressing the stomach and primæ viæ; and now at the end of the disease they were owing to a laxity of the fibres, the languor of the secretions, and a defect of good juices in the body. We must therefore here attend to the caution of Boerhaave, *what does good at one time, may yet be hurtful, if given at another, though in the same distemper*<sup>h</sup>,

<sup>g</sup> Oper. Sect. I. cap. V. p. m. 60.

<sup>h</sup> Aphorism 849.

and we had a sad proof of this by experience. For while some continued the opening medicines with a view of discharging the morbid matter, which they blamed for these complaints, I have seen the disease protracted, the debility increased; and the excessive irritation of the gastric and intestinal nerves followed by the whole train of irregular spasmodick symptoms. These I never observed, if the catharticks were dismissed in proper time, and a suitable diet with exercise in the country, and some strengthening medicines were made use of. An infusion of bitters in wine was taken with great success. Sydenham in a like case used opiates<sup>1</sup>, but I thought it more

<sup>1</sup> De Nov. febr. ingressu, p. m. 367. *In many cases where the cure is wholly performed by evacuations, if we persist too obstinately in them, till such time as we have removed all the symptoms, we more frequently kill than cure our patient, &c.* and no wonder; an appetite is the function of a vigorous stomach, which is never found, where that is weak and languid; while then the appetite is deficient, the digestion must be so too; nor will cathartics, so destructive to the strength of the stomach create one. This I would have attended to by those, who immediately draw indications of evacuating from a loathing, nausea, anxiety, diarrhea, and lientery; and thus make bad worse.



cautious to abstain from them, for they are hurtful in a debility, and are but a bad cure for tumultuous commotions.

*The second Species.*

IN the second species the viscosity of the morbid matter was less, but its tendency to motion greater; evacuations succeeded more easily, and it was often proper to make them at first; for there was sometimes danger in a delay. At other times however, it did good to give the diluent digestives with hydromel acidulated for twenty-four hours. If there was reason to suspect a great degree of acrimony from the troublesome heat, thirst, wandering pains of the bowels, and the urine, I added to the solution of emetick tartar, pulp of Cassia, or citron-juice, instead of the capillaire. For the first days frequently, before a vomit was given, scarce any time of remission could be observed; afterwards the appearances were much changed for the better. A servant maid of about six or eight and twenty years old, of a good constitution, after she had been extremely

cold with a trembling for some hours, was seized with a violent head-ach, a quick and contracted pulse, a burning heat in the skin, frequent nausea, thirst, paucity of urine, and costiveness; an apothecary being sent for prescribes a cathartick, nitrous powders, emulsions, and bathing the feet in warm water, but all to no purpose, the violence of the distemper does not in the least abate: On the fifth day I visited the patient, and ordered her emetick tartar with twenty ounces of water, and two of citron-juice. Of this she was to drink three ounces every quarter of an hour; she discharged an immense quantity of excrementitious matter upwards and downwards; the following night she slept; on the sixth day her pulse was softer, higher and less frequent; she had only a slight head-ach, and her thirst was gone, she had then a remission; in the evening the paroxysm returned. On the seventh, the former draught with half the quantity of tartar, and drank at longer intervals, procured several stools, the evening paroxysm was milder; on the eighth and ninth day she took only lemonade, and on the ninth had



a clyster; on the tenth the purging ptisan given on the seventh was repeated, and she miss'd the paroxysm. On the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth days, every thing went on prosperously; lemonade was all that she required; her stools were bilious, a sure sign of returning health. And now she had the uncommon good fortune to recover her appetite, which however she indulged too much; the consequence of which was, that on the night of the thirteenth day, the fever recurred, with a pungent heat, and violent head-ach, which continued for a whole night and day; upon the remission of the paroxysm, I gave her manna with tamarinds, she recovered very well, and more quickly than any other person.

For the most part, after the first evacuation I seldom prescribed any thing else, except strong lemonade, or a decoction of the roots of quick grass, with an addition of the expressed juices of common sorrel or wood sorrel; *for the juices of citron and sorrel resist putrefaction, are of peculiar efficacy to strengthen the heart, correct the febrile heat;*

*heat; and possess an opening quality* \*. They drank this or such like liquors to the quantity of two ounces every half hour or oftner, for I never approved of giving sick people plentiful draughts at long intervals. The method of drinking frequently and little at a time, was highly approved by the antients; and after falling into disuse, for what reason I cannot tell, was restored by some excellent physicians of the sixteenth and seventeenth century, and Boerhaave established the practice upon solid principles; 'tis worth while to read his illustrious commentator <sup>1</sup> upon the advantage of this method. Such as refused the drinks mentioned before, received benefit from barley water mixed with syrrop of rasberries, or acid cherries. In fine all

\* Sennert. de febr. Lib. ii. cap. vii. p. 221. You'll find in the same place what's worth observation, *that sometimes the putrefaction and heat were predominant, at other times other disorders.* In the first case I used citron juice, in the second preparations of sorrel.

<sup>1</sup> § 640. t. 2. p. 215. Alberti treating particularly of the bilious fever, says, *Let the quantity of drink be sufficient, only not given in large draughts, 'tis best to suck it in, or take it by a spoonful at a time, but to repeat it frequently.* Prax. gener. Lib. ix. cap. vi. § 9 and 25.



acid drinks, that were not too emollient, answered extremely well. Of this kind the best is prepared from the juice of summer fruits with water and sugar; nor do I know a more excellent remedy in all bilious, nay and inflammatory distempers than the saponaceous acid juices of mulberries, bramble berries, raspberries, currants, strawberries, cherries, and grapes too, provided they are not too ripe; their virtues are the same, as all acescents, they correct every kind of putrefaction, and by their saponaceous quality resolve all bilious and inflammatory concretions, and promote all the secretions; nor do they relax the solids too much, for they even possess, from their grateful flavour, and fragrant odour, a cardiac virtue. *The juice of ripe fruits requires no preparation, removes thirst, allays heat, promotes urine and stools, and affords the highest cordial to the stomach languishing from putrid bile<sup>m</sup>.* In the month of July 1756, I cured an amiable young lady, who was very ill, by the use of cherries and some opening medicines. Neither in

<sup>m</sup> Van Swieten, § 88. t. I. p. 126.

this do I boast of any new invention; even antiquity proclaims the salutary effects of fruits, and what wonder! when persons in fevers are taught nothing more plainly by a salutary instinct. Alexander of Tralles has in many places given excellent rules for their use, scarce to be equalled among the moderns. 'Tis true indeed there lived in his time, and before him a pestilent race of men, who found fault with every thing that was laudable, as appears from a passage of the same author<sup>n</sup>; nor were there wanting afterwards physicians of great character, who declared against them, from the most trifling reasons; the only one which deserves consideration, is drawn from the aphorisms of Sanctorius, for he somewhere<sup>o</sup> mentions melons, figs, and grapes as obstructing perspiration. The answer to this is obvious; fruits have not the same effect on every body, and I would be far from recommending them to all; for as they afford an acid water to the body, they hurt all those, whose stomach is oppressed

<sup>n</sup> De Arte Medica, Lib. xii. cap. vi.

<sup>o</sup> Medicin. Stat. Lib. III. Aphor. 25, 27.

with



with an acid, whose blood is thin, fibres too lax, and nerves languid; by cherishing the causes of the disorder they undoubtedly do great mischief, disturb the secretions and excretions, interrupt perspiration, increase the acid acrimony, and I have more than once seen the use of them followed by dysurics, itchings, and wandring pains. But if the circumstances be changed, their effects also vary; and while in bilious cases they remove the cause of the distemper, by restoring health, they restore also its functions, and among the rest perspiration too. Boerhaave the restorer of so many good remedies recalled into the practice of physick, not without the clamours of envious ignorance, the use of fruits, which had been laid aside<sup>p</sup>. Nor have I forgot that while I attended the forementioned young lady, a clamour was raised, which could be silenced only by the successful event. A student at Leyden was seized with so great a stupor night and day, that even when he was playing at billiards, he would often fall asleep; there are some physicians, who

<sup>p</sup> Van Swieten, *ibid*.

would have ordered him vomits, smart purges, stimulants, viper-broth, and things of a like nature; he went to Boerhaave; that great man prescribes cherries for his food, to the quantity of ten pounds and upwards in the day, and nothing else, with an intention no doubt, of subduing the phlogistick density of his blood, the cause of his distemper; the worthy young man found himself better; and a short time after he passed in great plenty turbid and thick urine with a sediment, and perfectly recovered his health<sup>a</sup>.

AFTER the vomit, if I found by a careful examination of the symptoms, by the state of the abdomen and the excretions, that the remaining part of the morbid matter was not very fit for motion, I ordered no evacuating medicine but a clyster in case the patient had not a stool each day, and in this method I persisted for four days; after which I gave a potion with ta-

<sup>a</sup> This truly useful observation communicated by the patient himself, and not extant either in the works of Boerhaave, or his pupils, I thought would be acceptable to every body.

marinds,



marinds, manna, and tartar. regenerat. to the better sort of people, with a decoction of grass and an acid syrrop. This discharged plenty of fetid matter, and the more the better, for the symptoms remitted, and there often followed a perfect intermission for some hours, which I did not otherwise observe before the third evacuation, about the eleventh or twelfth day of the distemper. Then the acid drink was prescribed in smaller doses, and the strength being in some degree restored, they were not so rigidly confined to their spare diet, and about the 19th or 20th day, they took their leave of medicines by the fourth dose of purging physick; the relics of the disease were subdued by diet and exercise; but they did not however recover their health perfectly, sooner than six or seven weeks; after which time I again gave them a gentle cathartic, if they had indulged their appetite.

I have observed, and no practitioner is ignorant of it, that there are some particular constitutions, which will not yield to catharticks in a liquid form: in such cases

cases I had recourse to bolusses of tamarinds, and Cassia, to which I added as a stimulus a few grains of diagrydium. Those people may exclaim against this, who learn the virtues of medicines from certain modern compilers; but they who are accustomed to practice, and acquainted with the writings of the antients, know very well that diagrydium is the best remedy, wherever tenacious bile is to be dissolved and discharged; and that Hippocrates never treats of the evacuation of bile without prescribing diagrydium<sup>r</sup>. And indeed whenever I ordered it, the success was answerable to my wishes, for it procured bilious stools in great plenty, without producing any gripes or heat.

If the morbid matter had a greater disposition to motion, I then gave every two days, or even every day, a weak purging decoction with tamarinds, to the quantity

<sup>r</sup> Confer. v. g. de Natura muliebr. Foes, p. 575. De Morb. Mul. ib. 642. De Affectib. De intern. affect. ib. 548, 558, 560. Alex. Trallian. Lib. vii. c. xvi. Ætius Tetrab. 3. S. 4. c. xxviii.—Galen de compos. Pharmac. Lib. II. cap. xi.



of three ounces at six, eight, and ten o'clock, nor did we ever miss of two or three large stools in the afternoon; by the use of such a ptisan alone I cured a patient, the history of whose disease I beg leave to relate. A young man of twenty and upwards, who lived in the country, was taken ill near the end of autumn; at first the fever was continued, with exacerbations every day; the person, who attended him, being deceived by the regularity of its form, gave it the name of an intermittent, and first prescribed purges of senna and rhubarb, then bitters of all kinds, particularly conserve of Juniper, and Peruvian bark in a large dose; as he grew worse I was sent for on the 18th day, when I was informed that the paroxysm came on about two or three in the afternoon, and lasted till six next morning, with a burning heat, a violent head-ach, cough and continued watching. From six in the morning to two in the afternoon, he was free from the fever, but he had an anxiety, moroseness, and loathing of food, with a quick pulse, and a dry skin; he was greatly emaciated, his cheeks were red, he coughed, was costive,

F

his

his urine red, and small in quantity, was extremely weak, and in danger of a consumption. Omitting the bitters and bark, I combated the cause of the distemper by evacuations only, and prescribed four ounces of a decoction of grass roots, sorrel, and pulp of tamarinds, with salt of sorrel and syrrop of raspberries, to be taken four times a day. This brought on bilious stools; the second day after this method was begun, the paroxysm was milder; on the third he slept, had an appetite, and was easy; in ten days he was perfectly recovered: now this same person in a short time would have died from an atrophy, if he had continued the bark, which, though a very salutary medicine, was in this case improperly administered. Baglivi<sup>s</sup>, has already condemned the bark in diseases arising from infarctions of the mesentery and bowels. Without doubt there is not a more excellent strengthener than the Peruvian bark, nor any medicine of equal

<sup>s</sup> Prax. Med. Lib. I. de febr. mesent. p. 58. de fibr. motric. spec. tr. poster. libr. cap. 13. p. 388. Confer. illustr. Oosterdik Instit. medic. pract. sect. I. cap. iv.



virtue to it in quieting disordered motions of the nerves; its effects astonish every body in relaxations, and irregular tumults; but what can the most powerful corroborants do against distempers, whose cure depends upon evacuations. There is a proper time for giving bitter strengthners in our malady, but that is never in the beginning of it.

THE famous Walcarenghi employed a method of cure similar to ours; that is medicines composed of grass, succory, and citron, all of the acescent kind. There is one remedy however that he used frequently, which I never dared to make trial of, I mean oil of sweet almonds, which he prescribed after the first evacuations, *unless there was tenacious and viscid bile near the biliary ducts, and in the intestines themselves*†. This great man had taken it for granted, that *wherever the morbid humour stagnated, it created a great distension of the parts, irritated, pricked, and lacerated them*. That is true, but is it a just inference from thence,

† Medicin. Rational. § 341.

that we must give oily medicines? I believe not; they have indeed the power of relaxing tense and rigid parts; but in the present case by increasing the strength of the irritating cause, their effect is quite different. For such is their nature, that whenever there is great heat in the body, they quickly lose their emollient and soothing quality, and acquire a rancid acrimony; and thus verify the proverb *of adding oil to the fire*. Their use in bilious distempers is discouraged even by the observation of Hippocrates, *that those who abound with fat, generate yellow bile*<sup>u</sup>. Galen informs us, that in his time there were several disputes about the use of oil, some believing it to be acrid and heating; others soothing; and this he has intimated to depend upon the variety of the constitutions where it is given<sup>x</sup>. I perceive the Italian physicians in general are fond of oil, notwithstanding Baglivi condemned it; yet there are some few amongst them who agree with him; thus Bianchi, in treating

<sup>u</sup> Epidem. Lib. vi. § 6. Foes, 1190. A.

<sup>x</sup> De Simpl. medicam. facult. toto secundo libro.



of bilious fevers, says *I have observed that after taking oil of almonds in broth many people had their heat much increased*<sup>y</sup>. Prime-rose was suspicious of oily medicines and almonds in fevers, for fear of their rancidity<sup>z</sup>, and in a word the most celebrated practitioners, in distempers attended with a great heat, are afraid of oils; for the truth of this we may appeal to Van Swieten<sup>a</sup>. How carefully then ought they to be avoided, when the very center of the febrile heat is the part, to which they are applied; where the putrid ferment is prepared to forward their corruption; when there is danger of an obstruction in the liver, which they will promote. Last year in autumn I was witness to the death, rather than physician to the distemper, of a woman who perished by a violent inflammation of the liver, which she had brought upon herself by eating hardly any thing

<sup>y</sup> *Histor. hepat. P. 3. p. 698. Vid. loc.*

<sup>z</sup> *De febr. Lib. II. cap. ix. p. m. 143, 145.*

<sup>a</sup> *Aph. 35. p. 46. Nothing is worse than any the mildest oil when corrupted. The most sweet oil expressed from almonds is so corrupted in a few days, that from being mild, it becomes most caustic, and when swallowed, in a manner burns the fauces. Ib. Aph. 89. p. 130.*

else for several weeks except walnuts, and drinking of coffee four times a day to remove that load which they left on her stomach. I have frequently seen oils, prescribed to patients neither in a putrid nor inflammatory distemper, with a view of soothing and relaxing the irritated nerves, produce quite opposite effects; for they occasioned a sense of heat, acrimony, and pain in the bowels, destroyed the appetite, and rendered the body costive, both from the peculiar acrimony arising from their rancidness, and also from their corrupting the bile, and preventing its proper operation on the intestines. Let oils therefore be rejected wherever there is a putrefaction of the bile, heat, and relaxation; and in other cases let them be prescribed with caution. The art of making them into emulsions guards against their bad effects and admirably preserves their virtues; *for when oily seeds are triturated with water they afford a very soft milky liquid, in which this same oil is contained, but so much changed (by the farinaceous part no doubt) that it will not turn rancid, but grows acid very*



*soon*<sup>b</sup>. And it is true that emulsions will entirely cure inflammatory distempers; but in bilious cases I found it better, a few instances excepted, to refrain from them; for though I was not afraid of their turning rancid; yet when there was no hope to obtund so great a quantity of putrid matter, it was much better to give stronger acids, which would correct and at the same time attenuate it. The first intention the emulsions would have answered with difficulty, and the second not at all. I also dreaded their relaxing quality; for notwithstanding the fibres were irritated by a stimulus, yet there was always a relaxation, which never fails to accompany putrefaction, highly noxious, and which the emulsions would have increased. For it is a scandalous and pernicious error both here and in some other cases to attempt the cure of an irritation from a stimulus by relaxing medicines, in the same manner, as a tension from rigidity<sup>c</sup>.

F 4

THERE

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. Aphorism 88. p. 127.

<sup>c</sup> Junker has observed that it is dangerous to use the same method in putrid, and in inflammatory diseases.  
Consp.

THERE is another kind of remedies in these disorders very much commended, which I could not pass over in silence without giving my reasons for not using them more frequently; I mean milk-whey, and butter-milk, *which by its acid flavour, affords so agreeable and salutary a remedy in all putrid diseases*<sup>a</sup>. The first is an excellent diluent, and vegetable soap, which I sometimes gave with tamarinds and a small dose of emetic tartar, with a design to purge; for common I very seldom prescribed it; 1. because sick people are very apt to nauseate it; 2. it relaxed too much, and I know several patients, who complained after it of weight in the stomach and anxiety; 3. the remedies mentioned before were much more efficacious, as being far more

Consp. Med. theor. pract. tab. 62. If however a person is *obstinately* addicted to the use of emulsions, he will find a very good formula in Boerhaave's little book upon the Materia Medica. § 88. No. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Van Swieten Aph. 88. p. 126. See also concerning the excellent virtues of this remedy, the testimonies of these illustrious men, J. Gorter, Medicin. Hippocr. Aphor. 257. Tralles de Cholera morbo, p. 297. Pringle on camp diseases, part. 3. chap. 3. Klokshof histor. febris culenb. passim. De Haen de deglutit. impedit. p. 47.

acescent;



acescent; 4. I have more than once observed, that although its first change be into an acid, yet it often becomes putrid soon after, and I met with some patients, in whom after a few hours it produced fetid belchings; but this as well as the emulsions had its use, if there were any inflammatory symptoms. Thus last spring I restored to health a young man of a bilious constitution (who in the beginning of winter had taken astringents and great quantities of rhubarb for removing a dysentery) at that time extremely ill of a bilious fever, and a rheumatick humour settled upon his diaphragm, by the continued and copious use of milk-whey impregnated with tamarinds, and barley-water with juices of sorrel, and the greater creeping house-leek<sup>e</sup>, sweetened with fyrrup of acid cherries, giving at the same time clysters; and applying blisters to the soles of the feet.

I

• There are several species of house-leek. The *sedum majus* & *minus*, are possessed of a cooling antiseptic virtue. The acrid house-leek which is antiscorbutick, is hardly to be used for fear of a fatal error, for which  
consult

I was prevented from making a general use of butter milk, whose virtues I found much greater in bilious distempers, both by the common method of preparing it in this country, where it is not freed from its oil, which is very prejudicial; and also by the distance of the places from whence it was to be brought: but by God's blessing, we did not want substitutes for these, as appears from what has been already said.

*The third Species.*

In the third species the cause was the same as in the second, but more violent; the method of cure was in like manner the same, but more violent; the evacuations were carried on in a similar way, except where there was that kind of *crudity above evacuation*, for then it was requisite to con-

consult the botanical authors, Ill. Ludwig, *Definit. plantar.* N. 613. Linnæus *Gener. plant. de dodecandris polygyniis.* Also Dale's useful *Pharmacologia*, Lib. II. § 16. where he thus commends the greater house-leek, *its principal use inwardly is in bilious fevers; it asswages thirst, and allays heat.*



coct the humours, and after concoction to give a vomit; afterwards the body was kept open by barley water, with leaves or salt of sorrel, and a very small quantity of red rose leaves and tamarinds. The first vomit was never omitted without great mischief, the neglect being always followed by that fetid purging, which I mentioned before, and which agrees exactly with the observations of Sydenham <sup>f</sup>.

WITH regard to drink, in the worst kind of fevers at Cremona, Walcarengi gave juice of pomegranates, diluted in a large quantity of water, an excellent medicine, and commended before by the antients, particularly Alexander <sup>g</sup>, and approved by all physicians; for besides its possessing an antiseptick virtue in an emi-

<sup>f</sup> Sect. I. cap. iv. p. m. 31.

<sup>g</sup> De Art Medic. Lib. vii. cap. xv. But perhaps it may be objected that the juice of pomegranates is astringent; is it then fit to give astringents in such a disorder? No person who is well acquainted with the theory of his art, can be ignorant of the proper answer, and Alexander has given it already. The juice of pomegranates makes people in health costive, but has not the same effect upon the sick. Id. Lib. viii. cap. viii.

nent degree, being at the same time strengthening and incrassating, it was preferable to other vegetable acids in our case, the most of which relax too much, for it admirably corrects the excessive acrimony of the putrid fluid; and at the same time communicates new strength to the fibres, which enables them to resist the distension created by the putrid flatulencies, to which is owing as I said before that tympanitic inflation that was so bad a presage, for it shews at once both the highest putrefaction of the morbid ferment, and the greatest debility of the solids of the abdomen. It is to be lamented that for want of pomegranates, we were deprived of that excellent medicine; instead of them I substituted with very good success, the dulcified acid mineral spirits of sea salt, nitre, vitriol, and especially sulphur; *for where there is a putrefaction together with an excessive dissolution of the humours, or any apprehension of it in a short time, then the acid spirits obtained by the force of fire from marine salt, nitre, and vitriol, are highly useful; for they most powerfully resist all putrefaction, and at the same time do not dissolve, but rather coagulate our humours.*



*humours.* This intention is excellently answered by the spirit of sulphur per campan. which yields the purest fossil acid, containing nothing metallic in it <sup>h</sup>. And indeed if they are good in any case, certainly here, where the putrefaction, dissolution, and relaxation are so great; I prescribed them either in pure spring water, or in a decoction of the root and leaves of sorrel, red rose leaves, and sometimes with syrrop of bramble-berries; barley water, with an addition of red rose leaves, was a very convenient vehicle: they drank two ounces every two hours, and we could give no other carminatives in so great an inflation, nor was it possible to find any better <sup>i</sup>.

THERE was an alarming symptom in this species unknown to the two former, that is a continued delirium, not only as affording a very bad presage, but being pernicious in its consequences, for the pro-

<sup>h</sup> Van Swieten, Aph. 88. p. 127. Confer. Boerhav. Chem. t. 2. proc. 151. p. m. 270. Sennert de febr. Lib. II. cap. vii. where he has very good observations upon the use of mineral acids.

<sup>i</sup> Van Swieten, Aph. 650. t. 2. p. 241.

digious tossing which it generally occasioned, totally prevented sleep, increased the heat, anxiety, and restlessness, and often rendered the patients refractory with regard to their medicines. It may be attributed to many causes, 1. the violence of the fever; 2. the tumid inflation, which obstructed respiration, and the want of space for the expansion of the lungs (whence the greatest shortness of breath<sup>k</sup>) by which the pulmonary artery was imperfectly evacuated, and the right auricle being turgid, could not receive the blood of the ascending cava, and thus prevented the emptying of the vertebral and jugular veins; 3. to an acrid bilious humour translated to the seat of thought; lastly to sympathy, for observation taught the ancients that the brain suffered by consent from an irritation of the abdominal and phrenic nerves; the cause of this was discovered by the industry of the moderns, and what Senac particularly has wrote upon the subject de-

<sup>k</sup> For the disorders of respiration from infarctions in the abdomen, consult the elegant dissertation de Respiratione difficili, (§ 163, 166, 167.) lately published by the celebrated F. de Sauvages.



serves an attentive reading<sup>1</sup>. By removing the cause of the distemper, we cured the delirium at the same time, and Hippocrates has said that in a bilious delirium proper attention must be paid to the lower belly, and we must give vinegar honey and water<sup>m</sup>. Our whole method consisted in moderating the fever, evacuating and correcting the bile, both in the primæ viæ, and in the blood, and in repelling the inflation; it remained therefore to remove the symptoms which were brought on by sympathy, and as by the constitution of the human frame, a disease from consent of nerves is mitigated by a contrary irritation, theory directed us to an irritation of the inferior parts. Among the known stimulants, none are so much used nor operate so quickly as Cantharides; thus

<sup>1</sup> *Essays de Physique* capitulo les mouvemens sympathiques; several others worth reading have wrote upon sympathy. F. Bayle, C. Walther, H. Rega, E. Buchner, D. Langhans; the illustrious Haller with that sagacity and accuracy, by which all his works are distinguished, has divided the various sympathies into classes, Lin. Physiol. § 555. His principles have been adopted, and doctrine explained by Langhans.

<sup>m</sup> De Affection. Foes, p. 518.

led away by custom, I at first ordered blistering plaisters, but they did not answer my wishes, and I remembered afterwards, that they succeeded no better with Walcarenghi, *at least I could never trust blisters so much as others indiscriminately do* <sup>n</sup>. In like manner Borelli says, *that blisters gave no relief, for all the patients were carried to their graves with their arms, feet, and other parts ulcerated* <sup>o</sup>. I recollected an observation of a great practitioner C. Richa, who in a useful but not sufficiently known work upon a putrid fever at Turin, says, *that the application of blisters was found to be unsuccessful*. And a little after he adds, *when the humours have a tendency to colliquation, when they are acrid and tumultuous, when the*

<sup>n</sup> Medicin. Rational § 351.

<sup>o</sup> Epistol. ad Malpighi, p. 28. Glafs observes on this place (Comment. p. 116.) *how useless were blisters applied to the skin, to evacuate corrupted humours stagnating about the stomach*; but this great man does not sufficiently attend to all the effects of stimulating medicines; the principal of which is a contrary irritation; besides a plentiful suppuration discharges many bilious spicula mixed with the blood; neither Borelli nor any one else ever believed, that a cacochymy in the abdomen was evacuated by them, as Glafs would seem to insinuate,



blood is rather to be quieted than stimulated, there is nothing more hurtful, nothing more pernicious<sup>p</sup>. Van Swieten, so frequently quoted, observes, that when the humours are colligated, acrid, and tending to putrefaction, and there is violent motion, it does not appear so safe to use them<sup>q</sup>. And the famous Guidetti supported both by reason and experience affirms, that blisters are not good in any kind of bilious fevers even tho' obstinate, especially if the bile be acrimonious and fervid, and it affect the solids and the blood<sup>r</sup>. Therefore presently changing my method, and laying aside cantharides, I had recourse to cataplasms made of leavened paste, the strongest vinegar, and a large quantity of mustard seed, which I ordered to be applied to the legs, but more frequently the soles of the feet<sup>s</sup>. Nor did they irritate with less

<sup>p</sup> Constit. Epidem. Taurin. ann. 1720. § 32. Confer. Bagliv. de Us. & Abus. Vesic. p. m. 647, &c.

<sup>q</sup> Aphor. 75. p. 108.

<sup>r</sup> Bianchi histor. hepat. p. 3. p. 307. Vid. loc.

<sup>s</sup> I remember very well to have read once in Galen, but I cannot find the place, that patients whose stomach is distended with flatulencies, receive benefit by applying a sponge dipt in the most pungent vinegar to the arms and feet, till it produced phlyctænæ.

force than blisters, and they were not productive of the same mischiefs as cantharides, whose more subtile alkaline part being absorbed and mixed with the blood, promotes its putrefaction, and thus aggravates putrid distempers; while on the contrary the acid particles of the sinapism, being constantly inhaled by the bibulous veins, obtund the force of the putrid matter, which is continually corrupting the humours. The event confirmed the theory, for I often saw with pleasure (I wish it had been always the case) the soles of the feet become extremely red in twelve hours, and before the end of thirty, very large vesicles were raised, which copiously discharged a yellow liquor. After the first day and night, if we were to hope for a favourable issue, the restlessness, and subsultus of the tendons sensibly remitted; the delirium was not then entirely gone, but the patients were more quiet, and in three days recovered their senses; the opening medicines had a greater effect, and they now began to get some sleep. The irritation still did good, even when it had happened either by want of care, or fullness,

lenness,



lenness, that the sinapisms came off, before they produced blisters; and during the time, that the morbid matter was moved and agitated about, there was a prodigious conflux of the sharpest serum to the spotted places, which would otherwise have fallen upon the more noble parts; hence appears the use of this remedy, and it is consonant to the aphorism of Hippocrates, *if any part is painful before a disease, there the disease fixes itself*<sup>t</sup>.

TILL such time as the thick epidermis, which every body has in the soles of their feet, separated, I did not forbear the use of the sinapism, which always evacuated a great quantity of serum, and thin purulent matter. When after six or seven days it had entirely come off by piecemeal, the mildest balsams were applied till it was perfectly healed, nor would the skin, covered by a new epidermis so thin, have bore a pungent application.

<sup>t</sup> Lib. iv. Aphor. 33.

THERE is another remedy which is used with the same view as sinapisms, but is very different in its effect, and which is often solicited for by those about a patient, and has been prescribed by some weak physicians, that is, living animals, or parts of animals applied to the soles of the feet, with an intention of drawing out the malignity; and for a proof that they do so, they appeal to the great putrefaction with which they are quickly tainted; not reflecting that the same corruption would have followed in any other place equally warm and moist. What hope is to be entertained from such an application? None at all, for it does not give any irritation, and therefore makes no revulsion; it contains nothing antiseptic, which being absorbed can correct the putrid colliquation of the humours; it does not cause any evacuation; there is no way then in which it does good; but it is hurtful, both as it foment the noxious heat, and as turning quickly putrescent, it becomes the source of putrid effluvia, which being sucked in by the absorbent vessels, increase the violence of the distemper.



IF about the 15th or 17th day, by the use of remedies external and internal, there was great plenty of spontaneous stools, that were concocted and bilious; if the delirium had entirely ceased, and there remained only a weakness of the brain; if the urine, losing its oily appearance, was first equally turbid, and afterwards deposited a sediment<sup>u</sup>; if the tongue grew moist, if the gum in the eyes, and the fordes about the teeth were lessened; and what was always a very favourable presage, if the skin grew soft, without that clammy and cold sweat, which is the forerunner of death; then I reckoned the patients to be in a very safe way; and in a short time, without changing their medicines, only lessening the dose, they grew well. On the contrary if, notwithstanding the use of the best means, all the symptoms, described

<sup>u</sup> The urine was not sufficient for a crisis; but the concoction of the morbid matter and its salutary excretion was proved by the stools; and at the same time by the urine was evacuated that part of the morbid ferment, which had been transmitted to the vessels; for as the antients rightly observed crises of the vessels are made by the kidneys, and health never followed stools, so long as the urine continued crude.

in the history of the disease, continued and were protracted beyond the seventeenth day, there remained little, if any hope. I remember however that about the end of September, I was called to a woman of thirty, of a slender habit, who had been ill twelve days, in whom the disease varied somewhat from this form: my worthy colleague mentioned before, had attended her; she had all the worst symptoms, except purple spots, and so judicious was the method which he had pursued, that I could find nothing to alter; notwithstanding she reaped no benefit from the most powerful remedies. Her stools were copious, sanious, very fetid, and came away without her being sensible of it; her delirium was constant, the inflation very great, and her pulse exceeding bad. We gave her agreeable acid drink, and every two days an electuary of cassia and rhubarb, used by the famous Kloeckhof \*. The reason has slipped my memory, why in the beginning a vomit was omitted, and afterwards the sinapisms. She continued in such a condition every

\* Opuscula Medic. p. 104.



day, as gave us reason to expect she would die the next, till the 26th day, when at last, together with all the favourable symptoms taken notice of before, she had very great discharges by stool, not cadaverous as formerly, but truly bilious, which in a short time restored her to health. On the 20th of March 1756, I saw another woman forty years old, the mother, if I am not mistaken, of seven children, who had then been ill nine days, and I was surprized to see her countenance quite altered, and almost cadaverous<sup>y</sup>; by somebody's advice she had taken a purge of fenna and salts, and afterwards warm cardiacs had been given plentifully to remove her weakness and the languor of the stomach. I found her pulse weak, irregular, and her strength entirely wasted; she was delirious but quiet, had no stools for two days, and an almost constant tremor. I gave her a gentle vomit much diluted; she discharged by it greenish-black stuff, but as her belly continued bound, which I don't remember to have happened to any body else,

✓ Vid. Foes. p. 231. Lib. vii.

and which no doubt proceeded from the dryness of the intestines occasioned by the use of the hot medicines, I was obliged to order several clysters; she recovered a little strength, and her pulse rose, but the symptoms increased with the fever; her drink was made very acescent: I ordered sinapisms to be applied, but as they acted slowly and there was need of a speedy revulsion, I caused others to be put to her legs sprinkled with cantharides; for some hours every thing seemed to grow worse; nay altho' there was a copious discharge of serum from the legs, and several blisters were already raised in the soles of the feet, which being opened, discharged the like humour plentifully; yet (which I attributed to the small quantity drank by the patient, who was extremely fullen) for two days the distemper did not in the least remit: on the eighteenth, I gave her tamarinds and manna a second time, she had stools sufficient, but no remission; on the twentieth, there appeared reason to apprehend the greatest danger from the inflation, delirium, weak pulse, stupor, restlessness, shortness of breath, and difficulty of swallowing; but when I found her skin softer, that there  
were



were no purple spots, that it was near the twenty-first day, and that there was wind rumbling in the abdomen; I ventured to encourage the hopes of her friends, believing that the morbid matter was concocted, put in motion, and hastening to a crisis. I ordered her lemonade with a little wine, if it was possible to get it down; for at such times as I expected a crisis, I omitted the mineral acids, nor did I repent it. About the middle of the night she discharged by stool copiously, and with violence, but insensible of it, and without intermission almost for half an hour. This was followed by the greatest debility, and several intermissions of the pulse; her respiration was not difficult, but scarce perceptible; the stupor very great, and every body looked upon her as dying<sup>z</sup>. Early in the morning the surgeon being sent for to dress the blisters, thought it needless; I came a little after, and found the appearance of sleep, rather than death; her respiration was slow, but easy, her pulse very small, but soft and regular; and the inflation of

<sup>z</sup> Hippocrates relates a case not unlike this, of Timocrates. Epidem. Lib. v. Foes. p. 1142.

the abdomen had subsided. I persuaded them to dress her legs, and to put into her mouth now and then lemonade with half the quantity of wine; and to apply linnen cloths wet in equal parts of warm wine, vinegar, and water, to the abdomen and breast every hour, and to moisten frequently with the same liquor, the parts where the larger vessels were situated. Her pulse was gradually restored, the colour returned to her face, and she enjoyed a calm sleep, and did not awake till next day, six and thirty hours after the crisis, and near three days after the first attack of the stupor; she grew well soon by the discharge of bilious stools: agreeably to what Hippocrates says, who reckons sleep among the crises of a febrile head-ach<sup>a</sup>, for the lethargic state was

<sup>a</sup> Coac. prænot. § 172. Foes. p. 145. Duret. Lib. II. cap. I. § 13. p. 88. There is another passage of Hippocrates suitable to our purpose, where he says, prorret. Lib. I. § 63. *It is to be carefully considered, whether a profound deep sleep is in any case to be condemned?* from whence 'tis sufficiently plain, that some observations have given rise to this doubt; the same sentence is found in Coac. No. 178, but as all the books don't perfectly agree among themselves, and in some *πραγε* is wanting, other interpreters as well as Foesius read



was the first relief our patient had before any other crisis. A second sleep followed the crisis, which was very good, because it shewed her safety. *Sound and quiet sleeps prove the compleatness of a crisis*<sup>b</sup>.

THERE was another instance to confirm the truth of Hippocrates's doctrine, which it is worth while to repeat; it occurred in that man whose body was dissected; for during the last days of his distemper, his whole body was covered with purulent pustules, which gave his relations hopes, that were encouraged by the quack; but on the authority of Hippocrates, I concluded them a certain presage of death; *for the appearance of pustules all over the body in continued fevers is mortal*<sup>c</sup>.

read simply, *A profound and deep sleep is undoubtedly bad.* But Duretus retains the *spirit of Hippocrates*, (as Baglivi expresses it) and preserves the doubt in his reading. *Whether sleep is in any case bad?* p. 91. But the controversy is ended by experience, which teaches, that sleep coming on is always good, provided it be not occasioned by a metastasis to the brain, for while the tumult is thus composed, the critical evacuations proceed better.

<sup>b</sup> Coac. prænot. 151. This aphorism needs no explanation.

<sup>c</sup> Coac. § 119. Duret. p. 59.

THIS

THIS then was the history of the disease, and the remedies; some perhaps will wonder at, or rather condemn the constant adherence to one remedy, without so much as frequent changes of the form, during the whole course of the disease. But what then? shall we imitate those, who without attending in the least to the cause of the disease, and regarding only the symptoms, are by that means continually making blunders, and at every visit prescribe several formulæ often opposite either to each other, or to what was given before? A man of a vigorous constitution lives healthy and strong upon bread, water, and milk, to 150, while those, who study nothing else every day but new varieties of food, hardly reach the age of fifty, with frequent sicknesses too. Is then the human body so much changed by a disease, that it can hardly be relieved for a few weeks together by the same remedies? By no means, nature likes neither a change nor composition of medicines; nothing terrifies patients more, whose nausea goes off by custom. I have often cured distempers both acute and chronical by one single formula; by another



another I have prevented a relapse; I never regretted my constancy, but I have repented of my inconstancy, which a judicious spectator laughs at, and which destroys all the confidence of the patient. The antients gave nothing else but ptisan, oxymel, and a very few other medicines. Why so many changes then? what mischiefs have followed thence? a perpetual uncertainty about the virtues of medicines, an increase of the distemper, the disgrace of the physician, and fears of the patient. When the cause of the disease is known, let the physician immediately employ the best method, and if he has hit the case, let him not vary in the least. Ignorant bystanders may brand a remedy with the title of useless, because it has not removed a severe distemper in a few hours; but a judicious physician knows that a distemper has its periods, and that even the most powerful medicines signify nothing, when they are prematurely administered; he is not ignorant that there are some diseases beyond all the power of physick. Nor is a remedy for this reason to be always rejected, because it cannot prevent a disease from

terminating in death. Let us constantly then remember the precept of Hippocrates, and the advice of his admirable interpreter Gorter. *He who acts upon a rational plan, must not change it; when things don't succeed according to his wishes, if the circumstances are the same as appeared at first*<sup>d</sup>. For where the known cause of a distemper does not yield to approved remedies, it must not be attempted by uncertain ones. And as soon as a rational physician endeavours by vague trials to remove the cause of a disease, he differs not the least from an ignorant and rash man, who tries every thing for experiment's sake<sup>e</sup>. A great deal more may be said upon this important article, which there is neither time nor room for. It will afterwards appear, that in our malady, except the remedies made use of, which have been mentioned, there were none else, which would not have done harm.

<sup>d</sup> Aphor. Lib. ii. § 52.

<sup>e</sup> Medicin. Hippocr. Coment. ibid.



*The Diet of the Patient.*

Diet includes the air and food of the patient. The air, so far as was in my power, I kept cool, and had it frequently renewed in the chamber; for nothing promotes putrefaction more, nor does greater hurt to respiration, than a hot air; and that cause alone is sufficient to aggravate prodigiously the fever, anxiety, and delirium; it is still more prejudicial, if it be heated with the putrid effluvia of the patient and those about him, which is always the case, whenever the air is not changed several times in a day. There are hardly any distempers more pestilent than those, which are generated in places where many people are confined to breathe the same air, without having it renewed. Nor is any one thing more hurtful to the common people than their scrupulous exactness, in keeping the windows of their chambers constantly shut, both from laziness and fear of cold, by which means they perpetually breathe in an atmosphere polluted with the effluvia of human bodies, beasts, food, and excrements.

crements. The vapour of vinegar was often very serviceable.

WITH regard to food there are two rules, from which a physician must not recede, first that the quantity be not too great for the digestive powers; and secondly that the quality of it be opposed to the cause of the disease. In our case the thinnest diet was pointed out both by the stomach, which loathed every thing, and by reason too; for when the stomach was distended by putrid fordes, all the digestive powers were perverted; what benefit then from food? It is presently thrown up again by vomiting, which happened oftner than once; or what was far worse, it was retained, and furnished fresh matter of oppression to the stomach; a new stimulus and fresh fuel to the fever. Nothing nourishes, but what is digested; and the stomach can concoct little or nothing, when it abounds with a bilious humour. But these things are not comprehensible by the relations of the patients, a pestilent set of people; for they cannot be persuaded, that there is a very wide difference betwixt cramming and nourishing,  
and



and that, whatever does not nourish the patient, feeds the disease. *Impure bodies, the more you nourish them, the more you hurt them*<sup>f</sup>. I do not know a better aphorism in Hippocrates, nor one more frequently transgressed to the destruction of mankind.

THE strength of the stomach was not equal to the concoction of solids; I therefore gave only liquids of very easy digestion, always observing Hippocrates's rule; the more violent the fever, the thinner must be the diet.

IT was our next business to chuse a nutriment, which being opposed to the cause of the distemper, would not putrify: the great master of our profession used his two kinds of ptisan, which were nothing else but decoctions of barley: the best in our disease was undoubtedly oat grits, *for no farinaceous species is found by experience so powerful as oats, to subdue an alcali quickly*<sup>g</sup>.

<sup>f</sup> Aphorism. Lib. II. § 10.

<sup>g</sup> Boerhaav. Praxis Medic. collected by an unknown pupil. T. I. p. 193.

According to the famous Van Swieten, Rye is not inferior to it, but as the method of preparing it is not common here, I made use of oats, not however with that obstinacy as not to admit other preparations from acescent grains, but the flavour of our gruel was agreeable to most people's palates. The best method of preparing it was boiling the grits in water, then straining it, and afterwards adding a little sugar, a most mild, antiseptic, resolving salt, not at all dangerous here; and then giving three ounces every three hours. I had no objection to the addition of part of a young hen or chicken to the gruel, while it was boiling; for they being fed upon oats or other grains afford an acescent juice. I always advised against the use of butter, for the same reasons, that I declared against oily medicines: sometimes too chicken broth, with a little of the expressed juice of sorrel proved excellent nourishment. The celebrated Lud. Mercatus, physician to Philip the second, treating of putrid fevers, recommends things of the same nature. *The common nourishment says he of all, is chicken broth with lettuce or gourd, and we found*



found a mixture of chicken broth and sugar, with lemon juice or vinegar, very agreeable to their taste; the most excellent food is made of panado and sugar, with a small proportion of lemon juice<sup>b</sup>. There is nothing I hate more than the strong soups of beef, fowls, and pidgeons, so admired by the relations of a patient, but affording an indigestible mass to a bilious stomach; and whose clandestine use oftner than once occasioned violent exacerbations, nay killed several. They may do good, where the stomach labours under an acid cacochymy, which they correct by a spontaneous putrefaction, but in putrid distempers they deserve no other name than poison. What shall we say of milk? We answer from Hippocrates; *that it is bad to give milk in the head-ach. It is bad also to those in a fever, and who have wind in the hypochondres and to those who are thirsty, it is prejudicial where there are bilious stools or acute fevers*<sup>i</sup>. And the reason is plain, for there is much oily nourishment in milk, which is highly detrimental.

<sup>b</sup> Oper. Medic. T. II. p. 386. Compare Fernel. p. 389. Primerose and others.

<sup>i</sup> Lib. 5. Aph. 64.

THEY made use of no other drink than the ptisans mentioned, which they always swallowed cold; for warm draughts do as much harm in putrid lax diseases, as they do good in too great rigidity, such as inflammatory disorders; *for any thing hot produces loathing, diminishes the appetite, is offensive to the bowels, and destroys their tone, weakens the nerves, stupifies the mind, and produces faintings and hemorrhages*<sup>k</sup>. When the febrile heat was not too great I readily prescribed wine, for I don't know a more excellent or more pleasant cardiac, at the same time that it is antiseptic and diluent<sup>l</sup>, and I observe it was approved by Walcarenghi; *it was often proper to allow pure Malmsey wine, by the assistance of which the fibres of the stomach and intestines being rendered more elastic expelled the bilious humour*

<sup>k</sup> Lib. 5. Aph. 16. Galen in Comment de Sanitat. tuend. & passim.

<sup>l</sup> Even in inflammatory distempers, when the crisis was approaching, it has often succeeded admirably with me to give the patient one spoonful of soft, agreeable, cardiac wine every three hours; for thereby the strength was raised without any tumult, and the hostile matter most easily expelled.



with greater facility<sup>m</sup>. Hippocrates every where proclaims the praises of wine, and Galen has even shewed us the way in a bilious fever, and given excellent cautions for its use. *Wine must be entirely forborn till the distemper be concocted, but when the concoction has begun, one may give water with a small quantity of wine, and when the disease is declining, it may be used more freely<sup>n</sup>.* And in some patients I did not find any medicine equal to an ounce of Syracuse wine, and a like quantity of spring water, with half an ounce of syrup of acid cherries given three or four times a day: a draught which far from increasng, rather moderates the heat, creates an appetite, raises the strength and spirits, assists concoction and the secretions, and which I have successfully used, and would prescribe in all bilious languors. Instead of the syrup of cherries, any other, or citron juice may be added. Another drink also belongs to the dietetick branch, which I often ordered

<sup>m</sup> Medicin. Ration. § 345.

<sup>n</sup> De Ration. medend. ad Glaucon. Lib. I. c. 9. T. vi. p. 377.

when the patients were recovering, with a view to brace the lax fibres of the stomach, and at the same time entirely destroy the putrid reliicks if there were any, this was, spirit of salt with syrup of orange skin and spring water, or the simple water of black cherries.

WHEN the distemper was gone off, and the patient was free of all febrile symptoms and complained only of weakness, a more plentiful diet was required, which must be such as affords a soft nutriment (for the fibres of the stomach and intestines would not bear any thing pungent) easily extracted, not quickly putrescent, nor too relaxing. Well fed veal roasted, was extremely suitable, also calf's tongue and sweet-bread, young lamb, chickens; of the fish kind perch, young pike, trout, salmon, salmon trout, grayling, and river carp, in such places as they are to be found, provided all of them are not dressed in such a manner, as to destroy their natural qualities, by fat, or too large quantities of aromatics. Of the vegetable tribe we used the roots of young skirret, yellow goats beard,



beard, scorzonera, and some of the carrot kind; leaves of fuccory, sorrel, lettuce, and spinage; of the two last I would have it observed, that they are often too relaxing and cooling, or else they are long retained in the stomach undigested, or they occasion a diarrhea which brings them off unconcocted °. Asparagus, the leaves and even the tender stalks of artichokes are not to be despised; but the bottoms are too strong for a weak stomach; and care must be taken in all cases, that what is judiciously prescribed by the physician be not rendered hurtful to the patient by the cook <sup>p</sup>. The summer fruits, whose expressed juices were so good a medicine in this distemper, afforded a very salutary nourishment in the recovery, provided they were ripe, and

° The antients to correct the laxative quality of vegetables, added to them salt and vinegar.

<sup>p</sup> I would quote on this occasion the words of a man to whom we shall find few equals in the former or succeeding age. *We have, says he, in society two orders of men, physicians, and cooks, one of which labours incessantly to preserve our health, and the other to destroy it; with this difference, that the last are much surer of gaining their point than the first.* Diderot. Encyclop. Art. of seasoning.

eaten raw; for by baking, the virtues of most of them are destroyed; they entirely lose their agreeable aromattick flavour, and by that means their cardiac, stimulating, antiseptic quality, and become loading, relaxing, and flatulent, besides producing the mischiefs following from heat or warmth. Authors of great character bear testimony to the cure of many severe distempers performed by the use of raw fruits, and I am assured of it by my own experience; but there are no instances of their success when baked. I know several people who cannot bear them in that way, with whom they agree very well raw.

I avoided the use of meat abounding with blood (for the more blood it contains so much the more it nourishes, and has the greater tendency to putrify) such are all those which they call black; eggs also were improper; the cakes too both prepared by the pastry cook, and at home were very bad; by pleasing the blunted appetite, they have a very pernicious effect upon the health, produce many disorders in the stomach, and obstructions in the  
bowels,



bowels, from whence proceed incurable languors; nor are common cakes much better, a food so agreeable to many people and established by custom, though they be prejudicial to the stomach, and which every body ought to forbear, who labours under a weakness of that organ or lax fibres. What purpose can the custom serve to drown the juice of flesh in water, spoil bread by toasting it, and subvert the concoctive power of the stomach, at a time when it wants to be raised, by that large dose of hot and emollient pulse. But enough of this, innumerable errors prevail in the diet both of sound and sick people, to explode which, would be a very useful undertaking, of some learned practitioner of the profession.

THE use of wine was always attended with great success; hot drinks were ever hurtful. Exercise in the country air finished the cure.

*Relapses.*

WHILE the famous Kloeckhof with his usual judgment and learning, practised among

mong the people of Culembourg, he met with feveral relapses, that were long and tedious, and no way different from the first disease, except that they were less severe<sup>9</sup>. We had not the same misfortune; sometimes our distemper grew milder, and quickly after returned with greater violence; but that has no connection with relapses, which were extremely rare when the patient had begun to recover, nor did they last above two days, during which time he was oppressed with a nausea, head-ach, heat, fever, and debility; I never met with them, but after an error in the diet, delay of purging, agitations of mind, or upon a change of weather. In the second case, during the paroxysm, clysters were of use, and as soon as the remission followed, an evacuation by stool was necessary. In the first, if a spontaneous vomiting or purging came on, all was well; if not, a cathartic draught removed at once the cause and the malady, and I several times saw the dif-

<sup>9</sup> Which occasioned his writing that elegant book upon relapses, which as well as all the author's works, deserves repeated reading.



order terminated without any evacuation, only by the concoction of the crude matter, which the divine Hippocrates has also taken notice of<sup>r</sup>. I once saw an infusion of *carduus benedict.* prove a most speedy relief to a woman, who being but weak then, had eat for breakfast some hot roll buttered, which was followed by nausea, pain of the stomach, anxiety, head-ach, and debility, to so violent a degree, that those about her were afraid of the issue; scarce half an hour after she had vomited copiously, she was very well; a clyster alone was often sufficient. The third and fourth case hardly required any assistance from medicine. A clyster, or draught of baulm water, with the anodyne mineral liquor of Hoffman, frequently removed the tumults occasioned by the passions; oftner they ceased of themselves. The case was harder with old men, for a tumult from whatever cause is more pernicious to them, and I remember an old man, at that time getting perfectly well, who by a violent fit of passion was thrown into a stupor

<sup>r</sup> Prorreticor. Lib. II. § 16. Foes. p. 85.

truly apoplectic, as appeared by the concomitant palsy of the left side, from which he was restored with difficulty after several weeks: in this case the fore-mentioned draught was of great service; nor was any thing requisite, but clysters, or rather perhaps suppositories, and the mildest lenients, that were at the same time agreeably cardiac. The use of wine restored the strength impaired by a relaxation of the fibres, proceeding from rainy weather and southerly winds.

*Consequences of the Disease.*

AFTER the removal of the fever, there frequently remained some morbid relicks, if the method of cure was either begun too late, or badly pursued, or too soon laid aside. The relicks of distempers are always owing, either to the morbid matter not being evacuated, or to debility brought on by the violence of the disease. The morbid matter being retained, either stagnates in the parts originally affected, as when an inflammation is not resolved, the part either suppurates and an abscess follows,



lows, or it grows schirrous; or leaving the place where it was generated, it is translated to another, which is called a metastasis. Thus I once saw in the hospital of St. Eloy at Montpellier, a young robust soldier afflicted with a most violent pain in his left arm; the part was hardly swelled or red, he could not possibly move it, pressure gave him pain, and he had a pretty brisk fever; the physician prescribed bleeding several times, clysters, cooling drink, and emollient cataplasms; but the pain increased. After three days, perhaps about half an hour after the departure of the physician, as I was told by the surgeons of the hospital, it suddenly ceases; they suspect a gangrene, and apply aromattick fomentations; in scarce half an hour, he grows cold, shivers, complains of a pain in his head, is presently seized with a delirium, becomes lethargic, and dies in less than four hours. Next day his body was opened, and several more as well as myself, observed the external muscles of the arm separated from the periosteum of the humerus, their adipose membrane dissolved, and the traces of pus formerly collected in  
 this

this part: the muscular fibres of the extensor longus cubiti had lost all connection with one another. The ventricles of the brain contained matter, which drop'd out from the whole base of the cranium. This is a very useful history, and however foreign to our present purpose, will be acceptable to every body.

SUCH metastases happen of course much more frequently in inflammatory, than in putrid gastric distempers; for the morbid matter, as soon as it is concocted has always prepared for it the long intestinal canal, from which it is spontaneously evacuated; this is the reason, why in above 300 patients and upwards, I met with only one metastasis. A woman of a good constitution about twenty-five years of age, was taken ill in the month of July 1755, the evacuations by purging were neglected in the beginning, and sudorificks administered; thus the morbid matter being neither corrected nor discharged, but absorbed by the lymphatics or lacteals, infected the whole mass of humours, and was the cause of many distresses to the patient, and much  
trouble



trouble to me; however the distemper grew milder by the continued use of acescent eccoproticks, and the patient was near getting well. Being sensible from the crudity of the urine, the deficiency of bilious stools, the languor and want of sleep, that the crisis was imperfect, I advised the continuance of the medicines, which she utterly refused. Three weeks after, on the day she went first abroad, she was seized with a shivering, which was followed by a very painful erysipelatous tumour in the left leg. Her languor went off, she slept, and *except the swelling*, had no other complaint; she spent several days treating the tumour in a wrong method; at last I was again sent for, and found that by the application of oily things, the swelling had been mismanaged, and was actually suppurated: a fluctuation upon the tibia was perceptible to the touch: the tumour is opened by a lancet, and a thin yellow purulent matter is discharged, there remained for several months a tedious ulcer, which was only subdued by internal alteratives. Is not this history conformable to the doctrine of Hippocrates? for thus the venerable old man  
has

has observed, *In such whose urine is thin and crude for a long time together, and the other signs salutary, we may expect abscesses below the diaphragm*<sup>s</sup>; and perhaps an attention to the case of Pythion among others gave rise to this aphorism, *whose urine even at the crisis was somewhat thin, and who on the fortieth day after the crisis had an abscess formed near the anus*<sup>t</sup>.

*Relicks from obstructions in the bowels.*

HIPPOCRATES has observed above two thousand years ago, *that an obstruction of the spleen was formed, when from fevers and the bad management of them, bile, or phlegm, or both stagnated about the spleen*<sup>u</sup>. In every age the same observation has been repeated, and Primerose says, *that obstinate obstructions of the bowels often happen in fevers, which*

<sup>s</sup> Prænot. No. 78. Foes. p. 40. Coac. prænot. 582. Foes. 213. de judicat. Foes. p. 54.

<sup>t</sup> He laboured under an acute fever of the bilious kind, and very little bile had been discharged by stool, which was our patient's case also. Epidem. III. § 1. ægr. I. Foes. 1059.

<sup>u</sup> De Affectionib. cap. xxi. Foes. 521.



are to be cured by laxatives<sup>x</sup>. Gianella reckoned obstructions amongst the consequences of fevers<sup>y</sup>, and what is more to our purpose upon account of the similarity of the distempers, Walcarengi had recourse to diluent and resolvent medicines prepared from grass and succory, and mineral waters, that he might prevent obstructions being left in the vessels of the liver, spleen, and mesentery, by the corrupted and tenacious bile<sup>z</sup>. The famous Pringle treats separately of the relics of the bilious fever in the camp, and recites two cases, an ascites and tympanitis, both of them arising from obstructions<sup>†</sup>. With respect to our patients, I was consulted by many, of the poorer sort especially, in whom I found the liver enlarged and indurated, and the other bowels not quite sound; their strength was impaired, the stomach languishing, the skin yellow, and there was an almost constant sullen

\* De febr. Lib. II. cap. ix. p. 167. Compare Fernel, Heredia, Mercatus, Sennertus, Lancisi, and several others.

<sup>y</sup> De Successione Morborum, Lib. II. cap. 4. p. 77.

<sup>z</sup> Medicin. Rational. Cap. xxi. Foes. 521.

<sup>†</sup> Diseases of the army, &c. P. 3. chap. iv. § 6.

anxiety. As far as I could learn from the accounts of the patients, this happened from these causes. 1. If cathartics were given in the first species, but the concoction by means of digestives neglected, as also a vomit, which by the observation of the famous Grainger, certainly prevents obstructions so frequent in an autumnal epidemick<sup>a</sup>. Their production was particularly favoured by giving immediately after the first purging, cardiacs or strengtheners, which strongly impacted the crude matter in the bowels, particularly the liver, which was always the principal seat of the distemper. 2. Obstructions were formed in the second and third species, if the more fluid part of the morbid matter was discharged by repeated cathartics, and that with too great precipitation, or without copious dilution, while the grosser part remained fixed in the more remote bowels. Lastly, they followed the fever, if it was too soon stopt by the use of astringents, the Peruvian bark and narcoticks, which happened to three women in the same house, from taking an

<sup>a</sup> *Histor. febr. Anomal.* p. 74.



electuary of conserve of roses, bark, and Venice treacle. I shall not now give a detail of the symptoms of obstructions in the viscera, or their method of cure, for they are articles very well explained in authors of the best character; I would only take notice of something more particularly to our present purpose.

BILIOUS tumours however hard, are more easily cured than a schirrus from lymph coagulated and indurated by inflammation; for there are more solvents for bile, than lymph, or adipose concretions; when the bile has acquired even a stony hardness, there is still some hope from resolvents, as daily observations concerning bilary stones testify; on the contrary, a true schirrus, the offspring of inflammation, or a steatom are hardly ever dissolved. This is the reason, why we find many tumours of the liver perfectly cured, and but very few schirri in other parts: and bilious tumours are often more formidable by the corruption of the bile, which strongly corrodes every thing, than by their hardness. Hence in practice, we must be careful to administer, accord-

ing to the greater or less degree of acrimony in the obstructing humour, remedies more violent or milder. Thus when I met with obstructions from the first cause, I boldly prescribed pills of galbanum, myrrh, extract of the greater celandine, and Venice soap; or upon occasion that of Starkey, giving after them some such draught, as that mentioned in the first section, also friction of the right hypochondre, or even the whole abdomen, and I now and then interposed gentle laxatives, if the symptoms indicated the resolution of the morbid matter in part. But when we are sensible that there is a great degree of acrimony, inspissated atrabile, calculi already indurated, spasms and pains, then we must act in a far milder way: laying aside the gums, antiscorbuticks, alcallescent soaps and the more pungent salts, we must have recourse to acescent saponaceous vegetables. The best remedies in such a case are the recent expressed juices of succory, dandelion, fumitory, sow thistle, groundsel, and grass; and their leaves also reduced to a pulp with any acid syrup; milk-whey and buttermilk, a strong decoction of quick grass,

and



and above all that excellent medicine of Hippocrates, simple hydromel, than which there is nothing better in disorders of this kind; which was buried in oblivion by the vain boasts and avarice of chymists, but restored again to use in our own age<sup>c</sup>. Some years ago I attended a patient of an atrabiliary habit, who had a hard tumour

<sup>c</sup> I don't know by what unlucky fate the mistake concerning the use of honey crept into physick, to which even men of character in the profession have given their sanction; to wit, that honey is of a bilious nature, and therefore hurtful in bilary disorders; Hippocrates, instructed by accurate observations, was of a different opinion, and every where prescribes honey in bilious distempers, (vide among other places, Foes, p. 547, 558, 560, 575, 636, 642,) and so were Alexander, (Lib. vii. c. xvi.) Fernelius, (p. 289.) ill. Boerhav. (Chem. proc. 42. T. II. p. 102. Aphor. & Comment.) I would recommend particularly, what his faithful pupil De Haen has wrote, *de imped. deglut.* p. 49. and which every physician ought to remember. Honey is the most mild juice of plants; a soft acescent soap, destructive of all putrefaction, resolving bilious inflammatory and viscous concretions, and prejudicial to none but weak people, troubled with an acid. Inflammatory diseases, and bilious, both acute and chronic, are cured by honey and water alone; and with an addition of aromattick diureticks it removes difficulty of breathing in old men; mixed with chalybeat aromatic decoctions it will perform, in chronic diseases, relaxation, and obstructions, what you would never obtain from other medicines.

in his liver, violent gripes, yellow colour, want of sleep and debility, and distressed with so obstinate a costiveness, that he would often be twenty days without a stool, and it might justly be applied to him what was said to *Furius*.

—Culus tibi purior salillo est  
 Nec toto decies cacas in anno:  
 Atque id durius est faba et lapillis,  
 Quod si tu manibus teras fricesque  
 Non unquam digitum inquinare possis †.

I advised him to take every two hours through the day, three drachms of an electuary consisting of the tender leaves of groundsel and dandelion, pulp of cassia, manna, and syrup of raspberries; and abstaining from all animal food to live entirely upon greens and fruits: and to drink water with a small quantity of honey in it. For the space of three months he regularly observed this course, and was perfectly restored to health, after having lost all hopes of a cure for two years. He hardly

† *Catullus*, *Carmin.* 20.



received any benefit the first month, and then his gripes and anxiety being much increased, I prescribed him milk-whey to drink very plentifully, which procured the evacuation of most abominable stuff; presently after the appearances were agreeably changed, and his spirits were raised by the daily success.

I have often observed that stimulating or purging medicines render many obstructions irresoluble, which would have been totally removed by a milder method. There is a species of obstruction from relaxation and stagnating juices not yet con-creted, which may be removed by bracing medicines, but there are many more which are increased by giving strengthners too soon. Where there is a dryness of the skin, or the patient is emaciated or old, the unguarded use of the gums, aloes, steel, and spirits never opened one obstructed vessel, but has often brought on an atrophy and palsy.

In the second case, I frequently made use of the inspissated juice of dandelion  
I 4 with

with cream of tartar, vitriolated tartar, and a decoction of grafs sweetened with honey. In both cafes the proper time for bracing medicines is, when the obstruction is removed; and though the unseasonable use of them is hurtful, yet a total neglect is often dangerous. Every part where there has been an obstruction remains weak and relaxed, after the obstructing matter is dissipated; and unless it be strengthened the distemper easily returns<sup>d</sup>. We have daily opportunities of seeing patients, who are freed from obstructions by the use of resolvents, and some months after are seized again, and sometimes cured by the like means, till at last the diseased part is so irreparably tainted as to exclude all means of relief. I have had several dropfical patients who confirmed me in this; they had easily cured the first attacks of the disease by drinking some laxative decoction, but afterwards the relaxation being much increased, it was impossible to restore them; when they might have prevented all re-

<sup>d</sup> I only intend here an obstruction from infarctions in the cavity of the vessels.

lapses,



lapses, if after the removal of the first attack, they had proceeded to the use of strengtheners.

THE diet was lean meat and principally vegetables; the drink white wine and water; they avoided hot aqueous liquors, especially tea, and coffee; and chocolate, which being a fat aromattick food, can by no means be good. Riding on horseback was very serviceable, but was not within the reach of the poorer sort.

WHEN the cure was undertaken in proper time, it generally restored them to perfect health; but when the malady was neglected in the beginning, there was no preventing a fatal issue. A man about the age of fifty, of a bilious constitution and a hard drinker, who had formerly indulged all his passions, and been oppressed with cares of every kind, about fifteen years before had laboured under a quartan ague, and afterwards a fever that he called malignant, but which from the history of the symptoms, I suspected to be bilious, and which had left behind it bilious vomitings  
return-

returning frequently, proofs of a beginning infarction in the liver. He was seized with a new distemper in spring 1756; it begun with a shivering, then followed loathing of victuals, nausea, anxiety, an obtuse pain under the right breast, a violent cough, and a slight fever, as I was told, and a yellow skin. The apothecary who attended, had endeavoured to remove the cough by lenients, the want of sleep by narcoticks, and the fever by Peruvian bark. The patient lived in the country, and I visited him on the twentieth day of the disease. The fever had remitted, but the pulse was still quick, small, and frequent; the pain less severe; but there was a jaundice, loathing of victuals, debility, watching and a cough; in the morning he vomited bile; and a careful feeling discovered the liver to be hard. What then was my idea of the distemper? His liver was weakened by the quartan ague formerly, and still more by the bilious fever, and obstructions were formed. All the symptoms of the new distemper indicated a partial inflammation of that bowel, which was not resolved, and threatned greater dangers. I  
pre-



prescribed the use of vegetable saponaceous acescents, and lean meat, for diet and medicines; nor did I ever hear of him for a year after; and then I found that my advice had been neglected; to gratify a delicate palate, he had fed upon a favoury, juicy, aromattick diet. The symptoms had abated a little, he recovered some degree of strength, and followed for a time his usual employment, but was always weak; vomiting bile, and troubled with a cough. In the beginning of December, by the advice of a foreign physician, who had been imperfectly informed of his case by letter, he took pills of Castile soap; he grew worse every way: being called to him in the middle of January 1757, I found him tormented with a constant cough, especially in the night, with a prodigious expectoration of viscid bilious stuff; his abdomen was distended with water; he slept none, had great anxiety, his urine was in very small quantity and red, he had great loathing of victuals, a thirst, the jaundice beginning to turn black, and his liver swelled and hard. All hopes being gone either of a cure, or palliating the disease, I could hardly

hardly prevail upon myself to prescribe any thing; a very eminent physician being consulted, answers thus, *that for the patient's quiet it was perhaps necessary to prescribe somewhat, which would not hurt and might look like the appearance of assistance; that mild aperient antiseptics, contrary to a bilious putrefaction, seemed to be indicated; nor will the symptomatic cough be removed if the cause resists; and I dare say it will resist.* Contriving a prescription of this nature, and the operation of the paracentesis being performed upon account of the threatening suffocation, the unhappy man drew out, for several weeks after, a miserable life, which in all probability might have been longer, if after the first bilious fever the proper remedies had been administered; and if the inflammation of the liver last year had been discovered and rightly managed; if he had followed the directions given at that time; and lastly, if he had not taken the soap pills, which are to be avoided whenever the humours are putrid.

IT will be worth while to relate a more melancholy case from the relicks of bilious fevers



fevers neglected. At Christmas 1751, my advice was desired by the relations of an unmarried woman above fifty years old. In the course of ten years she had been several times afflicted with a bilious fever, which was always accompanied with a delirium. The last, about three years before, had left her body torpid, and her mind sullen, had brought on a weakness of sight, and a melancholy, which was increased from religious causes, and from a sudden fright changed into a violent delirium, she was tormented with the most dreadful imaginations; she was suspicious of her relations and servants; and when she was awake, often fancied herself to be dead. Her pulse was quick, soft, and the anxiety constant; she had no sleep. When I considered every thing attentively, I soon discovered the cause. The hepatick vessels obstructed by preceeding disorders, the brain weakened by febrile deliriums, and at present irritated both symptomatically by the disease in the hypochondres, and primarily also by the bile mixed in the

3

blood.

blood\*. The knowledge of the cause pointed out the method of cure. The collection of irritating bile was to be evacuated, the obstructions of the abdominal viscera opened; and the whole vascular and nervous system to be strengthened. I was obliged to consent at the earnest request of those about her to venesection, which she impetuously insisted on, and at the same time refused every thing else; little blood was taken away; it neither did the least good, nor much harm. An agreeable diluting acescent drink removed her thirst for two days, an emetic laxative draught discharged a great quantity of bilious matter; and by the plentiful use of pills from acescent soaps, the decoction of grass, and the juice of groundsel, which was then fortunately to be had green, she recovered her health very well, but laid aside her medicines sooner than was fit. Next summer she drank the waters of the village of Vals

\* In twenty deliriums (I would except a natural idiocy) both acute and chronic, eighteen arise from the hypochondria; which is to be well remembered, that we may not hurt patients who are with so much difficulty and so rarely relieved.



in the Vivarois, for several days in small quantities; the year following, 1753, in the spring, she had a second attack, but not so violent as the first, which yielded to acedcent laxatives. A physician being consulted at a distance, advised the warm bath for twenty days, and ordered her to drink six pints of milk-whey every day, with a powder compounded of nitre, cream of tartar, and sugar. What advantage could be expected from the warm bath in this case? In a short time it brings on a violent paroxysm. The surgeon, taking upon him to prescribe, opened a vein, which changed the circumstances much for the worse. The obstructions, prevalence of the bile, weakness, and irritability were increased. The patient unknown to every body endeavoured to procure sleep by narcoticks; the consequences of which were very mischievous: the relaxation was heightened, the cause of the distemper more firmly rooted, and all the secretions stop'd, the brain entirely debilitated, and the melancholy greatly augmented; she received some relief from an electuary of cream of tartar and extract of dandelion, with a decoction of grass, in  
which

which a small quantity of black hellebore was boiled, and a little citron-juice. But her fullness increasing, and all the remedies being thrown aside, the paroxysms became more frequent. During six months every year she was delirious, and for other six was not altogether sensible; the violence of the delirium was once appeased by the cold bath, the frequent use of which I had recommended. At last, from the inclemency of the weather, she caught a peripneumony by sitting on the cold ground, and as far as I could learn was carried off in a few days. She was extremely fond of emulsions, and she never took them without suffering for it next day, for the stomach, being distressed, affected also the brain. Let those learn their mistake, who imagine bleeding and all kind of cooling medicines to be indicated by a delirium; Hippocrates was not of their opinion, who has observed and accurately described a distemper very like this, which he directs to be cured by black hellebore, water, honey, and vinegar <sup>f</sup>.

<sup>f</sup> He calls it a *gross distemper from bile, when the bile flows to the liver, and stagnates in the head.* De Intern. affect. Cap. LI. Foes. p. 558.



SOME examples I have observed of a different appearance in obstructions of the liver; one case I shall recite. A bulky woman, sixty years of age, in the year 1755, being seized with the epidemic fever and cured by a surgeon, never perfectly recovered her health, but was always weak, and heavy, often short breath'd, and at other times troubled with a loathing of victuals. From the month of June she was more severely distressed by the foregoing symptoms; and a sharp bilious purging came on which often returned; her belly frequently swells as if she had a tympanitis, and almost constantly gives her pain, so that she cannot bear the least tightness of her cloaths; her appetite is entirely gone, and she nauseates meat particularly; she is often thirsty, sleeps very little; the region of the liver is swelled; her urine small in quantity and turbid. What then is the cause of the distemper? a bilious obstruction left in the liver two years ago; and now the morbid matter being colliquated, putrified, and set in motion, occasions all the foregoing symptoms, and will probably produce more dreadful still; for the liver

will totally putrify; and there will follow an hepatick consumption, a tympanitis, ascites, jaundice, and death; unless the violence of the distemper can be restrained by remedies, which I doubt. I thus directed the method of cure; her diet to be of acescent vegetables; the medicines made from the acid soaps, with drink of the same nature, to correct the putrefaction, and not prevent the evacuation of the putrid matter. They seem to do good; I shall avoid drastic purges for they would ruin every thing.—I wrote this above two months ago, but while the first sheets by the printer's delay were still in the press, a fatal issue confirmed the truth of my prognostick, and the patient, remaining in extremity for three days, died this day.

THERE are exceptions of some cases which require a peculiar method of cure; a girl of eighteen, of a scrophulous family, was seized with the epidemick distemper in winter 1756; she was put into the hands of a quack of the lowest kind, and though she had the distemper very favourably, yet it left behind it a deafness, and affected her  
mind



mind so as to lessen the quickness of her apprehension, so that she was not so sensible as before; her skin was also frequently disfigured with itching pustules of a dry kind of scab; I believed that in this case I must pay a greater regard to her scrophulous disorder, than to the biliary obstruction of the liver: for such is the nature of the scrophulous poison in adults, that it is increased and not subdued by a fever and produces infarctions in most of the smallest vessels. I emptied the primæ viæ and prescribed Plummer's alterative, with millepedes, sugar, and camphor. This is not above fifteen days ago and she finds herself better already <sup>z</sup>.

<sup>z</sup> See the author's paper concerning this useful remedy, and a translation of it, which the illustrious Werlhoff a man of great character in the profession has published in a book by itself, together with his own animadversions upon it; it succeeded better with me in the form of a powder; it is successfully mixed with sugar and millepedes. The camphor I added upon account of its virtue in preventing a salivation, which I am well convinced of both by my own experience and that of others. But I would not have it from thence imagined, that I always avoid a salivation in scrophulous disorders, for I have happily cured many scrophulous tumours of the tracheal, jugular, and maxillary glands by that evacuation.

*Relicks from Debility.*

I mentioned a third kind of relicks, namely, those which proceed from a relaxation of the fibres: *for the bowels contract a debility both from the fever and from the medicines, whence follows a relaxation of the parts, which requires astringents and corroborants*<sup>h</sup>; Sennertus among the indications in a putrid fever reckons *restoring the parts debilitated by the febrile heat and morbid matter to their natural temperament and strength*<sup>i</sup>. Laxity of the fibres is generated in some parts after too great tension, in others after too frequent vibrations, in all by heat, defect of good nutriment, and the influence of putrid humours. This is not a proper place to enumerate the pernicious consequences, which attend a lax fibre; but the principal symptoms which appeared in our case were, 1. a certain dulness of the senses; and this was only in such as had been extremely ill; neither were they all affected

<sup>h</sup> Primerose de febr. Lib. II. c. 9. p. m. 166.

<sup>i</sup> De febr. Lib. II. cap. iv. p. 146.

thus ;



thus; *it was attributed to the brain's being weakened by the febrile heat, and it always ceased in a few weeks*<sup>k</sup>, and generally the vigour of the mind returned in equal pace with the strength of the body, so strict is their connection; nor would a person have suspected two distinct substances, if he had been taught by phenomena alone, and had listened solely to reason.

—Our minds as well as bodies feel  
The power of medicines that change, or  
heal †.

2. The strength was recovered more slowly than is common after acute diseases, for this reason, if I am not mistaken, that the stomach, and other parts subservient to digestion, had suffered much more damage in this distemper than in other acute cases, by the morbid matter continually oppressing and irritating them: the repeated evacuations also by stool increased the debility, for they are always hurtful to the

<sup>k</sup> Kloekhof. loc. cit. p. 113.

† Lueret. by Creech, Lib. 3.

stomach and intestines. And while the digestion is impaired, the strength cannot be restored. In some, where the nerves were greatly weakened, (and their strength is closely connected with the vigour of the stomach) I could observe a tendency to irregular motion and its symptoms, especially involuntary tears. Their meagerness went off when they recovered strength, sometimes sooner, and I perfectly remember to have seen several, who presently after the return of their appetite grew fat on a sudden; but it was a soft turgid kind of fat grossly elaborated from the nutritious matter, and having its particles imperfectly united together. Nothing did more good in that case than exercise. A boy who was a stranger, was afflicted with almost all the symptoms proceeding from debility; he was eleven years old, of a weak texture, and delicate constitution, and had recovered, as I was informed, with difficulty from the measles a few months before. In the beginning of July he was seized with a debility, lassitude, and loathing in the same manner as all the rest; but what was peculiar to himself, he had at the first



first attack of the disease an eruption hardly to be described in the middle of the anterior part of his neck. In its nature and quality it resembled the herpes, but its figure was very uncommon, for it consisted of two concentric circular fasciæ, which could not have been more accurately delineated by the most expert mathematician. Each fascia was three lines broad; the diameter of the internal circle (including the breadth of the fascia) was almost two inches, the correspondent one of the external was equal to three inches. I prescribed a vomit of Ipecacuan with half an ounce of manna; he grew better, and the eruption becoming gradually dry, disappeared entirely in a few days; and his appetite was restored; not eight days after, he went into the warm bath without consulting me, upon which his disorder suddenly returned with more violence; every thing was done, which the circumstances required, without neglecting his particular constitution; nevertheless he was very ill for six weeks; oppressed with a continued fever and daily exacerbations of it, the greatest aversion to food, and an almost

stant purging. From the second week his brain was weakened, he faltered in his speech, and his memory was impaired; when he got out of bed, he had forgot how to walk, and shed tears without any reason; his appetite was craving, but if he indulged it too much, it was soon followed by a lientery or the fever, nor was his strength restored for three months after, and being weak, he still kept by the fire side <sup>1</sup>. He had grown much before the distemper, he grew while it was upon him, and he continued growing in his own country; and I heard he had scarce recovered his health in half a year, which appears to be owing to his too quick growth; for in such circumstances, nutrition is but imperfectly carried on, the nutritious particles are brought near to each other, but not compacted, the fibres remain lax and unfit for all functions. Crude humours are collected and stagnate every where, for a ca-

<sup>1</sup> I leave it to the judgment of others, whether the imperfect crisis of the measles did not contribute its share in this distemper. Indeed I think that can hardly be doubted when it is considered what happened before the disorder, what were its symptoms, duration, and consequences.



chexy always follows debilitated fibres; and by many instances which I have carefully collected, this sudden growth has always appeared both in fevers and at other times to conceal under it something very pernicious; I have seen many weakened by it and languishing for several years; some are seized with a fatal consumption, and in others the disorder being propagated to their more advanced years, has brought on a bad state of health for all their lives after. Nothing does service in this case but corroborants of all kinds, both by diet and medicine. Exercise, frictions, ligatures, aromatics, steel, bark, and generous wines are found to be of admirable use. Nothing worse than evacuations of all kinds; nothing better than the cold bath, that noble remedy, which, guided by nature, wise antiquity both prescribed and admired; whose salutary effects are pointed out by physics, and confirmed by the daily practice of those nations, whom we call barbarous, that is, not yet corrupted in our way; also by the observation of the English, and my own experience; for whenever there is a relaxation (and where do we not meet with it in these

these days?) and the disorders which accompany it, impaired concoction and digestion, weakness, and irritability of the nerves, the whites, and the numerous consequences of these; provided we are not deterred from its use by incurable obstructions or vomitæ, there is no remedy equal to it from the first dawn of life <sup>m</sup> even to old age; and I do not scruple to affirm, that unless its use be restored, that degeneracy of the human frame, which every body sees and deplores, but none remedy, will grow worse and worse; on the contrary, it is increased by the perverse and destructive custom (except in a few cases) of hot bathing, which destroys in a short time the strength of a Hercules, and by bringing on debility paves the way for a thousand complaints, *for he who is weak is next door to one who is sick* <sup>n</sup>. But to return from this

<sup>m</sup> Unreasonable prejudice carries mothers too far, when they dip their infants in cold water; but I know several instances, where a milder method has answered very well; washing the child all over twice or thrice a day, beginning at the head, with a sponge dip'd in cold water; and thus they are greatly strengthened; and all the diseases prevented which proceed from debility.

<sup>n</sup> Hippocrates de Prisca Medicin. Foes, p. 12.

digression.



digression. I durst not venture to give what we call astringents to the weak patients, lest they should immediately bind the body, which must be kept open for a long time. But my hopes were answered by mild bracing medicines, generous wines, frictions of the abdomen, which are never to be neglected in lax cases, and exercise, care being taken at the same time not to overload the stomach with a quantity of food, for nothing is a greater hindrance to digestion, nor consequently increases the debility more; nor was it always easy to manage this point, when the patients, after long abstinence, were possessed with such a desire for food, that it was hardly possible to restrain the younger people especially; but they very quickly suffered for their transgression.

SOME were tormented with pains of the stomach, which were easily cured by any bitters infused in wine, or an elixir to strengthen the bowels.

I observed another symptom exceedingly troublesome, that is, obstinate watchings,  
or

or at least unkindly sleep, which I attributed to three causes. 1. To the disorderly motion of the nervous fluid, which always harasses people who are recovering. 2. To disuse; for repeated observations have shewn, that sleep habitually prevented for some time even in perfect health is restored with difficulty, which I myself can testify to my sorrow. 3. To the weakness of the stomach; *for sleep depends entirely upon the stomach*°, which but too plainly appeared from

° Boerhaav. Respons. Consult. circa Dysent. Castrens. Consult. T. 2. p. 22. Conferant. illustr. Haller Lin. Physiolog. § 578, where he defends our opinion: Other Physiologists of equally great name, the illustrious Boerhaave, Senac, and many more reckon a quantity and the viscidness of food among the causes of sleep; is nature then different from herself? or are these great men mistaken? Neither; for natural sleep always follows a certain defect of animal spirits, and a composed motion of all the other humours, or a freedom from anxiety and pain. When any of these conditions are wanting it cannot succeed. Now then a stuffed stomach in a sound robust man, from the stimulus of the aliment draws to itself a greater afflux of spirits, whence they are deficient for the other functions: nor is it such an irritation as creates the sense of pain or anxiety; for in a sound man the spirits are always composed, 'tis no wonder therefore that sleep follows, but in a weak patient the case is quite different, the spirits are deficient, and yet sleep is wanted too; from what reason?



from the bad success of those, who endeavoured to procure sleep by emulsions, nitrous medicines, narcoticks, and bathing the feet in warm water, for they thus every day chased away sleep farther from them, brought on a languor of the stomach and general debility. This watchfulness required no other cure than the strengthening one sufficiently described before, victuals of easy digestion properly dress'd, a light supper, and abstinence from hot aqueous liquors<sup>P</sup>. Malaga wine or that of Alone

son? because there is not a composed regularity in the nervous motions, for from crudity, as I said before, proceed irregular motions; besides all the functions are a kind of labour to a weak person; if then the stomach be loaded, which in a sound man by giving a gentle stimulus, would have procured sleep, in a sick person on the contrary by stimulating too much, and occasioning a universal labour, and increasing the crudity it brings on pain, anxiety, irregular motions, and watchfulness. Lastly, we may observe, that although satiety sometimes produces sleep, it is very seldom that placid, sweet, and refreshing sleep, which follows sobriety. Nor will any person believe that Boërhaave himself was ignorant of our distinction, if he compares the place quoted with that admirable chapter upon sleep in his Institutes.

<sup>P</sup> Sleep is prevented by the continued slow mixture of hot aqueous liquors with the blood. Boërhaav. Inst. § 592.

before

before dinner and in the evening succeeded admirably. Sometimes upon the authority of Boerhaave I used the Flor. Martial<sup>s</sup>. and with success; and what has a near connection with the present case, I remember to have cured some years ago a lady who every night, and often in the day time too, had been tormented for sixteen months with a most violent tooth-ach, and obstinate watchfulness. Venesection, catharticks, bathing, mineral waters, and all kinds of cooling medicines, not only gave no relief, but increased the disorder. I advised her to take twice a day and at bed time, an infusion of aromattick and strengthening stomachicks in wine: the symptoms soon abated, and in less than a month, the pains went entirely off, and her sleep returned. I was informed very lately by the illustrious Haller, whom I never conversed with, without learning something from him, that after those erysipelatous fevers, with which, to the great grief of all good men, he is often afflicted, his sleep, which all cooling medicines prevented, was best restored by

<sup>s</sup> Chemia Process. 169. T. II. p. 286.

that



that generous Spanish wine, which goes under the name of mountain.

WHEN our patients were compleatly recovered, they enjoyed a much more profound sleep, than they had done before the distemper, and the cause of this is plain.

I FOUND in some, especially the younger sort, the symptoms of a slight fever in some measure resembling a hectic, which I imagined to arise from no other cause, than the labour in nutrition; nor was it the fever we were to cure but the debility; unless we were unsuccessful with regard to the latter. And that pernicious practice ought to be here condemned, which from the sensation of heat infers the necessity of refrigerants, as they are called by the writers on the *Materia Medica*, for that sensation very frequently arises from the acrimony and crudity generated by relaxation and the deficiency of good juices; and often a fever is caused by a defect in the circulation. How many people every day have their health destroyed, by having re-

course

3

course in such a case to venesection, refrigerants, clysters, and warm bathing; the debility, crudity, acrimony, and troublesome heat increase; and at last a true hectic fever comes on, which might have been prevented by corroborants, Peruvian bark, steel, wine, and the cold bath. Nothing occurs more commonly in practice, than patients complaining of a heat, *echauffement* as they call it) and physicians are grossly mistaken if they proceed upon the antiphlogistick method; for no art whatever is perhaps able to raise in such patients that inflammation, which they endeavour to remove. A true heat, pardon the expression, is a slight inflammation; but a false one differs from an inflammation; some symptoms at first sight are common to both; if then in both cases, deceived by the outward appearance you employ the same method, which alas too often happens, in the one you will cure your patient, and in the other kill him.

'Tis hardly worth while to mention a symptom, which alarmed the patients greatly,



greatly, but was not attended with any danger, I mean an universal anasarca, which many of the older people were attacked with; it generally vanished spontaneously as the strength recruited; I neither saw nor heard of any body who in this case remained truly dropfical; the corroborant medicines so often mentioned before were sufficient for the cure. In an oedematous swelling of the legs, which was a little more obstinate, I used the acid tincture of steel, and likewise rolled the parts with linnen bandages moistened with brandy and vinegar, which were drawn a little tighter every day. Such a method would have been hurtful, as will appear afterwards, in a swelling caused by obstructions.

IF this disease, improperly or imperfectly cured, entailed troublesome relicks on several, it procured to others more confirmed health. For by pursuing the proper method, all the fordes adhering to the bowels were evacuated, all obstructions cleared, and every acrimony sheathed, and I may affirm of the fever at Lausanne,

L

what

what has been said concerning intermittent fevers by Dr. Kirkpatrick, to whom mankind are greatly indebted for his excellent book upon inoculation<sup>r</sup>, that it prepared the patients for a favourable small pox. I attended three boys in the epidemic fever; and did not leave them till they were perfectly cured; in less than a month they had the small pox so favourably as not to send for me, and I saw them accidentally; two were of ten years, and one of thirteen. Last spring a noble German twenty two years old was seized with the same bilious fever, at the time when he was under a regimen for inoculation; I removed the distemper, and advised him to eat as much fruit as was agreeable to him, the whole summer. Giving nothing else but a laxative potion on the 14th of September, I had him inoculated with a variolous thread on the 16th; a milder sort of the disease cannot be desired than his,

<sup>r</sup> *Perhaps a late recovery from such a moderate intermittent as had left no infarctions of the viscera behind it, might constitute a temperament that would not violently co-operate with the variolous infection, &c. The Analysis of Inoculation, p. 219.*

although



although he had above two hundred pustules, and they came to maturity perfectly turgid with a fine matter<sup>s</sup>. Nor will this appear strange to any one, who has seriously considered this point; for the secret of inoculation consists in giving the variolous infection to a body free from all rigidity, relaxation, debility, obstructions, cacochymy, poyson, and every other disorder; in a word to a sound, but not an athletic body. The art of preparing is to procure such a habit to the patient, and to remove by various remedies the several disorders mentioned; but let those be left to an unhappy fate, who labour under any incurable disease. Any one may easily perceive that our patients, who were cured, possessed all the requisite conditions; a bilious cacochymy<sup>t</sup> is to be feared beyond every thing, and none were more distant from it, than they when properly cured.

<sup>s</sup> I had taken this thread on the 17th of July 1755, that is twenty-six months before; I have not heard that they have been used so old; and it is of importance to know, that such an age does not impair their virtue; for the patient began to grow ill on the 22d of September.

<sup>t</sup> Kirkpatrick, ib. p. 233.

HAVING thus gone through the history, method of cure, and relicks of the disease, it remains to relate the cure of some symptoms, and examine into certain remedies, used by others, which I entirely omitted with design.

*The cure of the symptoms.*

A Physician, who undertakes the cure of symptoms, ought to remember Bennet's rule; *take heed that the trunk does not grow, while you are lopping off the branches* <sup>u</sup>, and the caution of that great physician Gaubius, *direct the cure not to every symptom, but only the most urgent: for the effects of the distemper cease, when itself together with its cause is removed; and the symptoms are sometimes so different, nay and opposite as to give contrary indications* <sup>x</sup>. And indeed the symptoms are not many, which require a peculiar treatment, nor is any thing ever to be given, which is calculated to aggra-

<sup>u</sup> Theatr. Tabid. Exercit. 27. de usu perdulcium, p. m. 91.

<sup>x</sup> De Method. concinnand. formulas Medicas, § 45.



vate the cause of the distemper. An incautious person may be very easily deceived, by the various appearances of a disease, but contraindications occur more rarely, than is perhaps credible, and those symptoms, which at first sight seem contrary to the genius of the distemper, have the same origin with all the rest, and are happily removed by continuing the principal remedy. Depending upon these axioms, I very seldom paid any particular regard to the symptoms. Stools were the only relief for the head-ach, it was mitigated a little by the women applying linnen cloths wet with vinegar. My reason for rejecting narcoticks in the most obstinate watchfulness, will appear afterwards. Faintings were extremely rare, and a physician seldom meddles with them. The purging neither required, nor would have bore any other remedies, but evacuants and acids. Endeavouring to create an appetite by hot aromatics, would have been absolutely wrong. That changeable method of cure is ridiculous and pernicious, which being directed sometimes to the head, sometimes to the breast, now to the

L 3

kidneys,

kidneys, and then to the intestines, does no good at all but a great deal of harm. I have therefore only one case worth relating in which I attended to the symptoms.

A German shoemaker, of Zurich, if I remember right, was seized with the epidemick fever in the month of October 1755. I was sent for on the third day, and ordered a vomit on the fourth, and other suitable medicines; but the obstinate man drank very little, being averse to it, nor did he observe such a diet as I had prescribed; on the eighth day I purged him; on the tenth the tumid inflation was so great, that the skin of the abdomen began to grow red from the violent distension: his breath was very short from the impossibility of the descent of the diaphragm, his pulse was small, and what surprized me, he was almost free from a delirium. Being afraid of the mischievous consequences from a compression of all the bowels, and an obstructed respiration; finding no other cause but air rarefied by the bile, whose putrefaction he had not sufficiently



sufficiently corrected by drinking, and being satisfied from feeling the abdomen before, that there was no obstruction prior to the distemper; and having to do with a sullen patient who would hardly conform to rules, and employing my thoughts in searching for a remedy; which would most quickly strengthen the fibres, restrain the flatulency, and stop the putrefaction; I recollected the observations of the antients and some moderns, and my own experience with respect to cold water. Having weighed them all carefully, I ordered a linnen cloth, twice doubled dipt in cold spring water, to be applied over all the abdomen, and to be changed every quarter of an hour <sup>v</sup>, and the patient to drink as often

L 4

three

<sup>v</sup> In an ardent bilious fever Hippocrates prescribes the same remedy; *When the heat is very great, apply linnen cloths dipt in cold water to the part, where the patient complains of the heat being most violent, de Intern. affect. cap. xlii. p. 553. Confer. Alexander de Arte Medend. Lib. vii. cap. xv. Cœlius Aurelian. de Acut. passion. Lib. iii. cap. xxi. Ætius Tetrab. 3. Serm. 4. Cap. xxvii. xxviii. Th. Bartholin de Usu Nivis, Cap. xxiv. Bianchi p. 582. Zacutus Lusit. cured a young man of a very bilious habit by this means, after all other remedies had been tried in vain.*

*When*

three ounces of the same water. In two hours the swelling of his belly subsided, his respiration became easier; in less than three hours a slight colick came on, which produced many large bilious stools, with a continued discharge of wind; the linnen

*When the pain says he, was very violent, and the thirst troublesome, I made an application of snow to the painful part, and gave the coldest water with sugar to drink, scarce half an hour passed till the patient cried out he was well. Prax. admir. Lib. II. Observ. 23. p. m. 195.* It may be objected perhaps, that he treats here of a colick, and not a flatulent swelling; but I make the conclusion *a fortiori*; where the cause is the same, what does the variety of symptoms signify? it is not our business to explain, why the same bilious cacochymy produces at different times a colick, cholera, iliac passion, dysentery, and apoplexy; but reason dictates, and experience has proved the same remedy to succeed in all cases. Nor are we destitute of observations, which bear a near resemblance to our case, principally that recited by the famous Combalusier in his useful *Pneumatopathologia*. A woman laboured under a tympanitis, the choicest remedies had no effect, and Dr. Rast a judicious and experienced physician at Lyons, cured her by the external application, and drinking of cold water. I know several, who have cured violent cholick pains, after other medicines were tried in vain, by applying cold water in a fit of despair. A rash attempt undoubtedly; for a violent remedy used cautiously may do great service, but improperly, it is likely to produce the worst diseases. *A cure is prudently conducted by a prudent physician, meddle not if you be ignorant of the method.*

cloths



cloths were taken away, the following night he slept, and next day his belly was soft, the fever much abated, and in a short time he got well, without changing his drink, which I often found exceeding salutary; and it is to be lamented that the use of water has grown obsolete. We give nothing now, unless it be prepared, and often spoiled by the apothecary's art. The wiser antients, when the concoction was perfected gave cold water, an excellent strengthener, and as much of it as the patient was willing to drink, as appears from the works of Hippocrates, Aretæus <sup>z</sup>, Galen <sup>a</sup>, Alexander <sup>b</sup>, Cælius Aurelianus <sup>c</sup>, and others. Galen has even reproached his co-temporaries for neglecting the use of cold water, and calls them Hydrophobi. Among the moderns Fernelius <sup>d</sup>, Hoff-

<sup>z</sup> Lib. II. cap. viii.

<sup>a</sup> Method. Medend. Lib. ix. cap. vi. well worth reading.

<sup>b</sup> Lib. vii. cap. xv. Lib. xii. cap. ii.

<sup>c</sup> De Acut. passionib. Lib. III. cap. xxi.

<sup>d</sup> Method. Curand. febres Cap. II. Oper. p. 389.

man <sup>d</sup>, Van Swieten <sup>e</sup>, Kloekhof <sup>f</sup>, Grain-ger <sup>g</sup>, and many others have prescribed cold water, and added cautions for its use.

CONVULSIVE motions of the limbs arising from the sympathy, which is caused by the connection between the sixth pair of nerves, and all those of the spine require no particular remedies, and with some the use of antispasmodic animal substances had a very bad effect, though sometimes the spasmodic symptoms appeared to be the principal disorder. A worthy clergyman laboured under a fever, headach, and nausea, but no symptom was so troublesome as violent convulsive shakings frequently returning, which being propagated from the diaphragm, or some contiguous plexus, greatly disordered the whole body; at other times the tremulous mo-

<sup>d</sup> De Method. Med. Sect. II. cap. xi. p. m. 469. De Intestin. dolorib. Obs. iv. & v. t. 4. p. 293. Edit. fol.

<sup>e</sup> Aphor. 640. Tom. II. p. 215. where he treats with his usual judgment upon the use of cold water in fevers, ib. Aphor. 730. p. 422. Aph. 743. p. 494.

<sup>f</sup> Opuscul. p. 18.

<sup>g</sup> Febris Anomal. Batav. p. 79.



tion affected only one or two particular members. If I had administered the medicines called nervous, I would soon have brought my patient to his grave; but paying no regard to the symptom, I evacuated the bilious cacochymy by vomiting, catharticks, and acids. The famous Alberti took the same method; *When convulsive motions threaten, particular care must be taken that the bile be properly excreted, that the belly be open, or kept so by clysters*<sup>h</sup>. And many ages before Alberti, Galen has given us admirable observations: *In some fevers we have seen, says he, patients suddenly seized with a convulsion, when there was no preceding sign to prognosticate it, and by the coming on of a bilious vomiting, they have been immediately freed from all danger, and some of them thus affected have vomited stuff of a brown colour, and others a liquor resembling juice of leek*<sup>i</sup>. And if we look into Van Swieten, who has been so frequently quot-

<sup>h</sup> Ubi. supra p. 770.

<sup>i</sup> De Affect. Loc. Notit. Lib. V. cap. v. Oper. omn. T. IV. p. 125. In which place, nay in the whole book will be found valuable observations hardly to be met with among the moderns.

ed, and who cannot be too often quoted, we shall find that *while the acrid bile fluctuating in plenty about the præcordia, disturbs the functions of the brain, giving a vomit will quickly remove such a cause of a febrile convulsion*<sup>k</sup>. After the evacuation of the bilious colluvies, I prescribed corroborants, being assured that all disorders of the nerves easily become habitual, if their tone is not restored; which caution being neglected after acute distempers often paves the way for a nervous languor; nor indeed, by the way, do I know any other cure for nervous diseases. If there is any stimulating substance, which by continual irritation causes the paroxysms, let it be taken away, and then let strengthners be made use of. If there be no such thing, then corroborants will fully answer the purpose, without any strong evacuants which are to be avoided.

<sup>k</sup> Aph. 713. T. II. p. 359. You will find rules against the abuse of specifics which cannot be too much inculcated; for convulsions immediately terrify the relations, they earnestly call for remedies and administer them; and a weak or wavering physician ruins all.



I WOULD not close the account of the distemper without observing, that the bile, or a putrid cacochymy often occasions more mild and shorter fevers; every body has met with an ephemera, or simple synochus from this cause; for if it have a tendency to motion, be small in quantity, and have its principal seat in the intestines, it will raise a fever, violent indeed, but soon ceasing either by spontaneous or procured evacuations; several being harassed for a night and a day are perfectly restored, if they clear their stomach and bowels by one or two plentiful evacuations, if the cause is more fixed, the languor is protracted for three or four days. But it is tedious to insist on these things.

*Of Bleeding in Bilious Fevers.*

**T**HOSE people, who are fond of venesection, attribute every disease to the blood, and are incessantly talking of a plethora and stagnation, and omit bleeding in no distemper, will be amazed, that I have not made the least mention of it, though we frequently had heat, dryness of the skin, headache, a violent delirium, and acute fever, which might seem to require such an evacuation. But it is a sad misfortune to those, whose physicians make no enquiry after the cause, and are forward to stop all violent fevers by bleeding; for when the fever is increased after the operation, it kills the patient<sup>1</sup>. It is now four years since I published my opinion<sup>m</sup>, that venesection is never useful when there is not a plethora; I may add, except in the beginning of an inflammatory distem-

<sup>1</sup> Such an indication is entirely opposite to the doctrine of Hippocrates, *who was so much afraid of bleeding upon account of a fever, that he often thought proper to forbear it for that reason.*

<sup>m</sup> Inoculation justified, p. 49.



per, or while it is in a crude state, after violent exercise, being heated in the sun, a fall, and in people only, that strictly are not plethorick, but robust, sanguineous and florid. And far from changing my mind since that time, I every day meet with the mischievous consequences of bleeding, where these conditions are not found. I grant that redundancy of blood may bring on distempers, which indicate bleeding; but the blood repels distempers that do not arise from itself; for the more a person has of this vital fluid, provided he is not plethorick, and that is not frequently the case now-a-days, the better is his situation, and he is the more able to resist the production and attacks of other diseases. The more blood therefore he loses, the more obnoxious he will become to them; for it is absolutely certain, that an evacuation of blood from a sound man who is not plethoric, disposes what is left to a cacochymy, depravity, and the disorders proceeding from putrefaction. But let us consider the point more attentively with regard to the bilious fever, by examining  
 first

first whether the lancet can do any good, and secondly, whether it can do harm.

THE indications were to evacuate the morbid ferment, situated without the laws of the circulation in the vessels of the stomach, intestines, mesentery, and liver; to correct the putrefaction which was generated, and to strengthen the bowels. What could bleeding contribute to these ends? That will appear by examining its effects. 1st. It diminishes the quantity of blood, and thus removes distempers arising from a redundancy. 2dly, When, from the too great strength of the vessels, and the increased force of the circulation, from any cause, in a robust body, blood inflamed and condensed is accumulated and stagnates in the arteries or veins, venesection by lessening the impetus, relaxing the vessels, and emptying the smallest ones, promotes the resolution and repulsion of the impacted matter, or its resorption if it be diffused. 3dly, It produces relaxation, and from thence debility with its consequent disorders, increases the irritability and paves the way for irregular commo-

tions,



tions, as we learn by innumerable observations. For who has not seen bleeding followed by faintings, tremors flatulent spasms, as they are called, universal, or partial; a delirium, fever and convulsions: when improperly used to several girls for fainting fits, or hysteric suffocations, it has brought on real and dreadful convulsive motions. I very lately saw such a case, where a surgeon acting the physician had prescribed bleeding in the arm, a clyster of astringent red wine, and a draught with yolk of egg, oil, and several other things of the same nature; by this means (and it was not possible it should be otherwise) the convulsions were hardly removed in seven days. Whereas if he had been quiet, that paroxysm like several others would have gone off spontaneously, and left an opportunity for administering preventive medicines. Whoever then will compare the indications in our disease with the effects of this remedy, will soon be satisfied, that it could not in the least promote them; for there was neither plethora, inflammation, nor rigidity; Now let us consider whether it did not augment

M

the

the violence of the distemper? It is very easy to prove it did.

1st. EVERY remedy and especially bleeding, where it does not do good, is prejudicial; for whenever it does not remove the cause of the disease, it wastes the strength, the preservation of which is so important, *for nothing conduces more to a certain cure, than that the strength of the patient be unshaken: it is therefore to be supported by all means*<sup>n</sup>. For the more the strength of the patient, which is all the remains of his health, is weakned, the greater will be the violence of the disease.

2dly, BLEEDING relaxes; and from relaxation follow two very bad symptoms, quite contrary to the indications, an increase of the putrefaction<sup>o</sup> and weakness of the bowels, whereas it was our aim to strengthen the bowels, and destroy the putrid cacochymy. But to prevent ob-

<sup>n</sup> Van Swieten Aphor. 598. l. 2. p. 96.

<sup>o</sup> Whatever relaxes in general, disposes to corruption. Pringle's diseases of the army, p. 182. Confer. Baglivi de fibr. motr. lib. post sp. cap. 17. p. 394.



jections from cavillers, we must enter into a short disquisition which the intelligent reader will pardon. By a violent inflammatory fever, say they, the whole mass of blood grows putrid, and this putrefaction is prevented by bleeding, in what way then does it promote putrefaction in another acute fever? The answer is plain, changing the circumstances, the effects also vary; the indications in an acute inflammatory, and an acute putrid fever are widely different. In the first, a purulent or gangrenous putrefaction is generated in the sanguineous vessels from an excess of motion, and violent heat. In a putrid gastric distemper, we have to do with fordes deposited without the vessels of circulation, which are accumulated there by reason of the sluggishness of the solids, and by their spontaneous putrescence, relax all the parts and produce flatulencies; which flatulencies distend the fibres already lax, and too weak to resist them, beyond their due tone, obstruct, compress and irritate the neighbouring parts. Hence it plainly appears, that bleeding, by relaxing the parts, which contain the morbid humour,

according as the disorder is either inflammatory or putrid, prevents or promotes the putrefaction.

3dly, THE disease was aggravated if the putrid matter was hurried into the mass of blood, and this resorption was forwarded by phlebotomy, *for when the larger vessels are emptied, it is very easy for the smaller bibulous vessels to pour into the larger veins the humours which they have imbibed, whence the absorption of the putrid matter will become more easy*<sup>p</sup>. Thus then the disease is multiplied, all the humours are infected, the whole machine is dissolved by a putrid colliquation, and all hopes of cure cut off.

4thly, It not only promotes its absorption, but increases its virulence, for the quantity of good blood being diminished, the effects of the poison become greater. It is an invariable maxim, that the same quantity of infecting poison produces the greater infection, the smaller the quantity of the humour is, upon which it is to act.

<sup>p</sup> Van Swieten § 354. T. I. p. 550.



The antients have formerly observed that by bleeding the bile was hurried into the blood, and that the blood served as fetters to the bile. Wherever then there is a putrid humour, bleeding is hurtful, and we may observe this to be confirmed even in inflammatory distempers, where physicians of great character forbid venesection after the fourth day. This rule is not to be understood too strictly, for bleeding has often been serviceable after that time; but it is however true that it does more good on the first days, and often hurts after the fourth<sup>a</sup>. Nor are the reasons hitherto alleged for this phenomenon sufficient to account for it; but the principal one appears to me to be the change, after the fourth day, of the distemper: for being inflammatory before, it has now begun to turn putrid. Bleeding in the beginning

<sup>a</sup> Hippocrates broke through this rule, which himself had established, Galen paid little regard to it; perhaps Boerhave trusted it too far. Klockhof in an excellent treatise *de Termin. V. S. in Acut.* has accurately collected both the patrons and enemies of this opinion, and has followed the middle way; but I wonder that great man has not mentioned the reason which I advance.

therefore prevented an approaching putrefaction, and promoted the resolution; after the first days it increases the putrefaction already begun: from hence I observed this rule in inflammatory diseases; as long as the symptoms of a crude inflammation continue, bleeding does good on any day; but when there are any signs of a beginning suppuration, I avoided it altogether, whatever other symptoms there might be; lest I should alter for the worse the distemper, which before was inflammatory, and now become putrid, destroy all hopes of a crisis, and render it malignant and mortal.

My later observations induce me to take notice of another way besides, in which bleeding is more frequently abused in acute diseases; that is they rely upon it solely, neglect other antiphlogistick remedies, and endeavour to attain that by repeated venesection, which they ought to accomplish by diluent, emollient and such like medicines; for the vital strength being debilitated by a wrong treatment, the remission of the inflammatory symptoms  
some-



sometimes follows; but while the humours remain crude, and the fibres relaxed, an obstinate cachexy ensues, which might have been easily prevented, but is removed with difficulty. I know several girls, who after having an angina thus cured, have quickly fallen into a chlorosis—But to return from this digression,

WE must observe 5thly, That the production of a bilious fever is not the work of one hour; the fordes are gradually accumulated, the bowels obstructed, the functions of the whole intestinal canal are languidly performed, digestion remains imperfect, and for that reason nutrition is imperfect too; neither is the same quantity of blood prepared, nor is that kind of blood elaborated, which alone is capable of true inflammation. In that moment therefore that a person is seized with a bilious fever, he generally ceases to be plethoric and athletic.

6thly, MANY severe symptoms were brought on by a nervous sympathy, whose violence is increased by a greater tendency

in the humours to motion, and this as I observed before always gathers strength by bleeding, and it is often in this way that it brings on a delirium and convulsions.

BUT it may be asked, would it not abate at least, the frequency of the pulse, or the fever? I answer it neither did nor could do it, for while it aggravates all the causes of the fever, it is difficult to conceive how it can mitigate the fever itself; but let us examine the matter more carefully. The more free the circulation is so much the more slow *cæteris paribus* is the motion of the blood; but by venesection obstructions were generated in the abdomen, as has been sufficiently demonstrated; this then is the first cause of an increased rapidity in the blood.

2dly, THE blood moves with more velocity, (this is put beyond dispute by the doctrine of the illustrious Haller) if the heart becomes more irritable, and the blood more irritating. In our distemper phlebotomy increased the irritability of the heart and the irritating power of the blood,



blood, and this is another cause of a quicker pulse.

AND besides the observations furnished by our Epidemic, to be inserted afterwards, we are not destitute of others to confirm this theory. While I formerly attended the hospital of St. Eloy at Montpellier, a custom prevailed there, which has been strongly recommended by the practical Physicians Gouraigne<sup>r</sup> and Fifes<sup>s</sup>, of bleeding in the height of the paroxysm in intermittent and remittent fevers; and by this means I did not want opportunities of observing its effects in those distempers, which amongst the people of Guienne almost always approach to the bilious kind. And I solemnly profess that I several times

<sup>r</sup> Tractat. de febr. juxta circul. leg. Part III. Cap. i. p. 433.

<sup>s</sup> Tractat. de febr. Cap. xii. p. m. 281. I am not inclined to enter into the examination of such a method; but this I say, that from the repeated bleedings, the too strict diet, and too frequent use of cathartics, I observed great numbers in the hospital, who from a simple mild Tertian, fell into an incurable dropsy; the bark is blamed, whose only fault is, that being administered too late, it could not remove that relaxation which the former medicines had occasioned,

found

found the pulse quicker after bleeding; but I never could observe that its frequency abated, or that the paroxysm was sooner terminated. Only the following accident once happened to a young man, who laboured under a tertian; a little after he had been blooded the bandage was loosened by chance; in a short time he lost such a quantity of blood, that he had several fainting fits; his fever indeed presently ceased, which I would have taken notice of, as consonant to the doctrine of the antients, but he was oppressed with a languor of long continuance. Two physicians had the care of the hospital, and they attended a fortnight each by turns: when one of them, the younger man, treated bilious and putrid malignant fevers by bleeding, purging, and cooling medicines, many patients presently lost the distemper and their lives together. The other, an older man, prescribing a vomit at their first appearance cured almost all, *speedily, safely, and with ease to his patients.*

In the year 1753, we had with us bilious peripneumonies; all those who were  
bled



bled perished: I attended several, omitted bleeding and cured them all; some whom I visited near the end of the distemper, after they had been blooded, breathed with more difficulty and were become delirious; I remember to have found them tormented with a most quick and short respiration; a strong delirium, a small pulse very quick, frequent, and hard. The true method of cure was, after a vomit given in a large quantity of diluent liquor, to inject clysters often, to make them drink plentifully of diureticks and acids, and draw in with their breath the fumes of vinegar frequently.

IF we consult the works of the most celebrated physicians, we shall find our opinion confirmed. Let us go to the books of Hippocrates than which there are none I read with greater pleasure and reverence, nor whose authority I prefer, we shall find in many places descriptions of bilious fevers, and that they were cured by cathartics, oxymel and ptisan, and no where by phlebotomy: on the contrary he affirms, that the blood is attenuated in a bilious

cacochymy, that it acquired new strength for increasing the distemper by venesection, which was therefore to be avoided. Nay in inflammations if a cacochymy did prevail, he gave a clyster but did not bleed; he forbids bleeding in a spitting of blood if the patient be of a bilious habit<sup>t</sup>; which gave rise to some excellent observations of Prosper Martian one of his best commentators; *if the blood, says he, is very thin and approaches to the nature of a bilious humour, it is still more attenuated by bleeding, and there is some danger lest it degenerate totally into a bilious humour*<sup>u</sup>. Hippocrates takes notice that lying-in women have bilious fevers from the excessive loss of blood<sup>x</sup>, and Martian thus admirably comments on that passage; *bleeding cools, when the heat proceeds from the blood, but has no such effect when it arises from a cacochymy; nay it manifestly appears, that the body when heated by the redundancy of bile grows hotter after bleeding*<sup>y</sup>. He has several other pas-

<sup>t</sup> De Humorib. § 67. Foes. p. 51.

<sup>u</sup> Magn. Hippoc. Cous. Prosp. Martian p. 107.

<sup>x</sup> De Morb. Mulierum Lib. II. § 1. Foes. 637.

<sup>y</sup> Ibid. p. 193.



sages worth remembering, but particularly an explanation of one of the *coacæ Prænot.*<sup>z</sup>: where the father of physic forbids bleeding, if there be a loathing of food, and a swelling of the hypochondre. Aretæus, Celsus, Alexander every where agree with Hippocrates. I must confess that Galen appears to differ, when in several places he prescribes bleeding in putrid fevers; but any body, who reads over his works attentively may thus solve the difficulty. He has wrote in such a manner as to advance several things often more from hypothesis than experience, he always supposes a fulness of the vessels, which is to be removed, before other medicines are administered; but Galen is mistaken, and the building falls of course when the foundation is destroyed, and contradicting himself more than once whenever he lays aside the notion of a plethora, he proceeds upon no other doctrine than ours. In his *Method. Medend.* he affirms, *that bleeding cures neither ob-*

<sup>z</sup> Coac. 401. Foes. p. 196. Martian 411. with which ought to be compared Duretus upon the same Aphorism, p. 370.

*struction nor putrefaction*<sup>a</sup>. In the very treatise where he defends phlebotomy against Erasistratus, he sharply reproves those, who bleed indiscriminately in all putrid fevers; there is one where bleeding does good, in ours it was hurtful; in the first Galen would have made use of it, in the second he would have avoided it. Amongst the moderns Fernelius coincides with our sentiments; *Bleeding is bad in a regular tertian, because it evacuates the useful and necessary humour, and leaves behind the impure and noxious, for in this fever the body is commonly wasted and the quantity of blood small; and the acrid bile, the very fuel of the fever abounds and ferments under the cavity of the liver; and as this is not removed by bleeding, consequently the morbid matter is not lessened by it. Nay if blood be discharged either spontaneously or by any operation, you will generally find the bile to rage more fiercely*

<sup>a</sup> Lib. II. cap. xiv. Oper. Omn. T. vi. p. 278. In that and the following chapter he prescribes bleeding in putrid fevers; whence then this opposition to himself? In putrid fevers he forbids bleeding, upon account of the putrefaction and obstructions; which he orders elsewhere for a plethora and inflammation.



and the fever gain strength<sup>b</sup>. Santa Cruz relates a case, which I would desire those to remember, who are always desirous of bleeding in a fever and heat. He was called on the 28th day of the disease to a man of figure, who had a violent heat, made red urine, had a pain and weight in the head, an inquietude, loathing of food, a dry and black tongue: the patient respiring with difficulty appeared to be dying with an intense pain of the back and breast, and a quick, unequal, and full pulse: the other physician had prescribed phlebotomy, which Santa Cruz forbade from a conjecture, which he formed by feeling the lower belly, that the origin of the fever was from thence; he began immediately to remove it by a purging clyster; and the aduſt bile together with other groſs excrementitious matter being evacuated, the patient immediately found himself much better<sup>c</sup>. The illustrious J. Gor-

<sup>b</sup> De Meth. Curand. febr. cap. ii. p. m. 388. which words ought to be compared with the quotations from Fises and Gouraigne.

<sup>c</sup> De imped. magnor. auxil. Lib. III. cap. xii. on this account also read the valuable work of Barker, Essay, &c. p. 353.

ter physician to the Empress of Russia; who being master of all the learning of the antients and moderns, and having the advantage of a large experience, has delivered to us the whole substance of practice; in a chapter upon the bilious fever, says, *we must refrain from bleeding*<sup>d</sup>, and elsewhere, *phlebotomy is prejudicial in distempers arising from a cacochymy*<sup>e</sup>. In the epidemic fever described by Borelli, *bleeding was of no use, because this remedy was not omitted in any who died of it, nay it was even repeated to the third time*<sup>f</sup>. And I am afraid it much increased the disorder, *for every body must immediately see how unequal it was to the evacuation of corrupted humours stagnating about the stomach*<sup>g</sup>. Bianchi, upon the credit of Guideti's observations, condemns bleeding in bilious pleurifies, if the belly is inflated; *for we observed by melancholy experience that this kind of remedy in a bilious pleurisy, although the symptoms of an acute disease might deceive an incautious*

<sup>d</sup> System. praxeos n. 230.

<sup>e</sup> Compend. tr. 54. § 61.

<sup>f</sup> Malpighi ubi supra, p. 28.

<sup>g</sup> Glafs. Comment. 7. p. 115.



person, suddenly destroyed many and put an end to their life on the seventh or ninth day<sup>h</sup>. Bleeding in a bilious, ardent fever is never good<sup>i</sup>. In a continued bilious tertian it is pernicious, the concussion of the blood occasioned by venesection increased the tumults of the bile<sup>k</sup>. In the beginning of diseases, the fermenting or redundant bile must not be forced through the vessels, by removing the resisting and obstructing particles of the blood by means of phlebotomy. The following aphorism of Avicenna seems properly to belong to this place, "Bleeding often causes a fever, and often occasions putrefaction." And also that of Zacutus Lusitan: "In bilious fevers taking away blood, which by its mild temperament, sheathed the acrimony of the bile may bring on an ebullition of cholerick humours<sup>l</sup>." I saw three very robust men, labouring under a simple tertian, who from being blooded on the

<sup>h</sup> Histor. Hepat. Part III. p. 248.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid. p. 625.

<sup>k</sup> Ibid.— 636. There occurs a little after this, an excellent caution of Guideti, concerning the mischiefs of bleeding and the advantage of vomits, but it is too long to transcribe here.

<sup>l</sup> Ibid. 646.

periodical day of the fever, upon the coming on of the paroxysm after, fell into a terrible cholera, and breathed their last with a violent discharge of bile, like a torrent<sup>m</sup>. Bleeding in bilious fevers, says Junker, if there is not a very great plethora, and the patient has not been long accustomed to it, produces a metastasis of the humours to the head, with delirium and inflammation of the throat<sup>n</sup>. Venesection by augmenting the motion of the blood in a bilious fever, increases or confirms its heat and fervour<sup>o</sup>. I pass over innumerable authorities, but cannot omit the words of Huxham, who has so great weight with me; and those of P. Walcarengi. *When an acrid bilious colluvies abounds, it is most proper to evacuate it by vomit or by stool; for its principal seat is in the primæ viæ, abdominal viscera and mesenteric vessels. I confess indeed, that very frequently the whole mass of blood is thoroughly infected with it; but even in this case, there is no indication for bleeding,*

<sup>m</sup> Ibid. 701. where there are several other fatal instances of the effect of bleeding in bilious fevers.

<sup>n</sup> Consp. Med. th. pr. p. 515.

<sup>o</sup> Scardona Aph. de cogn. & cur. morb. Tom. iv. p. 85.



which may lessen the redundancy of blood, but cannot correct its acrimony: and as bleeding thus exhausts the strength but does not remove the acrimony, it does harm. In this way I have more than once seen with great chagrin, most scandalous and irretrievable mistakes made<sup>p</sup>. Venesection in these distempers is esteemed altogether improper for a great many reasons, for if, as we have so often inculcated, the origin of such fevers is generally to be attributed to the bile depraved in various ways, what good can be done by bleeding which will evacuate no bile separate from the blood? besides, by means of it the fibres of the solids are much relaxed and weakened, and therefore their elastic force is diminished in proportion; whence they are rendered less fit to promote by their usual and necessary vibrations, the desired excretions of the bilious humour<sup>q</sup>.

I HAVE hitherto opposed bleeding in bilious distempers by reason and authority; we must now consider what light was offered by our fever. Among the common

<sup>p</sup> Observat. de Aere & morb. Epidem. T. II. p. 177.

<sup>q</sup> Medicin. Rational. § 78.

people I remember several, who died in a short time after bleedings quickly repeated; what I was witness to myself, I shall relate. Once very much against my choice, I was forced to allow venesection to a patient in the beginning of the disease, who strenuously sollicited me for it; a small quantity was taken away; however there was reason to repent it; two days after, the patient without my knowledge, had a mind to apply leeches to the hemorrhoidal veins, a copious hemorrhage followed; and in a little time all his symptoms were aggravated. Two young men of thirty, who had before enjoyed a firm state of health, from the violence of the head-ach and heat, had both recourse to bleeding upon their own judgment, one of them twice and the other once. Visiting the first upon the sixth day of the distemper, I found him so much debilitated, with so great anxiety, and a heat so violent, a head-ach so excruciating, and the tendency to tumultuous motion so considerable, that I durst not think even of the most gentle evacuants, for although by evacuating the morbid cause, we often removed the debility, yet in this case it was



so great, so different from the cause of the distemper, that I was apprehensive, lest an unexpected increase of the tumultuous motions should incapacitate him to bear the first shock of the evacuations. By the mildest acid cardiacs, daily clysters, and blisters, his strength was gradually restored, and then the distemper was in some measure removed by evacuations; but the debilitating cause adhering to the bowels, and leaving an obstruction of the liver, rendered the cure tedious, and made a change of air necessary: for several months the patient continued unfit for all employments, and hardly recovered his former strength for a year after. The second a countryman, soon after his being blooded was seized with a cough, an oppression, stupor, and debility, which were very dangerous to him, and created much trouble to me; for the fever being removed with great difficulty, it remained to cure the debility, which the consequent relaxation and cough had brought upon the lungs; and I was for a long time afraid of a consumption, and that of the worst kind, in which though there be no ulcera-

tion of the lungs, yet there is such a laxity, that all the redundant, stagnant, and corrupted humours, with great shortness of breath, are discharged under the form of a crude glutinous matter. His would have been the second species of the disease, if bleeding had been omitted; but what good did it do in the third? the answer is easy. If the nature of a distemper will not bear a particular remedy, the greater the degree of the disorder is, the more hurtful will that medicine be; nor was it possible the event could be different in this case; for there was the greatest putrefaction, a general infection of the humours, and therefore bleeding was extremely bad. The truth of this is confirmed among other observations, by one, which I shall never remember without sorrow, the death of an excellent person beloved by all good men. Being thirty years of age, he was seized in the month of June 1756, after long troubles with a rheumatick fever, at that time epidemic, which readily fixed upon the diaphragm; some ounces of blood were taken away, with a view of promoting a moisture of the skin, which accordingly succeeded:



succeeded : on the fifth day of the distemper after turbid urine, which perfectly deposited a large sediment, and copious sweats, he was very well; on the sixth he was entirely free of the fever, but the sudden attack and returns of some subsultory motions in the joints indicated, that there was some morbid ferment in the primæ viæ, which might be evacuated next day. Indeed all the symptoms of inflammation were already gone off. But alas, while I was absent in the evening, after being in a passion, he was seized with new symptoms entirely different. His pulse, which in the disorder was regular, high, and strong, was now become frequent, very quick, and very small; hitherto he had been sensible and did not wander in the least; but now a sudden delirium came on, which however disappeared, when he was alarmed; his urine was limpid, his skin dry, his excrements crude, and respiration performed with difficulty. What idea could I form of the distemper? By the common causes of the epidemic, by his cares especially, anxiety and sorrow, a putrid ferment was generated in the vessels

of the liver; for nothing obstructs the secretory vessels of the bile sooner than grief. In this condition he falls into a catarrhal fever, which was much promoted by the weather, and the situation of his domestic affairs at that time: neither was it violent, because in a body, whose humours begin to grow putrescent, a strong inflammation does not ensue; but the consequence is very bad, for by an increase of heat, the morbid ferment most readily turned putrid; excessive grief is fatal, for, 1. *from passion the most destructive poison may be generated in the body*\*, 2. the secretion of bile both sound and putrid is stop'd, which is followed by white excrements, and perhaps a translation of the putrid matter into the blood, for who has not observed a jaundice from a similar cause. 3. From the spasmodick contraction of the whole vascular system, all the other secretions and excretions were equally interrupted, whence the thinness of the urine and dryness of the skin. 4. From hence with the concurrence of the former causes, the brain

\* Fred. Hoffman,



was quickly affected. We had to deal then with a putrid and spasmodick distemper: the indications with regard to the putrid humour were the same, that have been so often mentioned, but there were contra-indications from a complication of symptoms; for vomiting was forbid both by the spasm of the alimentary canal, which discovered itself by that sense of anxiety of which the patient complained at the pit of his stomach, and also the tendency of the epidemic in its vigour to an inflammation of the diaphragm, for it ought to be a sacred rule with a physician, to do no harm at least, if he can do no good. The distemper might be considered as a bilary ardent fever, *where bleeding is never useful; nor must strong purging be employed in the beginning, on account of the spasmodick disorder of the stomach and intestines*.\*

What was to be done? Being called in the middle of the night I prescribed a clyster, and a draught of barley-water, which was at hand, with some drops of Hoffman's anodyne mineral liquor, which after

\* Bianchi & Giudeti, p. 625.

agitations of mind, I have found an excellent remedy by drinking some tepid liquor after it. The symptoms abated, and in the morning I could safely give manna, tamarinds, and a small dose of emetic tartar<sup>t</sup>, dissolved in a decoction of grass, of which he was to take three ounces every hour, and after this dose was finished, the same decoction of grass with juice of sorrel and citron. Returning in the evening, for the patient lived in the country, I found he had drank scarce half the purging draught, and but little of the acid ptisan, but he had taken the anodyne mineral liquor frequently, he had gone thrice to stool, and the discharge was bilious, his head which I left clear when I went away in the morning, was now confused; and his pulse very quick: the following night he passed without sleep, and the delirium increased. In the morning I prescribed the same laxative ptisan, and another of bar-

<sup>t</sup> The excellency of emetic tartar in a small dose and large vehicle, and used with an intention to purge is sufficiently apparent both from other authorities, and from what has been mentioned before in this book; for it is a very good stimulus, not in the least irritating and thus preferable to the milder salts.



ley-water, an acid fyrup, and fpirit of nitre, and ftrong finapifms to the foles of his feet. I took my leave, and every thing was fet afide, a confultation is talked of, which met in the afternoon; inftead of the fore-mentioned drinks, milk-whey with tamarinds is prefcribed, inftead of the finapifms, blifters to the legs; next day every thing grew worfe, no evacuations followed; the day after there was another confultation at fix in the morning; he laboured under the greateft reftlefsnefs, and a ftrong phrenitick delirium, his pulse as before frequent, fmall, and quick, which was very bad, for phrenfies with a ftrong tence and flow pulse are curable, hardly with a fmall and quick one. Upon account of the delirium he is bled, which I remonftrated againft in vain, he grows more outrageous<sup>u</sup>, and his hypochondres become tence. Three hours after by the advice of the other phyfician, he is again bled in the

<sup>u</sup> Excellent obfervations which relate the fame event are found in the ufeul and entertaining diary of the famous Vandermonde, T. iv. p. 468. T. vi. p. 240. 463. It is remarked that in the delirium of thefe bilious fevers, bleeding in the foot was fatal, ib. 472.

foot, still against my judgment; the patient faints, and the delirium abated a little from his weakness, for it returned again with his strength; several doses of an emetic medicine are given, but hardly any evacuation followed, he had a very bad night. Next day the result of the fourth consultation was, giving a strong cathartic; his pulse was hardly perceptible, with a strong delirium: he had no stool; in the afternoon a sharp clyster is injected, and there followed an immense discharge; and by continued faintings an end was put to the life of this worthy man. I leave it to the judgment of physicians, whether the former method was preferable to the latter. Death certainly could not follow with more cruel symptoms, nor more rapidly; all indications with regard to the strength were neglected, nor were any other remedies administered, but such whose futility I have demonstrated. Would the cold bath have done any service in this case? The ancients undoubtedly thought so, *for in a continued putrid fever, if the patient was not emaciated, and was young, the temper of the air hot, and the fever very violent,*



violent, they permitted swimming in cold water <sup>x</sup>.

A STRONG man, by trade a smith, of a bilious constitution, and given to drinking, in the month of January last year, while he was in his cups was seized with a shivering, followed by a vomiting of black matter <sup>y</sup>; his friends gave him sudorific medicines but nothing else; on the fifth day a surgeon was sent for to bleed him,

<sup>x</sup> Sennert. de febr. Lib. II. cap. x. p. 290. Confer. Primerose, Avicenna, Coelius Aurelianus, Celsus, and especially Galen, both in *Method. medend.* lib. ii. cap. xx. T. 6. p. 288. and in many other places. Dr. Baynard has collected several histories from which it appears that the cold bath has been of excellent use in ardent fevers attended with a delirium, *Psycrolusia*, or the genuine use of the hot and cold bath, p. 229. An useful instance is found in a little book, whose title is *The antient physician's legacy to his country*, p. 121. with these ought to be compared Willis de anim. bruton. Part. II. cap. x. oper. T. 2. p. 265. Similar histories may be seen every where; nature points out the way, and reason confirms the method, why should we fear to follow it: former ages did, and succeeding ages will deride our cowardice, and those of our own times suffer for it.

<sup>y</sup> A discharge of atrabile either upwards or downwards, in the beginning of any disease is mortal. Hippocr. Lib. iv. Aph. 22.

who refused to do it without my sanction ; coming to the patient about noon, I found he had been delirious for two days already ; his countenance was cadaverous, his breath extremely short, his pulse very small and intermitting, and I don't remember to have met with a worse. He had not gone to stool from the beginning of the distemper. After making a fatal prognostic, I prescribed clysters, grateful acid cardiacs, and linnen cloths dip'd in vinegar, to be applied to the abdomen ; all these are neglected ; at three in the afternoon he is bled by some obscure barber ; for some minutes his phrenzy was most outrageous, and in a little time he suddenly died. During the last hours of his life he had cried out earnestly in his delirium for bleeding ; by this many may learn how little regard is often to be paid to a blind instinct, when it is contrary to reason.

SPONTANEOUS hemorrhages, though they happened seldom, were not more beneficial, but mortal from the colliquation of the blood, and the relaxation of the vessels. A robust man a baker, who was  
not



not very ill at first, took nothing else, but a decoction of vulnerary herbs with Venice treacle; when the disorder grew worse he was purged, and afterwards by the advice of an old woman, used a decoction of Carduus Benedict. with hartshorn, of a putrid and hurtful tendency. Being sent for on the ninth day I found him extremely weak, in some measure delirious and catching at the clothes; he had purple spots in his breast and neck; and there had come on already a fetid diarrhea which brought away something bloody; in short, there remained no hope. For the satisfaction of those about him, I prescribed a grateful cardiac and antiseptic drink, which he was to make common use of; before it was prepared, an hemorrhage from the nostrils and by stool put an end to the unhappy man's life. What are we to learn from the two last cases? the true cause of many malignant fevers; that is the neglect of evacuating in time the putrid coluvies by a vomit, increasing it by bleeding or sudorifics, and forcing it into the blood. I did not observe either a flooding or the menses in the time of the distemper. A  
noble

noble person subject to copious discharges by the hemorrhoidal vessels, and tormented every year with an amazing hemorrhage from the nose; was seized with our distemper, and lost not one drop of blood either one way or the other. Nature wisely did not endeavour after a crisis so dangerous, when the animal oeconomy was not labouring under the greatest oppression.

Not to leave our work imperfect, it remains to be explained, why illustrious physicians from antiquity down to our own times, have advised bleeding in putrid fevers. I have already touched upon this point; the reason then is this, that there are two kinds of putrid fevers, some simply putrid, in which phlebotomy is always hurtful, and which physicians who were truly skilled in the medical art, never attempted to cure by bleeding: but it must be observed that frequently men destitute of all accurate erudition acquire the character of famous practitioners; and however illustrious they may be reckoned by their ignorant adherents, they are deemed by other physicians and impartial posterity



terity pestilent quacks, whose destructive practice cannot be too cautiously avoided.

THE second is of that kind of putrid diseases, where there is a concomitant inflammation, in which bleeding is an admirable remedy. We are not yet sufficiently acquainted with the theory of inflammation, or the manner in which its stimuli act, to be able to explain, why it is sometimes joined to a putrefaction, and sometimes not; experience has convinced us that it is so, and distinctly shewn the pathognomic symptoms of both cases; and every day's practice affords many instances of it; they are to be found both elsewhere, and in the elegant histories of epidemics published by the illustrious Huxham. Allow me to insist a little upon that which the celebrated Pringle has so accurately described. It is denominated indeed *a bilious fever*, but by an attentive consideration it will soon appear, that the appellation is not comprehensive enough; the ingenious author speaks several times of an inflammation of the stomach; there

○

was

was a true inflammatory phrenzy, which he cured by antiphlogifticks. When the inflammation was removed, it remained to combat with the bilious colluvies, which he judiciously dislodged by vomits and purging, which in distempers purely inflammatory are found very hurtful. But the Edinburgh physician had to deal with robust soldiers, young, and bred in the mountains, accustomed to drink spirituous liquors, and in fine, obnoxious to all the causes of inflammation, and in whom it very easily follows the application of a stimulus. Thus the first mischief of the putrid ferment was to produce an inflammation. If in such circumstances it had been attempted to vomit or purge before the inflammation was resolved, it would have been attended with the worst consequences. Such a distemper ought to be esteemed and treated like an inflammation of the bowels; and here the excellent precepts of Hippocrates hold good. *Veheement pains of the liver, and weight of the spleen and other inflammations and complications of diseases cannot be removed, if the cure of them be begun first by a cathartic medicine, but in such cases*



*cases bleeding must be premised. Then the next step is to clysters, and after that purging medicines; whoever attempts immediately in the beginning of distempers to resolve inflammations by a purging medicine, will make no derivation from the containing and inflamed part; because no distemper gives way in the least, while it continues crude; but they will waste those parts, which resist the disease, and are sound. Thus when the body is rendered weak, the malady gains the superiority, and when it has overcome the body, admits of no remedy<sup>z</sup>. The whole secret of the cure then consists in removing the inflammation by antiphlogisticks, and reducing the disease to the state of simple putrefaction.*

<sup>z</sup> De Vict. Acutor. Cap. xxxvi. Foes, p. 396. What Hippocrates advised in a particular case, Sydenham has delivered as an universal axiom, nor does it thence follow that these great men differ; but as a person remarkable for his genius, learning, practice, and elegance, observes, a viscous or inflammatory disposition of the humours is much more frequent in England than a cacochymy or corruption and contrary wise in Greece. But he himself has observed and described, and several other British physicians have met with fevers which would not at all bear bleeding, but required purging in the beginning. Barker agreement between &c. Essay p. 344.

But it is to be observed, 1. when there is, as I said before, a cacochymy present; an inflammation, as such, is never of long continuance, nor obstinate, but is presently changed into a putrid colliquation. The truth of this is confirmed by scorbutick scrophulous, and venereal patients, who often labour under a false, but never a true inflammation; and the symptoms, with which they are afflicted, are aggravated by an antiphlogistick medicine. 2. As soon as the crudity of the inflammation is gone, the next step is to cure the putrefaction. 3. While we select remedies to subdue the inflammation, we are not to lose sight altogether of the concomitant putrefaction. 4. Every physician ought carefully to remember, that the diseases of the abdomen, which in the beginning were solely inflammatory, leave behind after the inflammation is cured, a putrid sanies, which will be the fuel of a new distemper, if it is not discharged. For when any one part of the abdomen is inflamed, all the other parts of it being affected by sympathy at least, and sometimes idiopathically, the disease being propagated to them by reason

son



son of their vicinity, have all their functions disturbed; the secretions are interrupted by the stricture, the humours stagnate, and by the febrile heat quickly putrify, thence is generated the morbid ferment. Some years ago I saw a man in the country, thirty years old upon the eleventh day of the distemper; he laboured under a violent inflammation of the liver, *a disease more frequent than is commonly imagined, though it is often not known when present, neglected, or treated under the title of some other disorder*<sup>a</sup>, which had also been the case here, he was several times bled, and beyond measure, if I am not mistaken; clysters were frequently injected, and very properly; oily medicines were used for the cough, but with no good effect; they were intended to promote expectoration; he was weak, and distressed with an anxiety; I discovered the true nature of the disease and was persuaded by the pulse, urine, and feel-

<sup>a</sup> Boerhaave Aph. 907, where he speaks of the Paraphrenitis; but this observation is not less applicable to the hepatitis, at least in our country. Men of character have said the disease was more rare elsewhere.

ing of the abdomen, which had been hitherto neglected, that it was concocted. I prescribed milk-whey with tamarinds and sal prunell. to be drank plentifully, and a purging clyster to be injected two hours after taking the first cup of the ptisan. This was followed in a little time by stools which were bilious, almost purulent, and very fetid; through the day and night he went more than thirty times to stool; the anxiety, and swelling of the hypochondre vanished; the yellowness of the skin went off, and in a very little time he got perfectly well by the use of mild cleansing medicines.

IN summer last year, a young German was a patient in our hospital; he came to this city very well, but being hot and thirsty he had drank plentifully of water at a spring. Soon after his whole abdomen, especially the right side was much swelled and pained, and he was oppressed with a fever, anxiety, and shortness of breath; to remove the inflammation, after venesection, I applied cataplasms of bread and milk to the abdomen, ordered him great  
 plenty



plenty of the mildest drink, and clysters; on the fifth day, manna dissolved in milk-whey; and I was almost amazed at the immense quantity of putrid and fetid matter, which he discharged, the greatest part of which had been generated within a few days in this young man, who was before in very good health, and had no tendency to a bilious habit; on the eighth day, he went out of the hospital. The antients have already mentioned two kinds of ardent fevers, one inflammatory, and the other bilious; in the latter medicines opposed to the bile were only useful, in the first it was necessary to bleed <sup>b</sup>.

It is now abundantly plain when it may be prejudicial to bleed in bilious fevers, and when salutary. I have neither inclination nor opportunity to treat of venesection in other distempers; but I may add, in short, that it is pernicious to all who labour under a cacochymy, are weak, subject to catarrhs, scorbutick, or troubled with cold viscid humours, or with worms. *Where*

<sup>b</sup> Bianchi & Guideti, p. 621—626.

there is little blood as in chlorotick girls, it is the part of an executioner and not a physician to bleed plentifully<sup>c</sup>. Lancisi in his description of an epidemic fever has observed that venesection must be cautiously used: I would not have bleeding attempted, unless in persons pretty plump, and altogether free from worms<sup>d</sup>. A young girl of a weak, lax, and valetudinary habit, died most cruelly here very lately after several bleedings; she laboured under a putrid worm fever, which would have been cured by vomiting, cathartics, and particularly acids<sup>e</sup>. In a bastard peripneumony that was epidemical here in spring 1754, all those died, who were bled more than once; for the more blood was taken away, so much the more was that viscid matter increased, which people of sanguineous habits are never troubled with, the pulse became more fre-

<sup>c</sup> Ballon. Epidemic. Lib. ii. t. I. p. 108.

<sup>d</sup> Histor. febr. Epidem. Balneo.—Regiensis Cap. iv. § 20.

<sup>e</sup> The famous Scordona describes an epidemic putrid worm fever, in which acids were of singular use, *after discharging great numbers of worms, the thirst and immoderate evacuations ceasing, they grew perfectly well.* Ubi Supra, Lib. III. cap. vi. t. 3. p. 78.



quent and weak, the lungs were altogether oppressed; and thus after each bleeding respiration became more difficult, the brain was obstructed, and the patient perished with anxiety.

EVEN in inflammatory distempers, after a first, second, or at most, a third bleeding, taking away any more generally renders the disease incurable; all hopes of a resolution are gone; and the equilibrium between the solids and fluids being destroyed, the circulation is entirely perverted; every impetus is directed to the diseased part; the phlogistick stagnation is increased, and compacted in proportion to the quantity of blood taken away, more than was proper; or if it proceeds farther, and it frequently does so, the small remains of red blood circulate in the larger vessels, while there is a compleat stagnation in the smaller; and there follows in an inflammatory distemper a gangrene from debility, and shortly after, death. We are not destitute of means to supply the want of venesection, and unless the case be very alarming, it might always be safely omitted;

ted; but it is very difficult to repair the mischiefs done by improper bleeding to a weak person. These are no trifles, however despised by multitudes, but truths demonstrated by theory, and daily confirmed by lamentable experience. What shall we say then? *The blood is the treasure and support of nature<sup>f</sup>. In the blood is the focus of the vital heat<sup>g</sup>. The blood is the vivifying nectar, by which the fleeting vigour of all the parts is refreshed and recruited to the preservation and continuance of life and the animal junctions<sup>h</sup>.* These are the precious words of French authors whose merit transcends our praise, and I wish they were constantly attended to by physicians. How many are daily sent to their graves by those, who contrary to all reason prescribe phlebotomy in acute diseases till such time as the symptoms abate; whose remission they obstruct with all their power? How many by those who are continually bleeding by way of prevention, as they love to call it, but the

<sup>f</sup> Ballon. ubi supra.

<sup>g</sup> Duret. in Coacas, p. 285.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid. 192.



more suitable term is by way of destruction? By the repeated use of venesection the more robust bodies are gradually worn out, which the ancients knew long ago<sup>i</sup>, much more the weak in whom there is not a more frequent cause of disorders, than the defect of good blood. The debility is gradually increased, the digestion destroyed, perspiration interrupted, a cacochymy generated, nervous disorders brought on, a multitude of catarrhs follow, and obstructions are formed, and from thence many other diseases sprout as from their trunk. Some object idly, that in a few days after venesection, the quantity of blood evacuated is replaced, and they quote the experiment of the famous Dodart, who caused sixteen ounces of blood to be taken from himself, and after five days, without increasing in the least the quantity of his food, he weighed more than he did before the evacuation. From this instance appears the mischief and not the utility of

<sup>i</sup> Hippocr. Lib. I. Aph. 3. which place appears to me highly worthy of attention, for it contains excellent principles on this subject, which no physician has sufficiently treated of hitherto.

bleeding; for that increase of weight argues a diminution of the secretions, and excretions, weakness of the viscera and vessels, and an approaching cacochymy. All this is most accurately explained by the ingenious Maty, and many would have done well, who are now in another world, if every physician had taken his words for the rule of his practice<sup>k</sup>; *I would here observe that the frequent repetition of venesection is a bad custom. There are some who chuse to have a vein opened several times in a year, and by this means hope that they free themselves from many disorders; which is certainly a pernicious opinion; for venesection always diminishes the blood, spirits, and strength. Recourse therefore must only be had to it in necessity as to a remedy always disagreeable, however sometimes necessary. But those who are accustomed to frequent bleedings lose the best of their blood; they acquire more indeed in equal quantity, but not of the same quality; for this new blood is crude, watery, fluggish, unfit for circulation, causes dropsies, and almost inevitably produces*

<sup>k</sup> M. Maty Dissert. de Consuetudin. Efficacia in Corpus hum. Leidæ 1740.



*the distempers from debility, defect of good blood and spirits, and the redundancy of water.* The mischief is greatly increased by the use of catharticks, hot aqueous liquors, and a sedentary life, which three causes joined to phlebotomy, are sufficient to destroy gradually the whole human race. Nor is there a more active cause of that degeneracy and depopulation which I have elsewhere lamented †.

*Of the use of absorbents in bilious fevers.*

I entirely refrained from absorbents recommended by the followers of Stahl and several others. The celebrated Tralles has treated so clearly of their inutility that I have nothing new to add. The substance

† Passing over a multitude of others, I shall only quote one book of the celebrated Peter Barbere, which fell into my hands lately, *Observations Anatomiques tirées des ouvertures d'un grand nombre de cadavres*, 4to. 1753. A very useful work undoubtedly, if physicians will learn from it to avoid the pernicious practice of the author; which I do not mention from a desire of finding fault with a good man, whose labours in natural history deserve praise; but with a view of cautioning young men against the authority of a practitioner, who has some fame in the world.

of what he says is, that they have no other virtue but to absorb an acid; and when there is no acid, they oppress the stomach with a useless load. In our distemper, the bile was peccant by its excessive alcalescence, and acids were necessary to subdue it; it would have been absurd to oppose to the same distemper both useful remedies, and others which destroy their virtues, and thus prevent all their effects. There are also absorbents, which naturally promote putrefaction. Such then would have been prejudicial upon a double account, both by rendering the use of acids ineffectual, and by forwarding the putrescence. They could have done nothing by way of sheathing; for they only sheath an acid acrimony, which we endeavoured to raise. Nor indeed are they believed safe by several physicians in every acid redundancy. What must be their effect then, where there is none. The use of absorbents, which a more genuine pathology ought to have rejected, had prevailed from a false prejudice concerning acid bile, which every body now laughs at. Stahl seems to prefer the rock crystal to the rest, than which there



is not a substance more useleſs to the human body. Baglivi has already very judiciously condemned them in putrid fevers<sup>1</sup>. And Hoffman, who formerly having drawn his knowledge only from the precepts of others, and being perhaps too ready to follow great names, had commended them in bilious diſtempers; when he was afterwards instructed by an uncorrupted chemistry, and the accurate obſervation of diſeaſes, allowed their uſe only in diſtempers proceeding from an acid; and wherever there is a putrefaction he truſts ſolely to acids<sup>m</sup>. Neither did I often give nitre; in the firſt ſpecies the other neutral ſalts appeared preferable; in the ſecond and third, every remedy which was not aceſcent ſignified nothing; and I have obſerved more than once, that nitre by no means ſhewed that compoſing and cooling virtue in putrid diſeaſes, which it poſſeſſes in ſome other diſorders. Being mixed with the blood, it increaſes its fluidity, and changes

<sup>1</sup> De febr. motr. lib. poſt Speciem. Cap. xiii. p. 388.

<sup>m</sup> Obſervat. Chemic. Lib. II. cap. xix. Oper. T. iv. 502.

its purple nay black colour into a ruddy one, and its virtue appears to be that of resolving a phlogistick viscosity; hence in inflammatory distempers it is an excellent cooler, provided it be not given in too great quantity; but in a bilious distemper, where the humours are too thin, a like effect was not to be expected. The base of nitre consists of an alkaline putrid matter often loosely joined to a weak acid, so that if there follows a separation of its constituent principles in the human body, which easily happens, more mischief is done by its alkaline basis, than good by its acid. Nor are attentive practitioners ignorant that nitre does more good in the beginning of inflammatory distempers, than in the following periods, when a putrefaction is begun.

*Of Sudorificks and Diureticks.*

I have observed before that spontaneous sweats were hurtful, and treating the disease by that method proved the cruel means of death. For what is the action of sudorificks? By them the evacuation of the  
 morbid



morbid matter by stool is prevented; they increase its force and acrimony, promote its absorption, the blood is more quickly infected, and thus from a general putrescence of the humours proceed the symptoms of malignity; for the particles of the bile are always too gross for excretion by the cutaneous pores or the kidneys. *By diaphoreticks the bilious matter is copiously hurried into the blood, and though it be attenuated, it will not go off by sweat.* It is certainly both a mad and dangerous attempt to drive the cacochymy of the abdomen into the vessels, so as to make it pass by the smallest strainers of the body. And experience proved, that if it was carried spontaneously to the surface of the skin, it could be evacuated only by catharticks. It is long ago known, that the morbifick cause of an erysipelas has its seat commonly about the gall bladder, and that there is not a better method to exterminate it than by emeticks or catharticks<sup>p</sup>. I observed three cases of

<sup>p</sup> The celebrated D'Arluc has given a description of an erysipelas in the head much to our present purpose, which with a violent fever raged epidemically, and where the cure was vomiting, &c. *Recueil periodique, &c.* T. viii. p. 55.

our epidemick, which confirm this doctrine; by some unaccountable and sudden change, the bilious matter, making its way to the skin, brought on a most vehement fever, and a kind of erysipelatous eruption in the breast, neck, arms and thighs, with an excessive itching; and it affected also the fauces with a slight angina, which afterwards ulcerated; nothing was of any service but repeated purging and giving acids<sup>q</sup>. In the epidemic disease of Cremona, Walcarengi seldom observed sweats, and they were always prejudicial before the fifteenth day. Huxham has taken notice *that premature sweats in putrid fevers most certainly suppressed the urine, and the intestinal discharge, and were soon followed by a delirium*<sup>r</sup>. *For this is not the way in which such fevers are cured*<sup>s</sup>. No jaundice is ever

<sup>q</sup> This is exactly consonant to Hippocrates's Aphorism, Lib. II. § 15. in which he informs us that some diseases of the skin and fauces are topical, and others arise from an effusion of morbid bile, *when the fauces are diseased or tubercles rise on the skin, it is necessary to examine the excretions, for if they are bilious, the whole body is affected at the same time.* And his learned interpreter J. Hollerius justly observed, that the cure was purging.

<sup>r</sup> T. II. p. 72.

<sup>s</sup> Baglivi Prax. Med. p. 57.



removed by sweating; so great is the common opposition of the bilary obstructed matter to a diaphoresis<sup>t</sup>. And Alberti says very judiciously, if diaphoreticks are prescribed too soon, then the fever becomes much more violent and immoderate, and the tumult of the bilious matter within the body is greatly increased; the necessary evacuation of bile is prevented, the heart-burn grows worse, and the burning heat at the pit of the stomach is rendered more vehement, a delirium comes on, cold sweats, faintings, parching heat with anxiety, great inquietudes, swellings of the neck, and inflammatory disorders, nay convulsions<sup>u</sup>; his preceptor Stahl is not more favourable to sweats, who observes, that diaphoreticks were neither useful nor tolerable<sup>x</sup>. Is there then no room for diureticks nor sweating? I would not have the rule understood so strictly. In every fever, though the cause of it is not lodged within the vessels, yet the mass of blood is always corrupted both by the absorption of morbid particles, and also by the retention of excrementitious particles,

<sup>t</sup> Bianchi ubi supra, p. 303. where useful observations are found.

<sup>u</sup> Ubi supra, § 22. p. 770.

<sup>x</sup> De febr. biliosa. § 49. p. 23.

whose excretion never fails to be interrupted by a fever, and these fordes, which ought to be evacuated, being retained generate a cacochymy in their peculiar vessels; nor is a depuration to be attempted during the violence of the fever, for it is then impossible. But when the fever is almost cured or nearly overcome by the proper remedies, we may then promote all the secretions, that the opened strainers may copiously pour out their corrupted humours, and the fordes of the blood, being now concocted, may be discharged. I said that turbid urine was excreted in the decline of the distemper, and that when it remained crude at that time, an erysipelas of the leg was the consequence. Some diseases are terminated by sweats alone; the inflammatory, which do not come to suppuration, by urine and sweats; bilious and erysipelatous by stools: but even in these there is always something, which must be discharged by urine and sweat. It is a law, from which nature never recedes, not to expell foreign humours by larger orifices, when she can discharge them by smaller. Thus in some malignant or venemous diseases, in which the morbid humour is highly attenuated,



tenuated, sweats are sufficient for a crisis; they will also do in the inflammatory, if the disease be but slight, and is terminated by resolution as it is called, but when it advances so far as to produce a suppuration, then the purulent part, which cannot go off by the cutaneous pores, is discharged by the kidneys. If there is also a grosser matter in the abdominal viscera, stools are the only means for its expulsion. It is of great importance for a physician, to be able from a knowledge of the cause of a disease to foresee the way by which the concocted matter will be evacuated. In the epidemick distemper of Lausanne, I have very frequently seen profuse sweats come on about the fourteenth or seventeenth day, and particularly great abundance of urine discharged for upwards of a month. Does not the facility with which these evacuations succeed, indicate the use of sudorificks or diureticks according to the aphorism, *where nature points she must be followed?* By no means: for nature having by this time recovered her vigour, and not being oppressed with a putrid ferment, is sufficient to act by herself; and prepares and performs what is salutary. If we were

to add a spur, by increasing the secretions beyond measure, we would probably bring on debility, obstructions, and a slow fever. Sometimes on the contrary, if by continuing too long, they waste the strength, and appear to be cherished only by the weakness of the organs, it is proper to moderate them with grateful acid aromatick strengtheners; the Elixir Vitriol. of Edinburgh does very well here; and I have successfully used the tincture of steel with a weak decoction of bark <sup>y</sup>.

### *Of Cardiacs.*

As many causes as there are of debility, so many classes we have of cardiacs; for there is no other cardiac, than what removes the cause of debility. In a relaxation, the strength is recruited by bitters mixed with stimulants, vinous and spirituous liquors; in a defect of good juices, by nourishment; both these increased the debility, which oppressed our patients in the beginning of the distemper: *for the strength seemed to be prostrated, but that arose from the*

<sup>y</sup> I am supported in this by the authority of Ludwig. Instit. Med. § 1446.



*pungency of the bile, and was restored by purging*<sup>z</sup>. And it evidently appeared that vomiting or purging had the effect of cardiacs; therefore Alberti wisely observed, *that in fainting fits, which sometimes occur in this fever, analeptick and nervous medicines are improper as long as the peccant bilious matter remains within; wherefore a better remedy cannot be prepared even for those faintings, than such a one which facilitates the proper evacuation of the bilious matter*<sup>a</sup>. But hot spirituous, nay and vinous liquors exasperate every thing by increasing the stimulus and heat, preventing evacuations, and more firmly compacting the morbid matter as sudorificks do, which is incomprehensible to the vulgar. To have recourse immediately, as soon as the strength is impaired, to stimulants and strong aromattick soups, is a practice which cannot be too much condemned. I solemnly protest, that nothing does greater mischief to patients; and this detestable custom has brought many to their graves, who would have escaped such a fate, if the common people could have been persuaded (and how many are there who judge

<sup>z</sup> Ballon. Epidem. Lib. I. Op. T. I. p. 6.

<sup>a</sup> Ubi supra, p. 769.

like the vulgar?) 1. that a man may live for a long time upon pure water alone, or thin ptisan, and that no body dies in acute distempers from want of food: 2. That spirituous and nourishing things, always in the beginning of fevers, and often at other times waste the strength, increase the fever, and destroy the virtues of the medicines: 3. That nothing can be a cardiac, but what is opposed to the cause of the disease: 4. That the choice of remedies is a matter often difficult even to the skilfull, and is far above the province of a woman: 5. That a mistake here is of very bad consequence, *for what is a cordial to one, may be poison to another*<sup>b</sup>. Boerhaave has taken notice, *that the use of cardiacs in fevers is very seldom understood*: and his pupil says, *that no remedy, however it may have been extolled, can be absolutely and simply called a cardiac in fevers, seeing its use or abuse depends entirely upon the various causes of debility*<sup>c</sup>. I therefore never prescribed any cardiac belonging to that class generally so called, till after evacuations: Sometimes if the pati-

<sup>b</sup> Walcarengi Medicin. Ration. p. 219.

<sup>c</sup> Aph. 672. Comment. ib. T. II. p. 285.



ent appeared too weak after these, not for fear of his dying, but with a view of assisting the secretions, I ordered the mildest, and most frequently wine, which I have so often commended, or the anodyne mineral liquor of Hoffman, *an acid, oily, mild medicine, which most powerfully resists all putrefaction, and by its grateful fragrance wonderfully recruits the languid stomach*<sup>d</sup>. And this was dropp'd into the patient's drink in such proportion, that he took a small quantity of it in each draught; and I found the effect more agreeable, than if I had given larger doses at longer intervals, which, by stimulating too strongly, increase the fever, at least for a short time, and raise a transient and slight delirium, like that from drunkenness. I have before spoken at length of the cardiacs used during the recovery.

### *Of Narcoticks.*

THE physicians, who attend only to symptoms, when they observed the highest agitation, head-ach, and obstinate watchings, would have administered narcotics with a liberal hand; but a rational phy-

<sup>d</sup> Van Swieten, § 644. T. II. p. 224.

fician was absolutely deter'd from using them both by theory and authority, which were corroborated by experience. *Although it be a common practice in this fever to mitigate the symptoms by anodynes, yet according to the vulgar use they are pernicious, and I would earnestly dissuade from them in obstinate watchings and pains of the head*<sup>e</sup>. And Junker has observed, *that the unseasonable use of opiates is followed with many and various dangers*<sup>f</sup>. Nor did they succeed better with us, than at Hall; for when the common people harass'd with want of sleep had recourse to diacodium, whose virtues they were taught by the pernicious custom of giving it to children, they did not sleep the more for it; but the weakness, crudity, and other symptoms were aggravated. I visited a girl of twenty, who besides several other symptoms, laboured under so violent a cough, (which was very uncommon) that she swallowed with great difficulty, and whatever went down was presently returned by vomiting. Clysters and epithems being of no service, I could not

<sup>e</sup> Alberti, p. 769, 770.

<sup>f</sup> Ubi supra, p. 517.



think of any other medicine but a narcotick, to remove the sympathy, the cause of the cough<sup>s</sup>. Soon after she had thrown up the first dose of diacodium, I ordered a second, which indeed appeased the cough, but there remained so great debility without any sleep, that she underwent a continued succession of fainting fits; cloths dipt in wine, applied to the abdomen, drinking lemonade with wine, and the anodyne mineral liquor revived her strength, and the cough being abated, I was able to give a vomit, which entirely subdued it. I attended a noble person, to whom near the end of the disease, or rather when it was overcome, I allowed through complaisance five drops of Sydenham's laudanum in a stomachick draught; he suffered from it a severe colick, a disorder to which he was an utter stranger. The experiment

<sup>s</sup> That this cough arose from sympathy no body will doubt, who is acquainted with the laws, causes, and effects of sympathy; now there is a double connection between the breast and stomach, that is by the continuity of membranes and the community of nerves. Why it was stronger in this girl than in all the rest is to be accounted for by the particular texture of the membranes; by the acrimony and situation of the morbid matter, which could irritate sometimes one and sometimes another plexus.

being

being made a second time produced the same bad consequence, which proved that the laudanum had been the cause of the pain; for he had several times taken with a good effect the same draught without the opiate, and he had not committed the least error in his diet. Narcoticks succeeded no better with that patient who had been seized with a cough after bleeding. In general I avoided them entirely, nor do I remember to have given them above five times, and always in a very small dose. Every body will easily see why so much mischief is occasioned in putrid distempers by this remedy, which elsewhere is of all others the most noble: for it increases the relaxation, and by that means the flatulency and putrefaction<sup>h</sup>, and prevents the intestinal discharges, unless they be sup-

<sup>h</sup> Opium increased the putrefaction in our fever several ways, 1. by relaxing the fibres; 2. by preventing the evacuation of the putrid matter; 3. by obstructing the action of the nerves: for the illustrious Haller has proved by experiments, that a putrefaction is quickly generated both in the stomach and elsewhere, from an interruption given to the action of the nerves. Sec. Mem. sur l'irritab. exp. 182, 183, 185. but opium is not endowed with any septic quality, properly so called; witness Pringle's experiments on septic and antiseptic substances, exp. 10. where its emollient virtue is also evinced.



pressed from rigidity or a spasm. What mischiefs flow from these is already apparent; and this observation gives fresh weight to the saying of Boerhaave; *that there is no one thing, which is always good, but on the contrary, what in one condition has been salutary, upon a change of circumstances is often found to be pernicious.*

### *The Preventive Method.*

THE prophylactick part of physick is not sufficiently cultivated; there are many distempers, which by an attentive observer may be foreseen several days before they first attack, and I am persuaded that a distemper which is foreseen may be either entirely prevented, or at least rendered milder. I attended a young man, who was seized with a bilious fever at a time when I was endeavouring by medicines to subdue a bilious cacochymy, under which he laboured, and whose tumults I was afraid of; the distemper was severe, and I can hardly believe, that he would have survived it, if the morbid matter had not been rendered milder, and its quantity diminished; it would be foreign to my purpose to  
give

give more instances and cautions. Whoever is solicitous about the prevention of our distemper, cannot be better informed than in the words of Borelli. *That I may preserve myself for my friends, besides my accustomed way of life, I take a draught of water every morning fasting, and in the evening mix a little spirit of sulphur or some other acid with the water. For the rest I live cheerful, and boldly employ my whole time in philosophizing. Three days ago I found a very bitter taste in my mouth, which I endeavoured to correct by taking two ounces of cassia, which opened my body, and appears to have had the desired success*<sup>i</sup>. Four indications occur here, 1. that the usual quantity of food through the day be somewhat diminished; for nothing conduces more to the gradual removal of infarctions in the bowels, and to empty them. 2. That the food be of such a nature, as will not promote the disorder; such is mentioned in the article upon diet: the drink spring-water alone, or mixed with wine or made gratefully acid. 3. That an air too hot be avoided, that the body be put in motion, and the

<sup>i</sup> Malpighi Oper. posthum. p. 28, 29.



belly kept open; which purpose, besides being promoted by the diet before-mentioned, is excellently answered by a drachm of cream of tartar in a cup of water taken fasting. 4. To be particularly mindful of the Italian philosopher's advice to live chearfully: I have recited the sad effects of grief, and have observed, that almost all died who were taken ill after such a state of mind, even though the distemper at first sight did not appear very violent; either from the cacochymy following, or from the loss of strength which was destroyed by the anxiety; for when that fails no malady can be cured.

*Practical Canons.*

THE idea of a putrid fever is this. Every putrid humour is acrimonious and thus stimulates the sensible and irritable parts; from hence there is a two-fold cause for morbid motions, among which a fever is to be placed. The putrefaction and fever relax the solids, which produces a new cause of disorders. A putrid humour is unfit for nutrition, and this is a third source of diseases:

DEATH

DEATH follows in these distempers; if the fever arrives at that pitch which is incompatible with life; if the putrefaction infects the mass of blood to such a degree, that an entire stop is put to nutrition, while there is a continued wasting; if any vital function is totally interrupted; if a gangrene seizes the internal parts, for from a gangrene follows debility and death.

PUTRID diseases are either universal, if the putrefaction has equally infected almost all the humours, and these are called malignant; or they are gastric, if the morbid matter is principally situated in the abdomen. There are several humours in the abdomen susceptible of putrefaction, nor is the corruption of them all equally pernicious, and for that reason all putrid gastric fevers are not alike violent; no corruption is worse than that of the bile, and the fevers generated by it are the worst of them all.

THE same method of cure is required in all of them, and therefore he who knows how to cure the bilious fever will  
treat



treat all the others very properly. Our first species, as I said before, can hardly be reckoned among the bilious, and affords some appearance of variation in the method of cure.

GASTRIC fevers are either simply putrid, or at the same time inflammatory. In the latter, bleeding is sometimes necessary, and the evacuations are to be postponed till the inflammation is removed.

IN putrid fevers where there is no inflammation, as well the universal as the gastric, phlebotomy is hurtful, as also all oily substances, even emulsions, all relaxing, septic acrimonious and narcotick medicines, nourishing and succulent foods. Diureticks are hurtful in putrid gastric disorders, for they increase the fever; interrupt the intestinal discharges, bring on a delirium, general putrefaction, malignity, purple spots, and after these death.

THE diet ought to be more or less thin, according to the degree of the disease; and to consist always of acescent vegetables, farinaceous substances, greens or fruits.

Q

Let

Let butter be avoided. Broth may be made of chickens or young hens.

LET the first step be vomiting and purging; the cure will be compleated by antiseptick drink, and purging repeated either now and then, or every day, but let that be promoted gently by means of ascendent laxatives, or the emetick tartar diluted plentifully in an aqueous vehicle. At times it is expedient to purge a little more strongly, if the symptoms shew that the humours are more viscid and concocted with difficulty; but where their tendency to motion is greater, daily but mild purging is better, lest by delay the malignity of the humour be increased, or it be absorbed.

CLYSTERS are not of so much use here as in inflammatory cases, where the more frequently they are given, so much the better; but in bilious diseases the repeated use of emollients would do harm, and I hardly ever ordered any but such as were purging, particularly with catholicon. Often in the beginning they did little good; towards the end they succeeded admirably by bringing away copious stools.



WHOEVER would attempt to cure the symptoms any otherwise than by the general method, would ruin all.

THE infirmities produced by debility are cured by select medicines given regularly in their proper time, exercise, and country air. The remedies whose nature we have explained are seldom requisite.

REMAINING obstructions of the viscera; particularly the liver, are removed by vegetable soaps; such are succory, grass, honey, milk-whey, and butter milk. They grow worse if recourse is had too soon to opening, acrimonious, and stimulating medicines. Alkaline soaps improperly given, bring on a putrid cacoehymy: yet I have sometimes used with success the alkaline mineral waters in a small dose for four or five days. When the obstructions are removed, a relapse is prevented by strengthners.

ALL the differences between countries produce no difference in the method of cure, whatever noise ignorant men make on that article. From these varieties it happens that some distempers are more frequent

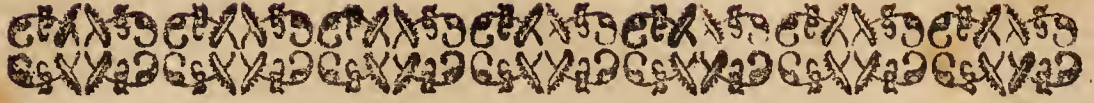
quent in one, and some in another; but wherever the same disease occurs, the same method of cure is necessary in all countries. The method by which Hippocrates cured bilious fevers is the same with that used in England and Germany, Walcarenghi employed the same at Cremona, Mercatus, Heredia, and Zacutus, in Spain and Portugal; the same has succeeded with me, and will succeed always, in all ages and climates.

## F I N I S.

## E R R A T A.

- Page 14. Notes, line 2. *cause. We learn,* dele the point.  
 — 18. l. 13. for *where,* read *in which.*  
 — 28. l. 12. for *humours,* read *tumours.*  
 — 55. l. 3. for *commotions,* read *motions.*  
 — 79. Not. lin. penult. for *doctrine,* read *his doctrine.*





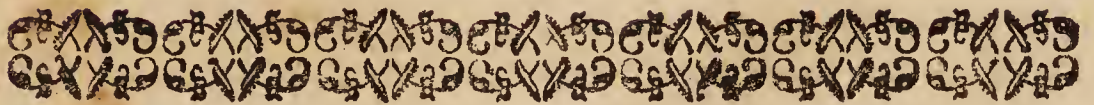
The ANCIENT

PHYSICIAN'S

LEGACY to his Country.

Being what he has collected himself,

In Fifty-eight Years PRACTICE, &c.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

PHYSICS 111

LECTURE 1

MECHANICS

1. Kinematics

2. Dynamics

3. Energy

4. Momentum



3

The ANCIENT  
PHYSICIAN'S  
LEGACY to his Country.

Being what he has collected himself,  
In Fifty-eight Years PRACTICE:  
Or, an Account of the several  
DISEASES incident to MANKIND;  
Described in so plain a Manner,  
That any PERSON may know the  
Nature of his own DISEASE.  
Together with the several REMEDIES for each  
DISTEMPER, faithfully set down.

---

Designed for the Use of all Private FAMILIES.

---

*Homines ad Deos, nullâ in re propius accedunt, quam  
Salutem hominibus danto.* C I C.

*Homines ad Dæmona, nullâ in re propius accedunt,  
quam Salutem hominibus negando.* D O.

---

By THOMAS DOVER, M. B.

---

The EIGHTH EDITION.

---

In this EDITION are very considerable ADDITIONS; besides a great Number of LETTERS sent from several Parts of *England*, of the extraordinary CURES perform'd by CRUDE MERCURY: With some Remarks on the Author of *The Use and Abuse of Mercury*. To which is added, An ESSAY on *Midwifry*; and the *Moral Conversation* of the College of Physicians, in *Latin* and *English*, by Way of Appendix; together with a *Digression*.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed and sold by HENRY KENT, at the Printing Office in *Finch-lane*, near the *Royal Exchange*. M. DCC. LXXI.

Price stich'd, Three Shillings.

MAILED 2119

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...





T O

ROBERT TRACY, Esq;

O F

STANWAY *in* Gloucestershire.

S I R,



MIDST the general  
*Corruption* into which  
we are fallen, *Physic*  
has not preserved its Pu-  
rity; though this, perhaps,  
is too important a *Truth* to  
be publish'd with Safety.  
There is a *Craft*, (if the  
Word is not too harsh) in  
this Profession, as well as in  
all

all others ; and the greatest Part of its Followers will not fail to oppose the least Step towards a Reformation.

YOUR Reputation is so well establish'd, that the sheltering myself under your Name, may be some Security against Calumny ; your Esteem must naturally procure me the Esteem of all good Men ; and this, one would think, might in some Measure soften, if not entirely subdue the Spirit of Detraction.

To mention the Antiquity of your Family (though it extends to the most ancient  
ent



ent of our Kings) is needless : Your own *Personal Merit* gives you a much higher Value, not only than your *Birth*, but than any *Title* which the Crown could confer upon you. I have ever hated *Flattery* ; and I believe there is not a Gentleman who has the *Honour* and *Happiness* to know you, but will readily allow that what I say of you, is strictly true.

COULD this Essay as effectually establish the *Health*, as the whole Course of your Life has promoted the *Happiness* of Mankind, it would more than answer my utmost

most Hopes : But however short I may fall in this Respect, I have at least an Opportunity of gratifying my Ambition, by declaring myself,

S I R,

*Your most obliged,*

*Most faithful, and*












*Most devoted Servant,*

THOMAS DOVER.



---

The ANCIENT  
 PHYSICIAN'S  
 LEGACY to his Country.





 HAVE spent the greatest Part of  


 I  my Life, without the least Thought  




 of becoming an Author; and if it  
 should be ask'd, what makes me now ap-  
 pear in Print: I answer, That I have ac-  
 quired in Physick, by my long Study and  
 Practice, what I conceive may be for the  
 common Benefit of Mankind; and there-  
 fore I publish my Observations.

IF this should not be allowed as a suffi-  
 cient Reason, by some who have expressed  
 no Good Will towards me, it will give me  
 but little Concern, I leave what I write to  
 the unprejudiced Reader.

MY Design is to touch on such Parts of  
 Physick, as I conceive most necessary to be  
 understood by every Practitioner, and which  
 seem to me hitherto to have been neither ex-  
 B plained,

plained, nor accounted for in a proper Manner, notwithstanding the voluminous Works in which they have been treated of.

AUTHORS, for the most part, follow one another, and deviate but little from the common Track. This Method I shall in no wise pursue; my Design being to set down only such Things as have occurred to me from the Practice and Experience of *Fifty-eight* Years.

I AM very sensible that my Stile is not correct; and I shall take no extraordinary Care to polish it. I shall be sufficiently satisfied, if what I write be intelligible, and if my Matter be thought worth attending to. In a Word, I shall be contented if this Treatise does but in some Measure deserve the Character which Mr. *Budgell* gives of the Writings of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esq; in his most excellent *Memoirs of the Family of the Boyles*. Mr. *Budgell*, who seems to inherit the Genius of his near Relation, the great Mr. *Addison*, speaks of Mr. *Boyle's* Stile in the following Words:

“ *It*



“ It must be confessed, that his Stile is  
 “ far from being correct; that it is too  
 “ wordy and prolix; and that though it is  
 “ for the most part plain and easy, yet,  
 “ that he has sometimes made use of harsh  
 “ and antiquated Expressions; yet under  
 “ all these Disadvantages, so curious is his  
 “ Matter, and so solid are his Observations,  
 “ that the hardest Thing we can say of his  
 “ most careless Piece is, That it appears like  
 “ a beautiful Woman in an Undress.

If a Gentleman, who is so perfect a Master  
 of every Sort of Stile himself, (for though I  
 cannot *paint*, yet I pretend to know a good  
 Picture) prefers *solid Matter* to a *Flourish*  
*of Words*, I hope none of my Readers will  
 pretend to be more squeamish.

IT is essentially necessary in the Cure of  
 Diseases, to be thoroughly acquainted with  
 the Nature of them: Without this Know-  
 ledge, no Good is to be done. On the con-  
 trary, much Harm may probably ensue, from  
 the Physician's mistaking the Patient's Case;  
 which in some Persons is easily discovered,  
 in others very difficult to understand.

THIS, I apprehend, proceeds from the Affinity and Resemblance there is between different Diseases; which, though often attended with the same Symptoms, yet proceed from different Causes, and consequently require various Methods of Cure: For which Reason the Physician should be very cautious in prescribing, till he has fully examined the Symptoms of the Disease, compared them with the several Answers of the Patient, and till he has just Reasons to think he understands the Nature of the Distemper.

COMPLICATED Cases are most difficult; neither is it possible to determine any Thing of them before they happen, by reason of their various Degrees, and uncertain Combinations.

IN these Cases, so very hard to be adjusted, it may be pardonable for a Physician to err a little; but in simple Diseases, the Mistake admits of no Excuse.

To go no farther than a Dropsy. — I have attended some Persons in this Distemper, where it has taken very deep Root. — Their Legs, Thighs, and Bodies have been blown up like Bladders; yet some of these Persons have been blooded four or five Times  
in



in order, as was said, to relieve their Shortness of Breath; whereas Shortness of Breath is not always an Indication for Bleeding.

THERE are three Causes of a *Dyspnœa*, or Shortness of Breath; Inflammation, Convulsion, and Plenitude; Bleeding in Convulsions, if it has not been, ought to be exploded; and in Fulness, occasioned by Dropsies, it is pernicious to the last Degree.

I SHALL make no Scruple to affirm, That Shortness of Breath, though it be what we term *Actio Læsa*, makes no Distemper, without some other bad Symptoms attending it; if it did, a Man who runs, or uses any violent Exercise, causing Shortness of Breathing, might be said to be distemper'd.

NEITHER, in other Cases, is Shortness of Breath to be looked on as any Thing but the Effect of some Disease causing great Weakness, which on the least Motion is followed with Difficulty of Breathing.

IT may seem strange that this Disease, *viz.* a Dropsy, should be so grossly mistaken; when the Condition of a Woman, near the Time of her Delivery, is not more apparent to the Eye, than that of an hydropical Person. However, this shews what great Rea-

sons there are to set the Symptoms of Diseases in as clear a Light as possible.

I SHALL, in the Prosecution of this Subject, take Notice, in a very brief Manner, of the Fluids in human Bodies ; a Point very necessary to be understood, because they are the Seat of all Distempers ; whereas the solid Parts are only passive. — Little, that I can find, has been said of this Matter, though the right Understanding of it is of so great Use in the Art of Healing.

INSTEAD of giving us such necessary Preliminaries, many lay the whole Strefs of curing Diseases upon the Number of their Receipts, stuffing their Books with long and tedious Prescriptions ; which is little better than teaching us how to cure People, before we know the Nature of their Distemper.

THIS brings to my Mind a Saying of that good and truly honest Man Dr. Sydenham :  
— *Medicæ Artis pompa & dignitas non tam formularum Concinnitate & Elegantiâ, quam morborum Curatione cernitur.*

THE late famous Dr. Ratcliff was of Opinion, That it was expedient for young Gentlemen, entering upon our Profession, to travel ; and that such as pursued their Studies



at Home, could not (allowing they have had the Advantages of an Academical Education) improve themselves equally with those that spend many Years Abroad, and make good Use of their Time. — This was his Reason for settling Annual Pensions upon some young Physicians, that they might be in a Capacity to travel.

PERHAPS he had done better, if he had obliged those Gentlemen to practice Physick, at least ten Years, before their setting out for foreign Parts: They would then have been much more capable of making such Observations, as might be of singular Use to them; and 'tis further my Opinion, that if he had ordered them to visit the most intemperate Climates, where all acute Diseases are the most violent, they would have returned Masters of greater Knowledge and Experience, than they can ever acquire by only passing through the most healthy Parts of *Europe*, which seems more like travelling for the sake of their own Health, than that of other People.

IF Travelling be necessary to make an accomplished Physician, I am very sure that I

have travelled more than all the Physicians in *Great Britain* put together.

BUT I am going a little out of my Way, and shall therefore return to what I at first proposed; wherein, if I fall short, I shall yet please myself in my sincere Design of being beneficial to Mankind. All I desire of those who find fault with my Performance, is, to produce a better in its Room.

IN the Account I give of Diseases, I shall endeavour to be as short and intelligible as possible — The usual and general Division of Distempers, is into Chronical and Acute, and each Branch of them is subdivided into many particular ones. — The most common I hope to describe in so plain a manner, that even the Patient himself shall be able to give a proper Name to his Disease.

To begin then with the Chronical: — Which as they are the most difficult to be remedied, so are they many Times equally difficult to be known. — Of these the most common, and most painful (though, I think, not the hardest to be cured) is the Gout.

GOUT,



G O U T, *or* Arthritis.

**T**HIS has various Names, according to the Parts affected: 'Tis term'd *Podagra* when in the Foot, *Chiragra* when in the Hand, *Gonegra* when in the Knee, *Sciatica* when in the Hip.

'Tis strange to see how often Physicians call this Distemper a Rheumatism, and a Rheumatism the Gout. — The Difference between them will plainly appear from the Description I shall give of these two Distempers.

OF the several Names above set down, a regular Gout may most properly be term'd *Podagra*, because it begins in the first Joint of the great Toe, and that usually about Midnight; where, after it has rack'd the Patient forty-eight Hours with a violent fix'd Pain, a small Tumour begins to appear, increasing gradually; after that, an Inflammation, and then the Violence of the Pain abates.

THE first Fit may last a Fortnight, or three Weeks; but a great Weakness and Tender-  
ness

ness in the Part afflicted, remains much longer.

THE Patient may feel no more of this Disease for two or three Years, or at soonest a Twelvemonth : But what adds much to the Misfortune of this Distemper, is, That every Fit becomes more painful, and the Paroxifms more frequent and lasting.

THE gouty Matter increasing, rises to the Ancles and Knees, which, as was said before, swell with Inflammation : This Degree of the Distemper, by some Authors, is called *Morbus Articularis*, and is always attended with a symptomatical Fever ; for as the Pains wear off, the Fever abates.

THUS it takes its Progress, increasing by Degrees, till the poor Patient is lacerated, and torn to Pieces ; Chalk-Stones working out of the Joints, attended with other melancholy Circumstances.

IT must be observed, towards the latter End of this Disease, when the Fluids are almost wholly changed into gouty Matter, the Fits are not so regular, nor the Pains so violent ; but then the Patient is seldom free from them.



PHYSICIANS have been much mistaken about the Cause of this Distemper: That it is Matter, appears from the Tumours and Inflammation that attend it; but the Difficulty lies to find out the *Nature* of this Matter. — I shall venture to affirm 'tis an Alkali: That the Chalk-Stones that work out of the Joints are such, appears from the Fermentation occasioned by Acids, which in small Quantities cause Pains in gouty Persons: These Pains proceed from the Acids meeting with a contrary Quality, whereby a preternatural Fermentation is raised in the distempered Part; and this creates a Heat and Burning, the Heat being an Effect of that Fermentation or Motion, according to the Learned Dr. *Willis*, whose Treatise of Fermentation I prefer to his other Works: If I mistake not, he gives this Definition of it, viz. “*Motus Intestinalis ad perfectionem*”  
 “*alicujus Corporis, vel ad Internecionem*”  
 “*ejusdem.*”

THERE have been so many unsuccessful Attempts made to master this Disease, that Patients have very little Faith left, and (as they commonly say) have no Hopes from any Thing but Patience and warm Flannel: But  
 with

with Submission, keeping the Part warm is wrong; because 'tis *proprium Caloris attrahere*; and does, beyond doubt, attract gouty Matter to the Parts.

NOTWITHSTANDING the many fruitless Attempts that have been made to cure this miserable Distemper, Providence has in this, as well as in all other Diseases, left Means for our Recovery, which in many Instances I am able to make appear. I shall refer to one, where the Curious may be satisfied: The Coachman of the Right Honourable the Lord Viscount *St. John* had a long and tedious Fit of the Gout, and was hardly able to stir without Crutches: I gave him a very pleasant easy Sudorific; which had its desired Effect: — Inſomuch that the Day following, he walked from *Aibemarle-street* to *Cecil-street*, to give me Thanks. He came to me without the Help of a Stick, and with ſtrait Shoes on: The Swelling was entirely gone: He affirmed that he was never better in his Life; and that he was able to walk from one End of the Town to the other.

THIS Person has never had any Return ſince, though he was much afflicted with it  
many



many Years before. — It may be asked, Will he never have it again? The same Question may be asked of any Fever, (except some few with Eruptions) for many Persons are very subject to Fevers every Spring; yet I presume no Body will say a Patient was not cured of a Fever he had many Years since, though he should happen to have a Fever again this Year.

It will, I hope, at least be granted, That such long Intervals add much to the Comfort of Life; and I am confident there is no Body can have the Gout to that Degree, but that there may be a Rebate given to his Pains. He may find great Relief without Opiates, or painful Remedies, which I am a Stranger to, and very much dislike.

“ TAKE Tamarinds half an Ounce, Leaves  
 “ of Senna two Drams, Rheubarb one Dram,  
 “ boil them in Water to three Ounces, strain  
 “ them off, and dissolve in them of Manna,  
 “ and the purging Syrup of Roses, each one  
 “ Ounce, Syrup of Buck-Thorn and Elixir  
 “ Proprietatis, each two Drams. — Drink-  
 “ ing Poffet-Drink, or thin Gruel, between  
 “ Motions. — Taking this once or twice a  
 “ Week,

“ Week, will lessen the gouty Matter, and  
 “ break the Force of the Fits.”

“ TAKE Opium one Ounce, Salt-Petre  
 “ and Tartar vitriolated, each four Ounces,  
 “ Ipocacuana one Ounce, Liquorice one  
 “ Ounce. Put the Salt-Petre and Tartar  
 “ into a red-hot Mortar, stirring them with  
 “ a Spoon till they have done flaming. —  
 “ Then powder them very fine; after that  
 “ slice in your Opium; grind these to a  
 “ Powder, and then mix the other Powders  
 “ with these. Dose from forty to sixty or  
 “ seventy Grains in a Glass of White-Wine  
 “ Poffet, going to Bed. — Covering up  
 “ warm, and drinking a Quart or three Pints  
 “ of the Poffet-Drink while sweating.”

IN two or three Hours, at farthest, the Pa-  
 tient will be perfectly free from Pain; and  
 though before not able to put one Foot to  
 the Ground, 'tis very much if he cannot walk  
 the next Day. When it is taken, keep your  
 Bed till next Day Noon. This Remedy may  
 be taken once a Week, or once a Month.

MYNSYCHT's Elixir of Vitriol taken often  
 in large Quantities, most certainly destroys  
 gouty Matter; yet for some Time it may  
 cause Pain; but taken in its due Latitude, if  
 Water



Water will quench Fire it must in the End have its desired Effects.

IT has been objected to one Part of my Book, That I have a great Dislike to *Opiates*; and yet, that in the Prescription immediately following, I have set down an Opiate. Some Apothecaries have desired their Patients to make their Wills, and settle their Affairs, before they venture upon so large a Dose as I have recommended, which is from Forty to Seventy Grains. As monstrous as they may represent this, I can produce undeniable Proofs, where a Patient of mine has taken no less a Quantity than an Hundred Grains, and yet has appear'd abroad the next Day.

THIS Notion of theirs proceeds entirely from their Ignorance, and from the Want of knowing the Nature of those Ingredients that are mix'd up with it, for they naturally weaken the Power of the Opium.

I WOULD not have the Reader imagine, that I am an Enemy to *Opiates*; I only look upon a constant and uninterrupted Use of them to be pernicious. As I cannot fail of having the greatest Veneration for the Memory of my old Master Dr. *Sydenham*, I of-  
ten

ten remember his Observations, especially upon Opiates, which is as follows :

*Sine Papaveribus, sine Opiatis, & Medicamentis, ex iis Confectis, manca & clauda, esset Medicina.*

IN my former Editions, in that Chapter which treats of the *Gout*, I omitted a Remedy against this Disease, when it is in the Stomach, which I have now added, and is as follows :

“ TAKE two Drams of *Venice Treacle* dissolved in a Glass of good Wine: After drinking it, and going to Bed immediately upon it, the Patient will find himself much easier in two Hours, and entirely free from it in sixteen. The best Topical or outward Remedy is a raw Beef-Stake.”

SINCE Quicksilver has so generally prevail'd there are several Persons, who, tho' before they had constantly two Fits in a Year, since the taking of Mercury, have escaped a Fit for two, three, or four Years together.



ONE Mr. OWEN, a *Pembrokeshire* Gentleman, came to give me Thanks for the Benefit he had received from reading my Book; I ask'd him what that was? He told me he had had the Gout for one and fifty Years; that his Father and Mother, Grandfather and Grandmother all dy'd of it; that he had it in both Feet in the ninth Year of his Age, which confined him for a considerable time; that the middle Finger, I take it, on his left Hand, had been a strait Finger fourteen Years, and you see now, Sir, I move it as I do my other Fingers; for twenty Years past he had not stood upon his Legs, and if I pleas'd, I might go to *Faneway's* Coffee-House, near the *Royal Exchange*, and there ask if they ever saw him without a Pair of Crutches before? Accordingly I went thither, and they told me they never saw him before without Crutches; all this was perform'd by the use of Quicksilver; he then told me he had enter'd upon the ninth Pound, and that he walk'd every Morning to *Islington*, drank two or three Glasses of Water, and then return'd; that he could walk seven Miles with as much Pleasure as any Man living, his Legs and Joints was as free from Nodes, as any

young Man's of Fifteen or Sixteen Years old. This Story he told in Twenty several Companies.

## DROPSY, *called* Hydrops.

THERE are three Sorts of Dropfies, the most common and most fatal, is the Ascites. This Distemper is often many Years contracting; in some near twenty Years, according to the best Judgment that can be made. One or two Instances may make this clear.

Mr. WILLIAM STAUNTON, of *Hampton*, near *Hampton-Court*, formerly a Chancery Clerk of *Furnival's-Inn*, was for Twenty Years afflicted with a violent Asthma: He had many Physicians, but found no Help: At last he had that Species of the Dropsy which I am going to describe. His Distemper reduced him to that Weakness, and made him so corpulent and unweildy, that he was not able to turn in his Bed, nor lie but on one Side, infomuch that the Flesh was worn off the Hip and Shoulder: It was expected a Mortification would ensue. — In this Con-  
 dition



dition Mrs. *Staunton* ask'd, If I conceiv'd any Hopes of him? I answer'd, There was but little Room for Hope; yet if she pleas'd to try the Force of the Medicine I should prescribe, she might be assured there was no Danger in it.

HE took it every Night and Morning, as I usually give it.—He has told me since, that it constantly brought away from a Gallon to five Quarts of Water.—Taking this daily, it must be supposed he was soon freed from his Waters.

HE has been clear of his Asthma ever since, and enjoys a better State of Health than he has done for twenty Years past. This was in the sixty-seventh Year of his Age; yet he has at present as florid a Complexion as any Man of twenty.

I CONCLUDE, that he had a Collection of Waters in his Breast, which caused the Asthma.

I HAD another Patient, who had a White Swelling, as the Surgeon calls it, in both Knees. He came to Town, and applied himself to Mr. *Becheer*; who, like an honest Man, did little to him, but advis'd him to go to the *Bath*; which he did for near twenty

Years, as the Gentleman told me: But in the End this appear'd to be an Ascites. I was called to him; and upon purging off the Waters, those White Swellings totally disappeared. He told me, he had not had so good a Command of his Legs for twenty Years past.

MANY Instances of the like Nature I could produce; but I take these two to be sufficient for my present Purpose.

HENCE it is evident what slow Paces this Distemper many Times makes.

SOME Nicety will be required to give such a Description of this Disease, as to make it known in its Approaches. 'Tis easily prevented, though very difficult to be cured when it comes to an Height.

IT begins with a Thirst, which insensibly grows on the Patient. The Inside of the Hand grows dry, with a more than common Hardness; and the Patient is attended with an unusual Heat. All the Glands of Secretion begin to fall short of performing their due Functions, till at last Transpiration ceases. The Urine decreases much in Quantity, and is often high colour'd. An Inability to Motion increases as the Body fills, with great Shortness of Breath, and Loss of Appetite.

THESE



THESE are the several Symptoms of an approaching Dropsy, which usually shews itself first in the Legs. This Distemper may be coming on several Years, as has been above noted, and for want of a due Examination of the Patient, it has been too often taken for some other Disease, which has proved fatal to many People.

To describe a confirmed Ascites, is no more than to set the foregoing in a clear Light.

THE Thirst is more intense, Urine less in Quantity, higher coloured, coming near to the Water made in a Jaundice; Shortness of Breath to that Degree, that there is no lying down in Bed; an Inability to all Motion; a total Loss of Appetite; loose Stools frequent, but in small Quantities; the Legs, Thighs, and all Parts of the Body, are full of Water; which, with the Addition of a symptomatical Jaundice, make up the frightful and merciless Retinue that attend this great Evil.

AFTER all, I shall venture to say, That let me but come to People as early in this Distemper, as they generally apply for Relief from other Physicians, and it shall be cured with as much Certainty as any other Gentle-

man may cure a Distemper he thinks himself most Master of. — I am surpriz'd that the Paracentesis, or Tap, should be so frequently used in this fatal Disease. — I should be glad to know if one in five hundred has been cured by it. — It rather confirms the Disease, and often renders it incurable, while the poor Patient's Life is protracted in Misery and Dispair; so that it may well be said,

*Graviora morbis patimur Remedia,  
Nec vita tanti est, vivere ut possis, mori.*

*Such Aids new Fuel to your Pain supply,  
Who values Life, if he must hourly die?*

## *The TYMPANY, Tympanites.*

**A**NOTHER Species of Dropsy, to which the Fair Sex are only liable, proceeds from their frequent Miscarriages and hard Labours: Besides, as they are of a much finer Texture of Body than Men, they are more subject to the Passions of the Mind, which have often been the Cause of this Distemper.

THIS



THIS is part Wind, part Water, swelling the Abdomen, or Belly, only. The Muscles waste so in this Disease, that the Patient becomes a meer Skeleton, with Loss of Appetite; Thirst increases, but in a more remiss Degree than in the Ascites; Urine in small Quantities, but often of a healthy Colour.— This may be cured pretty much in the same Way with the Ascites.

## A N A S A R C A.

THIS is another Species of the Dropsy, plainly differing from the Ascites and Tympany. The Symptoms are vastly more unsettled: The Swellings in the two former are fix'd; in this they very often shift, and for the most Part affect only the Muscles. As for Example: The Patient shall swell on one Side of the Body; and in a short Time the Tumor shall quit that Part, and appear on the other Side of the Body; and in like Manner shift from one Thigh, Leg, or Arm, to the other.

THIS Disease is not so common as the Ascites or Tympany, and is much easier cured.

cured. Yet Mr. *Towne*, one of the King's Gardiners, died of it under Dr. *Radcliff*'s Care. — A Gentleman carried me to that unfortunate Man; but the Doctor was so confident of saving him by the wonderful Panacæa Blisters, that I was not listen'd to. The Blisters, instead of proving Remedies, only gave the Patient Pain, without affording him any Help; so that in a short Time after he died.

“ Take Steel prepared with Sulphur and  
 “ crude Antimony, each one Ounce, Diagri-  
 “ dium four Ounces: Make a fine Powder  
 “ of these; then add as much of any Syrup  
 “ as will make a soft Electuary. —  
 “ Take a large Spoonful at Night going to  
 “ Bed, and another in the Morning, stirring  
 “ it well from the Bottom, increasing or les-  
 “ sening the Dose as you see Occasion. —  
 “ For if one Spoonful, taken over Night,  
 “ brings away two or three Quarts, it need  
 “ not be repeated in the Morning. —  
 “ You must not drink during the Opera-  
 “ tion of this Physick, as in other Purges;  
 “ for if you pour in too much Liquor, it  
 “ will destroy the End of Purging, and you  
 “ will



“ will find your self juſt where you  
 “ were.”

WHEN your Waters are off, you may repeat your Purge once in four or five Days; then once a Week, and ſo on to once a Fortnight, and once a Month, till your Blood has recover'd its due Tone.

You muſt avoid all Spoon-Meats, Fruits, and Garden-Stuff, of what Kind ſoever. — And be ſure not to exceed a Pint and a half of Liquor in twenty-four Hours; for if you drink, your Thirſt will never abate. By this Method, and GOD's Bleſſing, I have cured Hundreds in my Time.

THIS Method will ſerve either in a Tympany or Anafarca.

SEVERAL Phyſicians, I have been inform'd, have made great Objections to the Preſcription I have ſet down for the Cure of this Diſtemper, and are pleaſed to affirm at Random, That one Doſe which I have preſcribed would infallibly be the Death of any Patient. Now I will take upon me to affirm, That I have often given it in much larger Quantities; and that it has been ſo far from being attended with any ill Conſequences, that it  
 has

has produced all the good Effects to be desired.

IT is a very great Hardship, that I must be subject to the Caprice of every Pretender to Physick: If I have already prescribed any Thing that is dangerous to Mankind, let the College of Physicians call me to an Account for it.

I do not know what Observations the Gentlemen of our Faculty have made; but I affirm, That an Hydropical Patient will dispense with Physick, that has at least triple the Strength of what is given in any other Distemper.

UPON those Days, when the Patient does not take a Purge, I prescribe one Dram of common Nitre, made into a Bolus with a Conserve of Hips, to be taken Morning and Night. This will very much abate his Thirst, and probably provoke Urine.



## D I A B E T E S.

**T**HIS is a very fatal Disease, but rarely seen; yet in one Day I was called to two Patients that were afflicted with it. — *Riverius* says, He never saw more than one Person labour under this Distemper, in all his Practice.

IT arises from breaking the Compages or Tenor of the Blood.

THE Description follows: 'Tis attended with a small Fever, Loss of Appetite, intense Thirst, a great Dejection of the Animal Spirits, profuse Quantities of Urine of a Violet Scent, with a thin oily Substance swimming on the Surface of it. When all these Symptoms meet, they constitute this Distemper.

THE sort of Water described, is very common in what Physicians call Scorbutick Cafes. — Upon which, after the Learned Dr. *Wills* has made a very long Harangue about hot Scurvy and cold Scurvy, I must own my Capacity too weak to comprehend his Meaning; nor do I believe the Disease owed its name to any Thing, but that when  
the

the Physicians met with a Distemper they knew little of, they called it a *scurvy* one.

ONE Mr. *Jonathan Keate*, some Time after Surgeon to the Hospital at *King's Town* in *Jamaica*, was so far gone in a Diabetes, that he was not able to get out of his Cabin. — I was on board with some Company, who told me the Surgeon of the Ship lay dangerously ill, and desired to see me. — I soon perceiv'd his Distemper, and sent him from Shore what I thought proper. In three or four Days he came to *Port-Royal*, to return Thanks for the great Service I had done him. He did, as we say, *pancratice valere*, and so continued. — This is more than forty Years since. — About twenty Years since, I saw him in Town, he lodged in *St. Martin's-lane*, and was then just come from *Barcelona*.

I SHALL only give one Instance or two more: A Person recommended to me by his Grace the late Duke of *Richmond*, was so weak in this Distemper, that he could hardly stand. — I order'd him ten Days after to meet me at the Duke's, which he accordingly did; and



and gave his Grace Thanks for being perfectly recover'd. He lived on *Tower-Hill*; and, if I mistake not, was an House-Carpenter, but I have forgot his Name.

*A Letter from Dr. CAMPBELL.*

*Dear Doctor,*

I WAS last Night at your Lodgings, as I came from the Country, to pay my Respects to you. I can now tell you my Thirst is quite gone, and I think the Diabetes with it; could you do me the Honour to eat Poor Jack with me To-morrow, I'll provide for you at Two o'Clock, whereby you'll extreamly oblige,

S I R,

*Your most Obedient,*

*Bedford-street.*

*Humble Servant,*

JAMES CAMPBELL.

N. B. This Distemper he labour'd under several Years, and the Cure was perform'd in six Days.

THERE

THERE needs nothing more to be done for the Cure of this Disease, which has hitherto puzzled Physicians in all Ages, than to drink a quarter of a Pint of Allom Poffet-Drink, first and last, made as strong as your Stomach will bear it. — This I have experienced for Forty-five Years, and do not remember that it ever failed.

## CONSUMPTION, *or* Phtifis.

**T**HOUGH this be a Chronical Disease it is also inflammatory ; and I know of no other Chronical Distemper that is so.

IT begins with a violent Cough, and is always attended with an inflamed Mass of Blood, except in convulsive Cases: And as the Lungs are all Bronchia, or little *Air-Bladders* of the *Aspera Arteria*, when we inspire the inflamed Part, or what we see on the Top of the Blood, which the Physicians term Pleuretical, is strained from the Mass, which being left in those *Air-Bladders*, occasions a great Shortness of Breath, till by violent Coughing, or frequent Successions of the Lungs, it is brought off. — If this Matter continues,



continues, it inflames the Lungs, till at last they are imposthumated; and then the Patient's Case becomes desperate.

THIS Disease commonly proceeds from Cold; which increasing, the Patient complains first of a great Soreness in his Breast, Difficulty of Breathing, Loss of Appetite, a great Heat and Driness in the Palms of his Hands, with frequent and sudden Flushings in the Face; according to that of *Hippocrates*. *Rubor pertinax & saturatus in Genis pulmonem indicat inflammatum.*

As this Disease gathers Strength, colliquating Sweats come on towards Morning; then a Diarrhæa or Looseness; the Fingers-Ends are swelled, and a few Days before Death, the Legs swell, which is the last Symptom.

THE good Dr. *Sydenham* wonderfully commends Riding in this Distemper; and he says, "*Hoc sancte assero, quod neque mercurius in Lue Venerea neque Cortex Peruvianus in intermittibus efficaciores extent quam in Phtisi curanda exercitium jam laudatum.* — Speaking of Riding, *Modo æger curet ut lintheamina lecti sint probe arefacta, atque etiam ut satis longa Itinera emetiatur.*"

BUT,

BUT, with Deference to my old Friend's Judgment, I have known frequent Bleeding in small Quantities, do more good than Ridding. I shall set down one Case, of which any Person may satisfy himself.

A NEPHEW of Sir *George Caswall*, whose Lungs were most apparently imposthumated, from the corrupt and foetid Matter that proceeded from them and those colliquating Sweats, with a Diarrhæa, or Looseness, and brought up large Quantities of Blood every Day, almost equal to a *Vomica Pulmonum*.

HIS Muscles were almost intirely wasted; and so very weak, that he could hardly walk alone. I order'd him to bleed every other Day. — He soon visibly grew better. — I sent him to the Cold Bath; which he used to very great Advantage; so that he soon grew healthy and strong, and fuller of Flesh than ever.

WHEN Mr. *Pettit* blooded him, he would often say, he could not possibly live four and twenty Hours.

As this is an inflammatory Disease, all Methods of Cure ought to be avoided, except such as abate the Inflammation; which I may venture



venture to say, is usually increased by the vast Quantities of Oils and Syrups prescribed: And this is the chief Reason that Physicians have had so little Success in Consumptions. They allow the Patient to use a strengthening Diet, and indulge him too much with Wines, Gravies, and the like, contrary to a known Maxim in Physick. — *Impura corpora, quo plus nutries, eo magis lædes.*

ANOTHER Cause of Consumptions is from an Empyema, which is an Impoſthumation on the Pleura; as when Pleurifies or Peripneumonies are not blooded off, as long as any poignant or shooting Pains remain, there is an infallible Indication for Bleeding. 'Twas said, the Lord *Sunderland* could not die for want of Bleeding, having lost seventy Ounces: Whereas my next Door Neighbour had a Servant seiz'd with a Pleurify, who lost two hundred and sixty Ounces of Blood before his Pain left him. — This Mr. *Pyle*, a very honest and eminent Surgeon, will attest.

THE Man since enjoys a perfect State of Health.

ONE Mr. *William Masters*, an eminent Surgeon at *Evesham*, in *Worcestershire*, was

so far gone in a Consumption, that he was not able to stand alone. I advised him by all means to lose six Ounces of Blood every Day for a Fortnight, if he lived so long; then every other Day, then every third Day, and fifth Day for the same time. This was in the Month of *November*. The *March* following, he rode from *Evesham* to *Bristol* in one Day, which is forty-seven long Miles, to give me Thanks for his Recovery. — He lived many Years after. His Relations all died in Consumptions. This was the first Experiment I made of Bleeding in this Disease, and have cured many since by the same Method.

ONE *Ambrose Clarke*, a Servant to Sir *John Dutton* of *Sherbourn* in *Gloucestershire*, was so very weak in a Consumption, that they entirely despaired of his Life. He was blooded at least fifty times; and in a short time recover'd so very well, that he enjoys a better State of Health than ever he did before.

“ TAKE Anniseeds finely powder'd, Saffron of Steel, each half an Ounce, made  
 “ into Pills, with *Lucatella's* Balsam; take  
 “ five



“ five of these every Morning, and at five  
 “ o’Clock in the Afternoon, drinking a large  
 “ Draught of Water acidulated with *Myn-*  
 “ *sicht’s* Elixir of Vitriol.—After each Dose,  
 “ Riding is of singular Use, and Cold-  
 “ bathing; but above all, frequent bleeding  
 “ in small Quantities: For, as is before ob-  
 “ serv’d, whatever keeps the Lungs cool, is  
 “ the only way to cure Consumptions; and  
 “ I have of late experienced, that Quick-  
 “ silver is the most beneficial Thing in all  
 “ the World for the Lungs, taking one  
 “ Ounce every Morning.”

## A S T H M A.

**O**F this there are two Species; the one  
 convulsive, the other proceeding from  
 a foul Mass of Blood.

THESE are not hard to be distinguish’d:  
 The convulsive generally has its Paroxisms,  
 or Fits; and though you may cough with  
 greater Violence, and find a much greater  
 Difficulty of Breathing, though you spit on-  
 ly a frothy Substance, yet when the Paroxism  
 is over, the Patient finds not much Dis-  
 order.

“ TAKE Castor one Dram, Salt of Steel  
 “ half a Dram, made into very small Pills  
 “ with extract of Rue: These you may take  
 “ every Hour, till the Convulsion is abated  
 “ drinking three Spoonfuls of the following  
 “ Julep after each Dose. — Take of Black  
 “ Cherry and Penny-Royal Water, each  
 “ an Ounce; of Rue and compound Brion  
 “ Waters, each four Ounces, with a sm  
 “ Quantity of Sugar, made into a Julep  
 “ — Or, a Toad dried and powdered, mad  
 “ into Pills, and taken as above, is a mo  
 “ excellent Remedy. — But we are so wif  
 “ as to take it for granted, that a Toad is  
 “ very poisonous Animal: Our Mothers in  
 “ still into us such an Aversion against th  
 “ poor innocent and harmless Creature, th  
 “ whenever we see him, most certainly h  
 “ is stoned to Death: Whereas, rightl  
 “ considered, he is a very great Blessing be  
 “ stowed on Mankind.”

IN a sanguinary Asthma, or what proceed  
 from a foul Mass of Blood, the Patient i  
 seldom free; though at some times muc  
 better than others. As when the Winds ar  
 Easterly, the Patient soon finds a sensibl  
 Altera



Alteration for the worfe. — Nay, I have been told, by thofe that keep their Beds, that they have been fenfible, in a few Minutes, when the Wind has fhifted to the Eaft; they cough, and spit a digefted Matter.

THIS Difafe rarely feizes People before they are of an advanced Age; which is the Reason it does not caufe Confumptions; for the *Parenchyma*, or Substance of the Lungs is then grown fo very hard, that it rarely admits of Putrefaction. — The Cure of this laft Afthma does not much vary from that in Confumptions.

WHEN it proceeds from a foul Mafs of Blood, it ought to be treated as in a Confumption; only purge once or twice a Week, with the Purge fet down in the Gout.

IN the removing of this Difafe, I don't remember an Instance of my failing in the Cure of any Perfon who has apply'd to me for Relief. — I make ufe of this eafy Remedy:

“ AN Ounce of Quickfilver every Day,  
 “ to be taken at what Hour the Patient  
 “ pleafes, and a Spoonful of the Gas of Sul-  
 “ phur in a large Draught of Spring-water,

“ at Five o’Clock in the Afternoon, and at  
 “ Bed-time.”

BUT I have a Pill and Drops, which some  
 Years since I have found out, taking one  
 Pill at Night, and another in the Morning  
 twice a Week, and by taking fifteen or  
 twenty of the Drops in a Quarter of a Pint  
 of Spring-water about Five o’Clock in the  
 Afternoon, and at Bed-time, with the help  
 of Quicksilver, I have found by Experience,  
 to exceed all other Methods of curing this  
 Disease.

*Extract of a LETTER from*  
*Captain HARRY COLT.*

**I**N the Year 1720, by taking Cold, some  
 time after, I was seiz’d with a violent  
 Cough and Shortness of Breath, which re-  
 duced me to a low and very weak Condi-  
 tion; I chiefly lived, by the Doctor’s Di-  
 rection, on Asses Milk, Syrup of Snails, and  
 such Stuff, and continually taking of other  
 Medicines; I went to the Hot-Well at  
 Bristol



*Bristol*, where by drinking those Waters, I found great Benefit, but returning to *London*, I grew much worfe; I join'd another Physician to my first, but grew worfe and worfe, and thus I continued in a declining Way, for ten or eleven Years. About the Year 1730, I was seiz'd with the Gout, join'd with my Asthma, so that I despaired getting any Relief; but hearing of a Book just publish'd, entitled, *The Ancient Physician's Legacy to his Country*, written by Dr. DOVER, which made a great Noise in *London*, and was the Subject of almost every Coffee-House, and seeing several Pamphlets daily advertis'd and wrote against it by some of the Faculty, I resolv'd to buy it; and finding great Encomiums on the Virtue and Power of Quicksilver, I desired to know of my Doctors, if I might not take it? They said, they could not justify to prescribe it, for that the Way Doctor DOVER had ordered, it was entirely new to them. The great Expence I had been at, of several Hundred Pounds, without any Relief, made me resolve to send for Doctor DOVER, when I had a violent Fit of the Gout upon me: He told me the Doctors had mistaken my Case,

for that my Asthma was wholly Nervous, but to relieve me of the Pain of the Gout, he order'd me to apply a raw lean Beef-Steak to my gouty Foot, which gave me seven Hours Rest, and took of the Anguish, and Pain, and Swelling; walking upon it the next Day, it swell'd again, I repeated the Steak, and in three or four Days the Gout left me; 'tis almost incredible what a Quantity of watry Matter came from my Foot; I then began to take Quicksilver, about an Ounce every Day, some Drops at certain times, and sometimes a Pill or two. I now began to enjoy the Comforts of Health, at a very trifling Expence, except the Quicksilver, of which I verily believe I have taken an hundred and twenty Pounds weight, without the least Regard to what I ate or drank, this is about Nine Years since. Once in a Year or two I have a small Remembrance of the Gout, but not to that degree as to break me of one Moment's Rest; I walk about with a strait Shoe, and at three or four Days at the farthest, it intirely goes off. Dr. DOVER ordered me to go to the Cold Bath, tho' I was forbid it on any Score, as being sudden Death, my Lungs being affected;



fected; however, the next Morning I went in, and so did for twenty-one Mornings together, taking the Quicksilver; I never found any ill Consequence by it, and I have known several to have done the like with great Success. I thank God, I believe very few People enjoy a better State of Health, than I do at this present,

H. COLT.

---

I LATELY receiv'd a Letter from a Patient, who, for the Good and Benefit of Sufferers in her Disorder, desires I will make it publick; which the Reader may please to take in her own Words following;

S I R,

I HAVE the Pleasure and Happiness to inform you, that I am in all Appearance quite cur'd of my Asthma; which had so grievously afflicted me for three Years together.

I do not perceive the least remaining Symptom of it, tho' this is one of the  
Months

Months in which my Shortness of Breath us'd to be at the worst. The present Health I enjoy, compar'd with the Memory I still retain of my almost insupportable Asthma, is so joyful a Change to me, that it would be the greatest Ingratitude should I longer delay to return you my Thanks and Acknowledgements, who under God has been the Restorer of my Health, even beyond what I thought possible, or could have any Reason to hope for.

I HERE send you the true State of my Illness, which I desire may be publish'd, to the end that those whose Unhappiness it is to have this terrible Distemper, may, by reading what you have done for me, be encourag'd to try the same Advice and Remedies; which if they do, and take the same Care of Air and Exercise I have done, they may safely promise themselves the same Success.

SURPRIZE and Grief for the Misfortunes and Troubles of a near Relation, was the first Occasion of my Asthma, which was afterwards confirm'd by frequent Colds.

My



My Complaint was a Shortness of Breath, which would not suffer me to lie down in my Bed without Fear of being suffocated, tho' I had four Pillows for my Head. I had great Quantities of Wind in my Stomach, which gave me violent Cholicky Pains, and was occasion'd, as I suppose, for want of Food, my Illness suffering me to take very little. I had always more or less of a Fever upon me, and great Pains in my Bowels. I brought up great Quantities of Phlegm by spitting; sometimes it was frothy, but for the most Part thick and fizy. Of these Sorts, putting the Day and Night together, I brought up by Coughing above a Quart a Day; oftner near two Quarts: And during these three Years Illness, it has been computed that I cough'd up above eleven Hundred Quarts; and I am told that this Computation, which appears strange even to me myself, is yet considerably within Compass.

It was not one Night in four that I could get the least Rest: I generally rose as I went to Bed, having pass'd the whole Night in Coughing. My Days were the same. So that with want of Rest, often taking Physick

sick to no Purpose, an Issue cut in my Arm, Vomits, frequent Bleedings, and no Appetite, violent Straining with my continual Cough, and want of Breath and Strength to go through with it, had reduc'd me extremely, and brought me so low that I was scarce able to stand, and but very seldom had Strength to cross my Room.

I HAVE often, in the Extremity of my Illness, been within a few Moments of Death to all outward Appearance; but still, by Change of Air, it has pleas'd God to abate the Violence of my Distemper.

I HAD the Advice of two Physicians, both Gentlemen of Character, and eminent in their Professions, and my removing to different Airs, occasioned my having three Apothecaries, who I took Care to chuse for their Character and Experience; yet all that could be done for me was the Abatement of the Violence of my Illness for a Day, for the next Day it still returned as bad as ever. The little that supported me was Chocolate. I drank a great deal of Water, for my continual Fever made me dry. In the Severity of one of the Winters I was perswaded to drink a little Wine; I  
took



took about half a Wine Glass, but it catch'd my Breath so, that I paid dearly for it. I took, on my own Head, to the Eating of Seville Oranges, hoping they would bring up the Phlegm, without those violent Coughs, which wore me out: This in a good Measure succeeded, so that in the Day and Night together, I eat seven or eight; and kept to them a whole Winter; but at last, I could not eat them any longer; and though they had eased my Cough, yet had no way advanced to a Cure.

So that my Weakness still grew upon me daily; insomuch, that just before I sent to you, Sir, I had been told, no more could be done for me. Your first Visit to me was on the first of *June*, 1737. I believe that I was so far gone, that you yourself did not expect to recover me; yet, by the taking of Quicksilver, by your Directions, it was effected. I began with one Ounce and a Quarter, and which I continu'd to take daily till *September*; I took it after Breakfast; and this, with your other Remedies, restor'd me to Rest, to Appetite, and to Strength: Insomuch, that in a Fortnight I could walk in the Fields for two Hours a Day;

Day; and in six Weeks time walk'd to *Hampstead-Heath*, walk'd some time on it, and back again to my Lodgings near *Cavendish-square*, and continu'd all the remaining Part of the Summer such Sort of Walks, when the Weather would permit. I found great Advantage by these Walks; they clear'd my Lungs, and assist'd my Medicines, but still it was my Quicksilver and Drops that gave me Strength and Breath to walk.

FINDING myself perfectly well, I discontinu'd my Quicksilver and Drops in *September*, as above observ'd; but in the Winter, coming into Town, and catching a great Cold, I was glad to return to them again; and though I had great Benefit by them, yet I could not entirely get rid of my Illness till in the Summer I return'd to a clear Air, and walking. I am so far improv'd in my Strength this Summer, that my common Walks have been five Miles, and five Miles back again; this, with the Quicksilver and Drops, has restor'd me to perfect Health. I have not taken any Quicksilver, or any other Medicine these six Months past. I have no Apprehension  
of



of my Illness returning, for which I once more beg Leave to return you my most grateful Thanks for my present happy State of Health, which, under the Blessing of God, was entirely owing to you. I am,

S I R,

From my Lodgings, at  
the *Three Nuns*, next  
*Somerset House*, Nov.  
6, 1738.

*Your most obliged*

*Humble Servant,*

Katherine Hood.

To Dr. DOVER.

---

S I R,

**I**T is with equal Pleasure and Gratitude, that I can now inform you, I enjoy a tolerable good State of Health, compared with the miserable Condition you found me in, when I sent for, and consulted you in *February* last.

I WAS then in continual Pain (especially when in Bed) so that I could not sleep an Hour in a Night for near twelve Months past, even with the Assistance of Laudanum ;  
and

and when I did get a little Rest, I was obliged to lie on my Back, being unable to bear lying on either Side, which made me so weak, I was scarce able to stand, and was forced to crawl up Stairs on my Hands and Knees when I went to Bed. I had at the same Time a Shortness of Breath, so troublesome, that on the least Motion, it put me under the greatest Difficulty of Breathing, and caused me to Pant painfully some Minutes before I could recover myself; but I thank God, in less than three Weeks after I had taken your Advice, and three Quarters of an Ounce of Crude Mercury each Morning (to which, next to God's Blessing, I verily believe I owe my Life and the State of Health I now enjoy) my Pains left me, and have not returned since; I sleep pretty well on either Side, and continue so to do; I eat heartily, and with a very good Appetite; and my Breath is greatly amended, though not perfectly strong.

I AM, however, so happy, as to be able to go about my Business cheerfully, and can walk five or six Miles without Panting or Pain, provided I do not hurry myself unreasonably.

I FLAT-





nion of thinking and unprejudiced Men, to study the Qualities of the Medicine until they do understand them, and be silent till then, lest by exploding what they know little or nothing of, they affright innocent and timorous People from taking the Benefit of an excellent (and as I have found it by Experience) an innocent Medicine at a small Expence, and so betray their Ignorance, or what is worse, their Greediness after Gain. I am,

S I R,

St. James's - Street,  
Westminster, Sept.  
9, 1735.

*Your humble Servant,*

THOMAS SAY.

TO DR. DOVER.

P. S. I HAVE taken upwards of ten Pound Weight of Crude Mercury by three Quarters of an Ounce at a time each Morning, since the 10th of *January* last, during which time, I never felt the least Inconvenience in taking it, or in its Effects; nor did I observe any Regimen, or keep myself one Moment confined on that account. Now if the Enemies to this glorious Remedy



dy can, by Lying or false Reports, be beat out of Use as they have done by Inoculation and Cold Bathing, then they may with Triumph say, we have gained our last Point.

## JAUNDICE, or Icterus.

**T**HIS is very visible from the Yellowness of the Eyes and Skin, black Urine, and white Stools, accompanied with great Sickness and Faintings, but little Pain. If the Excrements are not white, it may be feared the Case is complicated; and it proves a Symptomatical Jaundice; which is never to be cured by Ictericks, or such Medicines as are commonly used in the Jaundice.

THIS Disease proceeds from an Obstruction of the *Ductus Coledochus*, which leads from the Gall to the Intestine *Duodenum*; the Bile not passing there, leaves the Ordure white, which otherwise takes its Colour from it; but mixing with the Blood, tinctures the Skin, as the Hair on the Head or Body takes its Dye from the Fluids.

PARACELSUS, in his Treatise *De Signatura Rerum*, very much commends the inner Bark of Barberries, Turmerick, Rheubarb, and all Plants of a yellow Cast, in the Cure of this Disease : But they are too weak, as has been sufficiently experienced long since. — He likewise commends the Arbor Tremula in Agues, the Pulmonaria Maculosa in Consumptions, Trachelium in sore Throats and Quinseys; and so goes on. Neither is this Method wholly laid aside by the modern Physicians, who have Recourse to the Teeth of a Bear, and the Jaw-bone of a Pike, and the black Tips of Crabs Claws; which being all pointed, they take it for granted they must be very efficacious Remedies in a Pleurisy : And in Consumptions they have a no less favourite Prescription, call'd *Calves-Pluck Water*, with four Quarts of which they almost drown their Patient every Day. For my own part, I cannot imagine what they propose, unless this is done out of Kindness to the Apothecary's Apprentices, that they may, with the Assistance of Bacon and Sprouts, *q. s.* live comfortably upon the Pluck, and regale themselves for some Time afterwards; and by this salutary Method  
infallibly



infallibly eradicate all Seeds of a Consumption in themselves, though they have an hereditary Right to it. — I mention this, to shew on what weak Foundations we often venture our Lives.

THIS Disease commonly ends in some violent Hæmorrhage; either by Urine, Stool, or a Vomica Pulmonum, which soon terminates in Death. — All this may be imputed to that Alkali Bile, which tears the very Arteries in Pieces, and renders the Patient incurable.

“ ONLY take eight Grains of Turbith  
 “ Mineral at Four or Five in the Afternoon,  
 “ drinking thin Gruel, or Poffet-drink, be-  
 “ tween Motions. — After four or five  
 “ Days repeat the Turbith, as above. —  
 “ In the intermediate Days take half a large  
 “ Spoonful of *Mynsight's* Elixir of Vitriol  
 “ in half a Pint of Spring-Water, three  
 “ Times a Day. — This cures any original  
 “ Jaundice I ever met with: Or you may  
 “ take six Leaves of Assarabacca steep'd in  
 “ half a Pint of Small Beer, the next Day  
 “ drink it, and this in a very few Days will  
 “ perform the Cure.

AT the *Bath*, I have seen Gentlemen so far gone in this Disease, that their Faces have been of an exact Lemon Colour.—I have been much concern'd, to think how small a Progress has been made in the Art of Healing.

## STONE, or Nephritis.

**T**HE Stone is an exquisite Pain on the Ureters, or Neck of the Bladder, — and is caused by a cold Stomach, hot Reins, and ill Digestion, which sends Crudities into the Blood by the Lacteals. These Crudities pass to the Kidneys by the Emulgent Arteries, and not being so readily received by the Emulgent Veins, made Lodgment in the Pelvis, or Cavity of the Kidneys, where, by their Heat, they soon petrify: And thus Gravel is form'd; but never in the Bladder, as some conceive. This Gravel, or small Stones, entering the Ureters, long and narrow Passages of exquisite Sense, cause great Pains, with violent Vomiting; and the same again, when they enter the Neck of the Bladder and Urethra; the Patient frequent-

ly



ly complaining of Pains in his Thigh ; which I take to proceed from the Muscfe *Psoas*, which reaches from the Reins thither.

IF any of the small Gravel should accidentally adhere to any Part of the Bladder, it, like a Snow-ball, collects the finer Part of the Sand, till by its Weight it falls from its Cystis on the Neck of the Bladder ; and then nothing is to be done but Lithotomy, or Cutting.

THIS brings melancholy Reflections on the unhappy Patient, since all the Endeavours of Physicians, Quacks, and Empyricks, to find out a Cure, have proved ineffectual. — Many Trials have been made to find out a Dissolvent for the Stone ; and such have been found out as will break the Stone, being laid in your Hand. — But as nothing but an excrementitious Serum enters the Bladder, the Powers of every Medicine must be vastly weaken'd before they reach the Seat of the Distemper.

THERE is little to be done to ease the Patient in the Fits, or Paroxifms, but to use such Medicines as lubricate, and open the Passages ; by which Means the Stone or Gravel will pass more easily. — As Bal-

sam of *Capivy*, taking a large Spoonful in any Vehicle, whether Wine or Water. I know it is a common Method to give strong Diureticks in such Cases. — Now, the Coats of the Ureters being nervous, by such Irritations contract themselves, and hold the Stone more closely; whereas the Weight of the Urine is sufficient to carry the Stone before it, if the Passages were sufficiently dilated. — I prescribe the inmost Coat of the Gizzards of Pidgeons finely powder'd, to be taken Night and Morning, one Scruple in a Glas of White-Wine: But you may please to try one Ounce of Quicksilver every Morning for one Month. I have known this do Wonders. Clysters often afford some Relief, as Turpentine opened with the Yolk of an Egg, and Urine added to it.

“ TAKE Peach-Leaves in their Perfection,  
 “ and dry them in the Sun, then break them  
 “ pretty small, and use them as Tea; but  
 “ only half the Quantity.”

I HAVE known it do very extraordinary Things in the Gravel, and equally beneficial to Gouty Persons.

PALSEY,



## PALSEY, or Paralysis.

**I** AM now entering on nervous Diseases : As to that Part of them which compose the several Species of Palsey, it will be Matter of no great Difficulty to distinguish and explain them. Nevertheless, I am sensible, as I launch farther into this Field, and treat of nervous Diseases at large, there will be great Nicety required to give their several Descriptions, and make them so plain, that one may not be taken for the other ; or even that they may not be taken for acute Cases, which may prove of the worst Consequence to the Patient.

## HEMIPLEGIE, or Hemiplexia.

**T**HIS Species of the Palsey affects but one Side ; which is owing to the doubling of the Dura Mater, called the *Falx*, by which the Brain is divided ; so that, unless in extraordinary Cases, the Paralysis is seldom met with. The great Author of Nature has afforded us Duplicates in almost every Particular ; so that in Case one becomes usefess, or  
lost,

lost, yet the other in a great Measure supplies the Defect. Thus we have two Eyes, two Lobes of the Lungs, two Kidneys, two Testicles; so that one Part remaining, Vision, Respiration, Secretion, and Generation, are all perform'd. The *Mahometan* Women, in the greatest Part of *Asia*, destroy one Testicle: No doubt they find their Account in it, because the Males make their Addresses more frequently, where there is a less Expence of Spirits at each Evacuation. The Hemiplegie and Paralysis are both cured by such Medicines as open the Obstructions of the Nerves; then the Animal Spirits recover a free Passage, and all Sensation returns.

IN Recent Cases, this Distemper is soon cured.

I WAS called to Mrs. *Potts*, the Mother of Mr. *John Potts* the Oilman. In the seventieth Year of her Age, she was seized with this Hemiplegie, falling down with an entire Loss of Sense and Motion on one Side: Yet, by what I order'd her, she was perfectly well in ten Days, and so continued many Years after. Many Instances of the like Nature I could produce, but they are at some Distance from *London*.



“ IN this Case I blister the Arm, the Leg,  
 “ and the Thigh of the Side affected. I give  
 “ Mercurius Dulcis, and Cinnabar of Anti-  
 “ mony, each eight or ten Grains, which I  
 “ repeat every four or five Days. The in-  
 “ termediate Days, take Conserve of Roman  
 “ Wormwood, Conserve of the outward  
 “ Rinds of *Seville* Oranges, each one Ounce;  
 “ Angelica, Nutmegs, and Ginger candied,  
 “ each half an Ounce; Powder of Wake-  
 “ Robin three Drams, made into an Elec-  
 “ tuary with Syrup of Citron. Take the  
 “ Quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morn-  
 “ ing, and at Five of the Clock in the After-  
 “ noon, drinking six Spoonfuls of the fol-  
 “ lowing Tincture.”

“ TAKE the Roots of Master-wort, Ele-  
 “ campane, Angelica, each one Ounce;  
 “ Leaves of Common Wormwood, Hore-  
 “ hound, Germander, each one Handful;  
 “ Tops of Centaury and St. John's Wort,  
 “ each half an Handful: Juniper Berries  
 “ two Ounces; the Rinds of Nine *Seville*  
 “ Oranges; Infuse these in three Quarts of  
 “ White-Wine, straining it off as you use  
 “ it. The same Method cures both Kinds  
 “ of Palsy.”

By

By this Method, I cured Sir *John Blunt* in eight Days; and one Mrs. *May*, whose Husband is an Officer belonging to *Doctors-Commons*, with several others I could mention.

## *St. VITUS's DANCE, or Chorea Sancti Viti.*

**T**HIS is a Palsey of a more remiss Kind than the aforementioned: I never knew any but young Persons seized with it. If it begins in the Arm, it soon affects the Leg on the same Side, and so, *vice versa*. It never wears off without proper Means.

THIS admits of the same Method of Cure as the Palsey.

THERE is another Species of the Palsey, known by the Name of the *Shaking Palsey*, 'Tis commonly the Effect of Old-Age, Intemperance, or a *Malum Stamen Vitæ*: It ever proceeds from a Deficiency of Animal Spirits.



## A P O P L E X Y.

**T**HIS, of all others, deserves to have a Place amongst the Acute Diseases : But, as I am going to describe those of the Head, this Distemper, so remarkable, and so fatal, cannot be omitted.

W H A T E V E R affects the Head, must be either inflammatory, convulsive, or accidental, as from Contusions, Bruises, and the like.

The Patient in an Apoplexy falls suddenly to the Ground, deprived of all Sensation and Motion.

SOME Physicians place this Distemper in the Center of the Brain ; but that, with Submission, can hardly account for the Effect it produces : Upon better Consideration it will appear, that both Brains must be affected. That the Cerebrum, or great Brain, is so, appears from the Abolition of Sense and Motion. That the Cerebellum, or little Brain, receives its Stroke likewise, is evident from the great Difficulty of Breathing the Patient labours under in this Disease ; it being very  
justly

justly allowed, that this Brain is the Cause of all involuntary Motions, of which Breathing must be one. 'Tis not easy to conceive that this Distemper is so common as is pretended, when in more than fifty-seven Years Practice, I have met with no more than two.

VERY often the Denomination of this Disease is given to Epilepsies, and many Times to high Hypochondriacal Effects.

THERE are two Causes of Apoplexies: Blood extravasated in the cortical Part of the Brain; or Convulsions, that immediately obstruct the Animal Spirits.

THE first of these is incurable, it being impossible to draw the extravasated Blood off; the latter, by proper Remedies, has been often removed, and the Patient cured.

“ TAKE of Mercurius Dulcis, Cinnabar  
 “ of Antimony, each one Scruple, made into  
 “ a Bolus with Conserve of Hips. Give  
 “ such Things as cause Sneezing; as the  
 “ Roots of Hellebore, or the Leaves of  
 “ Assarabacca powder'd. Bruise Garlick,  
 “ which you may apply to the Hand,  
 “ Wrists, and Soles of the Feet. Likewise  
 “ give



“ give the Julep described in the Convulsive  
 “ Asthma, making it very strong with Spirit  
 “ of Sal Armoniac.”

## FALLING SICKNESS, *or* Epilepsy.

**T**HIS Distemper must be convulsive, it being impossible for any inflammatory Disease to seize the Patient so surprisingly; for he would complain of Vertigoes, or great Pains in the Head, before the Paroxism; whereas it gives its Stroke without any previous Symptom, much like an Apoplexy, and is too often taken for that Distemper; as I have before observ'd. This affects likewise both Brains, which is visible from its taking away all Sense and Motion, and is attended with a Dyspnoea, or Difficulty of Breathing, yet not so great as in Apoplexies.

IT plainly differs from other Convulsive Diseases; since, in this Case, the Patient always falls on his Back, and is thrown down with great Violence, foaming much at the Mouth.

'Tis cured by proper Neuroticks, little differing from the Methods of Cure in other Nervous Cafes.

DURING the Paroxifm, what is prefcribed in the Apoplexy is not amifs, Bleeding excepted. But to prevent Returns, take as prefcribed in the Convulfive Afthma. All Convulfions proceeding pretty much from the fame Cause, which we call an Ataxia, or irregular Motion of the Animal Spirits.

## HYPOCONDRIACAL *and* HYSTERICAL DISEASES, Morbus Hypochondriacus & Hystericus.

HERE are two different Names for the fame Diftemper; nor can they be diftinguifh'd otherwife than thus: What we call Hypochondriacal in Men, we term Hysterical in Women. I fhall enter only on Hysterical Effects, becaufe they are more common, and more vifible in the finer Sex.

THERE is no Difcfe incident to Human Bodies but thefe Hystericifm will counterfeit fo exactly, that without the greateft Caution the Phyfician muft be deceiv'd.



As when it seizes the Head, it causes violent Pains, Vertigoes, strong Convulsions, with Deprivation of Sense; when it affects the Eyes, with Loss of Sight for the present, great Quantities of pure Water issuing from them.

WHEN the Heart, Palpitations.

WHEN the Lungs, Succussions or Coughing; in some, much resembling the Barking of a Dog.

WHEN the Gullet, or Oesophagus, Suffocation, with a great Swelling rising up to the Throat: When the Side, a Pleurisy: When the Stomach, Sickness, Pain, and Vomiting.

WHEN the Intestines, the Cholick, often accompanied with a Diarrhœa, or Looseness.

WHEN the Kidneys and Neck of the Bladder, it many times causes a total Suppression of the Urine, with Pains so like those caused by the Gravel or the Stone, that it is impossible, *nisi à juvantibus & lædentibus*, to distinguish one from the other: When the Womb, all Distempers appear that are incident to it; all the Muscles and Joints are

F affected

affected with Swellings, follow'd with torturing Pains without Inflammation.

NEITHER are the Teeth or Nails free : The Skin shall be often affected, becoming hot and dry, as in a burning Fever.

THE Scorbiculum Cordis, or Pit of the Stomach, is very often much disorder'd with Pains, Tremblings and Sinkings, which often cause sudden Motions to make Urine ; which is not only larger in Quantity than usual, but pale, and clear as Water from a Fountain.

THE Reason why the Pit of the Stomach is so generally affected, is, because there is a Plexus, or Net of Nerves meeting there ; which is a plain Indication, that all the several Symptoms above mentioned are Nervous.

I PROCEED to enquire into the Cause of so great a Variety of Symptoms, which is from an Ataxie, as we call it, or an irregular Motion of the Animal Spirits, which proceed from a Weakness of them ; so that the least Noise, Surprize, Trouble, Anger, or any other Passion of the Mind, immediately brings on the greatest Disorders and Confusions,



sions, and makes the Patient presently blown up with Wind in almost every Part.

THIS Disease, which has the several Appearances of almost all acute Diseases, without Matter or Corruption of the Fluids, makes me wonder that Physicians should begin with Bleeding, Vomiting, Purgings, and Blistering; and after that, have Recourse to Fontanels, or Issues; then Steel, Bitters, Opiates, and the like; all directly contrary to the Practice before set down. Steel in Substance is very pernicious to human Bodies: Bitters rarely have their desired Effects: Opiates only palliate, and at the same time give deeper Root to the Disease. The last Remedies prescribed are *Bath Waters*, which are really good to repair decay'd Spirits.

THE only Help which can be administer'd in this Disorder, is to fortify the Animal Spirits, and strengthen the Genus Nervosum: Which is done by proper Neuroticks, Deopulatives, and such as strengthen the Stomach, and help Digestion. In all these there are no Evacuations; and yet it may be affirm'd, these are proper Remedies in the above-mention'd Distemper.

I SHALL be very particular in my Account of every Thing that I ever found was of any Relief, or of any Use in these Cases; which often proceeded from Disorders of the Womb, it is of very great Import to see that Nature does her Part; that her Returns are regular, neither abounding, nor too sparing; either of which, often cause Barrenness. In the first, use this Method:

“ BLEED twelve Ounces from the Arm,  
 “ three or four Days before the Return of  
 “ Nature is expected. Take large Quanti-  
 “ ties of *Mynsight's* Elixir of Vitriol, half a  
 “ large Spoonful in half a Pint of Spring  
 “ Water, three or four Times a Day; or of  
 “ *Eaton's* Stiptick. Take of the Plaister,  
 “ De Minio, and the Rupture-Plaister, each  
 “ a like Quantity; two or three Drams of  
 “ the Loadstone finely powder'd: Put this  
 “ to the Reins of the Back, avoiding all  
 “ Meats or Drinks that any way heat or in-  
 “ flame the Blood.”

WHERE Nature is wanting, use the following Receipt.

“ TAKE



“ TAKE Salt of Steel one Ounce, Extract  
 “ of Rue ; make these into Pills : Take one  
 “ going to Bed, and another in the Morn-  
 “ ing ; so increase till you take five Pills  
 “ Night and Morning, drinking three or  
 “ four Spoonfuls of the Julep prescribed in  
 “ the Convulsive Asthma : Or take *Myn-*  
 “ *sight's* Tincture of Steel, and Elixir Pro-  
 “ prietatis, each a like Quantity. Of this  
 “ you may take a large Spoonful in half a  
 “ Pint of Spring Water, first in the Morn-  
 “ ing, and at Five in the Afternoon, for a  
 “ Month : Wear a Galbanum Plaister to your  
 “ Navel. The Pills and Julep in the Con-  
 “ vulsive Asthma, taken and repeated every  
 “ two or three Hours, when the Symptoms  
 “ are at the highest, soon put a Stop to them.  
 “ The *Indians* at the *Malucco Islands*, and  
 “ the Ladies at *Smyrna*, often take Quick-  
 “ silver as a Remedy against Barrenness. An  
 “ Ounce may be taken once a Day for a  
 “ Month or two, which will prove an ex-  
 “ traordinary Remedy.”

*Extract of a Letter from Ruffia.*

S I R,

I WOULD be glad to be inform'd if there is any other Way to account for the common Use of Crude Mercury, in a Physical Way, among the Natives of *Finland*, who are at present so unacquainted with that Science, than to suppose they must by Tradition have handed it down from that distant Age in which *Abo* their Metropolis is said to have been the Seat of Learning in *Europe*.

I SHALL beg Leave to add the following Story, which tho' I am well assured of the Truth of, yet I should be very much obliged to you for your Opinion of it, and what other Observations of this Effect of Mercury have fallen under your Cognizance.

“ AT *Yamburg* near *Narva*, one of the  
 “ Workmen of the Glafs-Houfes there, un-  
 “ der my Direction, had been married twelve  
 “ Years without having had any Children, at  
 “ which time, having by accident spilt a Quan-  
 “ tity of Mercury, which he had bought to  
 “ silver Looking-Glaffes, among his House-  
 “ Pro-



“ Provision, which he had bought at the  
 “ same time, and put into the same Bag; he  
 “ ate the said Provision so mixed with the  
 “ Mercury, and reckoning from that Time,  
 “ his Wife bore him a Son, which Son, as  
 “ being both by the Father and Mother,  
 “ and likewise by all their Acquaintance,  
 “ esteem’d to have proceeded from the  
 “ Operation of the Mercury, was commonly  
 “ called by the Name of *Артутъ*,  
 “ (*Artute*) the Name of *Mercury* in the  
 “ *Russian* Language.”

SAMUEL JENKINS.

## GREENSICKNESS, or Chlorosis.

**T**HIS Disease is incident to the Fe-  
 male Sex only; and that for the most  
 part in the Time of their Virginitie. This  
 formerly appear’d near the usual Time of the  
 Coming of the Menstrua; but since Mo-  
 thers have been so foolishly desirous for nice  
 Shapes for their Children, and in their ten-  
 der Years have laced them so very strait,  
 they have not only brought this Distemper

on more early, but caused great Crookedness and Deformity of Body. To go farther: It so depraves the Juices of the Stomach, that the true Appetitions of Nature are wholly lost: For what good Stomach ever called for Leather of old Trunks, Woollen or Linnen Rags, Cork, Nut-Shells, and almost every Thing that a healthy Stomach would nauseate?

THIS Distemper is attended with great Pains in the Stomach, Shortness of Breath, with an Aversion to all manner of Motion. For these Reasons, one would think, all Mothers should become avow'd Enemies to lacing their Daughters, till they are in their Teens at soonest; and not to act as if that wise Being, who formed us so perfect in the Womb, was ignorant how to model and shape us while we are growing to Years of Maturity.

THE ill Consequences that daily attend this Practice, might be thought sufficient to deter Parents from it.

LET Mankind take a View of barbarous Countries, as I have done; contemplate those People, where God and Nature have only been: Observe in what Order and Delicacy  
their



their Muscles are placed ; how strong their Bodies ; how taper their Limbs. There are no full Shoulders, nor gummy Thighs or Legs, nor any Deformity : All Parts are conspicuous, since the Natives have no more Cloathing than what our first Parents had during the short Time of their Innocence. In some Places, they have not so much as a Fig-Leaf to conceal the Distinctions of either Sex.

THE Reader must pardon a short Digression : Since Mention has been made of *Mothers*, I can't but observe how religiously they restrain their Children from eating green Fruit, from a Notion that it breeds Worms : However singular I may appear in my Opinion, I hold the contrary to be true ; green Fruit being rather a great Destroyer of Vermin.

'Tis *Ripe Fruits* that breed Worms ; for it is manifest all animal Corruption turns to Vermin ; and the same in vegetable Putrefaction. Now ripe Fruits being the last Fermentation of Perfection, or rather the first of Putrefaction, the Vermicular Ovaria must be very pregnant ; which, when receiv'd in a depraved Stomach, may prove as proper a  
Nidus

Nidus for their Vivification, as the Corruption in which they are enveloped.

THE most offensive, and most dangerous of all Species of Vermin, are not visible to the naked Eye.

FOR some Years last past, I have not so easily assented to several receiv'd Opinions in natural Philosophy, as many others have done, who are ready *Jurare in verba alicujus Magistri*, but have thoroughly weigh'd and consider'd them so far, as to be convinc'd that they are, for the Generality, false. I shall set down one vulgar Error more.

'Tis a generally receiv'd Notion, nay, even amongst many Gentlemen of the Faculty, that Quicksilver is Poison: If such Persons are not ashamed of their being no better natural Philosophers, I have no Reason to be under Confusion of Face for them.

THEIR Opinion is a Sign they have travelled *far at home*.

LET them take a Trip to *Hungary*, and visit the Mines where the Quicksilver is dug; they may there see Slaves working entirely naked, to prevent the stealing this precious Jelly of Metals, as it may be called; yet  
every



every Day swallow so much, that they buy a Choppin of Drink with it at Night.

SEVERAL Physicians have enquired of my Patients, To what End do I give it? Wherein can the Efficacy or Power of it consist? If they do not know, what follows may serve for Instruction.

FIRST, it secures the Patient from all Vermicular Diseases, of which no Practitioner can be sufficiently apprized, that has not spent some Time in hot Climates.

NEXT, it opens all Obstructions, which are supposed to be another general Cause of Diseases.

LASTLY, it makes a pure Balsam of the Blood, beyond all other Things in the Creation. Otherwise, why cannot Venereal Ulcers be cured without it? We often see those Sores in a Salivation grow well, without the Help of a Surgeon.

I DESIRE to know, Why I am called *The Quicksilver Doctor*, by way of Derision? Pray do not you, Gentlemen Physicians, Surgeons, and Apothecaries, prescribe it almost every Day of your Lives? I aver, you do: Only you disguise it; and I give it in such an open honest Manner, that my Patients  
cannot

cannot be deceiv'd in taking it. Let me ask you, What is your Æthiops Mineral? Is it not Quicksilver ground to a black Powder, with Brimstone, and in as great Esteem with you as any of your Medicines? A very ingenious Physician says, This is like striking a Man with your Sword in your Scabbard; and were it possible to have found a worse Menstruum than Sulphur, I do not know whether it ought not even then to have been tried. Certainly this Medicine shews a more than common Virtue, which can thus powerfully exert itself, when bound down by so contrary a Quality.

A PATIENT of mine, a Gentleman of Reputation and Figure, was lately taking of Quicksilver by my Direction. He told me, one of the most eminent Physicians here in Town said, He was very sorry to hear that I had put him under a Course of Quicksilver, and affirm'd it to be the most dangerous Medicine in the whole World, advising him by all Means to leave it off; when this Gentleman, at the same Time, was intimately acquainted with a Person who had the same Indisposition with his own, and had Quicksilver prescrib'd him by this very Doctor. He told



told me, besides, in what Manner he gave it ; which a Man who had studied Physick only a Month, would have thought no small Reflection upon his Judgment. I wish my Patient would have given me his Name, it should have been put down in Words at full Length, for the general Good of Mankind.

[*Read the Second Part of the Hospital Surgeon, of the Nature and Virtues of Quicksilver.*]

*Bellost*, the Author of this Book, calls it the Miracle of Nature, and the greatest Gift of GOD in the whole *Materia Medica*.

I APPEAL to the Reader, if such a Person as I lately mention'd deserves the Title of *Doctor*. As for my Part, though I am but a poor *Batchelor* in Physick, I shall for ever scorn so mean, so dishonourable a Behaviour.

THE following Paragraphs are taken out of the Writings of three learned Physicians, and will convince the World that I am not single in the good Opinion I have of Quicksilver.

“ I HAVE found the continual Use of  
 “ *Æthiops Mineralis* to be not only safe,  
 “ but

“ but always effectual ; which is generally  
 “ postponed to the other Preparations of Mer-  
 “ cury upon this Account only, because it  
 “ is the most easily prepared of them all.  
 “ Thus the Operation of Quicksilver holds  
 “ univerfally the fame ; which, however  
 “ constant it may be, hinders not yet in the  
 “ leaft, but that Quicksilver may be endow-  
 “ ed alfo with other Properties ; for it not  
 “ only opens obftruded Veffels, but alfo as  
 “ constantly blunts the Points of Acids.  
 “ *Friend's Emenologia, Chap. xiv.*

“ IN *Æthiops Mineral*, and *Cinnabar* of  
 “ *Antimony*, the Mercury is fo bridled up  
 “ by the Sulphur, that none of their fenfible  
 “ Operations and Appearances are felt, while  
 “ they produce wonderful Changes in the  
 “ Body. I cannot pafs over *Æthiops Mi-*  
 “ *neral* without preffing its more univerfal  
 “ Ufe therein, for ought I know, it has yet  
 “ had in common Practice. It is one of the  
 “ moft certain and univerfal Alteratives, if  
 “ dofed fufficiently, and long enough per-  
 “ fifted in, of all the *Dispensatory*. It ra-  
 “ dically extirpates the Itch, Piles, fcorbutic  
 “ and frophulous Ulcers ; all cutaneous  
 “ Foulneffes ; all Inflammations and Fluxi-  
 “ ons



“ ons of the Eyes ; all internal Ulcers,  
 “ Rheumatifms, White Swellings, ſharp Hu-  
 “ mours in the Stomach and Guts ; and al-  
 “ moſt all Diſtempers ariſing from ſiſy Jui-  
 “ ces ; I ſay it cures theſe, if Art can do it.  
 “ It may be given almoſt to half an Ounce  
 “ a Day, eſpecially with interſperſed Mer-  
 “ curial Purges, without Trouble or any ſen-  
 “ ſible Operation, and may be continued a  
 “ Twelvemonth, if one pleaſes. I have had  
 “ frequent Occaſion of trying the Æthiops  
 “ in different Caſes, ſince the firſt Edition of  
 “ my Treatiſe, and never without Succeſs.  
 “ Amongſt others, I tried it upon a Perſon  
 “ of an exceeding groſs corpulent Habit, who  
 “ had paſſ'd the Meridian of Life, for a ſpread-  
 “ ing, foul, ſcorbutic Ulcer, which had af-  
 “ fected the whole Ankle for more than a  
 “ Span-Length quite round, and was pretty  
 “ deep in the Outſide. He took three Drams  
 “ made up with Syrup of Lemons, twice a  
 “ Day for four Months ſucceſſively, and a  
 “ gentle Mercurial Purge once in ten Days :  
 “ This with a low cool Diet, and proper  
 “ Dreſſings, heal'd it quite up, when it was  
 “ generally thought ſcarce any Medicine,  
 “ eſpecially ſo eaſy a one, would ever finiſh  
 “ ſuch

“ such a Cure in such a Constitution. The  
 “ Æthiops was taken without any Disgust,  
 “ Trouble, or Interruption of Business; and  
 “ it was observable, (and it is for the sake  
 “ of this Observation chiefly that I mention  
 “ this Instance) that the very Ethiops  
 “ itself, after the Body had been fully re-  
 “ plenish’d with it, in two Months Time  
 “ forced itself through the sound Part of the  
 “ Leg and Shin, and stuck to those Parts of  
 “ the Plaister that covered them, in its  
 “ proper Substance and Colour, which shews  
 “ how readily this Medicine passës through  
 “ the small Vessels of the Glands. This very  
 “ Method never fails to cure Ophthalmia’s,  
 “ even scrophulous ones; and is a most cer-  
 “ tain Remedy in an Ulcer of the Bladder,  
 “ as I have always found, if given in a suf-  
 “ ficient Dose, and persisted in a sufficient  
 “ Time.”

*Cheyne's Essay on the Gout,*  
*Edit. 2. Pag. 48, &c.*

PLEASE to observe the wonderful Effects  
 which the Worthy and Learned Doctor  
*Cheyne* relates of the great Powers of the  
 Æthiops Mineral, which is nothing but  
 Quicksilver, and Brimstone of equal Quan-  
 tities,



tities, suppose one Ounce of Quicksilver to one Ounce of Brimstone; now I leave it to the Judgment of Mankind, from which of these two, such wonderful Effects can arise: I make no doubt, but all Mankind will give it for the Quicksilver, from the Observation Dr. *Cheyne* makes, That after the Body had been fully replenish'd with this Æthiops, in two Months time it forced itself through the sound Part of the Leg and Shin, and stuck to those Parts of the Plaister that cover'd it, in its proper Substance and Colour. Now is it possible for any one to believe that Brimstone could ever pervade such very fine Tubes, without the Mediation or Help of Quicksilver? But our learned Gentlemen tell you how injurious it would be to the Patient, if he should take any Acid during the Use of Quicksilver: I affirm Brimstone to be one of the strongest Acids in Nature; now I forgive their Ignorance, having as little Knowledge of this Mixture, as almost of all Medicines found in their Prescriptions. Please farther to hear what Dr. *Mead*, another eminent Physician, says in his *Treatise on Poisons*, by way of Encomium on Quicksilver, Page 104, 105, and 106.

“ WHAT we are here chiefly to examine is,  
 “ how from Ingredients singly innocent and  
 “ harmless, so mischievous a Compound can  
 “ result; for as the Case is very plain with  
 “ respect to Salt, so it is likewise now noto-  
 “ rious enough, that Quicksilver itself, which  
 “ the Ancients, *Dioscordies*, *Galen*, *Pliny*,  
 “ &c. have unjustly ranked among Poisons,  
 “ is, in many Diseases, inwardly taken,  
 “ of very safe and beneficial Use, and that  
 “ not only when disguised with Sulphur,  
 “ Sugar, &c. but Crude, without any Cor-  
 “ rection, or vainly pretended Mortifica-  
 “ tion.”

THIS the *Arabian* Physicians first gave  
 the Hint of; *Avicen* having observed, that  
 they who drink it in a large Quantity, re-  
 ceive no Hurt, its Weight making a free  
 Passage through the Body. This was En-  
 couragement enough for the Practice of giv-  
 ing whole Pounds of it in the Iliac Passion;  
 which is often times done with good Suc-  
 cess, without any frightful Symptom accom-  
 panying the Advantage received from its  
 Ponderosity.



AFTERWARDS it plainly appear'd that this Mineral, tho' not taken in so great a Dose as could immediately force its Way through the Intestines, even when it was lodged for some time in this or that Part, was not at all hurtful by any corrosive or malignant Quality. And *Follopius*, *Brasavolus*, with others of great Note, confirm'd its harmless Efficacy, in the Cure of Worms, not only in Adult Persons, but even in the more tender Constitutions of Children.

NOR are these the only Cases in which good Service may be had from this weighty Fluid; he that rightly considers the State of the Animal Oeconomy, the various Alterations it suffers from the Stagnation of its more viscid Juices in the smallest Canals, and how much the Impulse and Force of the circling Blood, by which Obstructions are to be removed, must be increased by carrying along with it such Particles as the Mercurial Globuli, will perhaps see good Reason to allow, that the prudent and cautious Management of Quicksilver, may do that in some obstinate and dangerous Diseases, which we cannot promise ourselves from any other of our known Medicines whatsoever.

BUT I am not to insist on this Head ; and the learned Author of the *New Theory of Fevers*, has already most ingeniously explain'd the Mechanism by which such Effects as these are produced in the Human Body. It suffices to my present Purpose, to have proved that pure Mercury is not *poisonous* or *corrosive* ; and therefore, not only have I seen two Ounces of it given every Day, for one and twenty Days together, without any Inconvenience at all ; but found once some Quantity of it in the Perinæum of a Subject I took from the Gallows for a Dissection, (whose rotten Bones quickly discover'd what Disease it was had required the Use of it, and that, I suppose, chiefly in external Application by Unction) without any Mark of Corrosion of the Part where it was lodged.

THO' withal, we may upon this Occasion remark, that the extream Gravity of this Mineral alone, however serviceable it may be in other respects, yet when it happens in so great a Quantity to obstruct the Capillary Ducts, as that the Force of the circling Fluid is not sufficient to wash it away, must necessarily induce Symptoms troublesome and bad enough, as Spasms, Contractions,  
Palsies,



Palfies, &c. which they do commonly experience, who have either been too often daubed with Mercurial Ointments, or for a long time employ'd in rubbing Quicksilver upon Looking-Glasses; for the internal Use of it will never produce such Mischiefs.

MUCH may be said to shew the Impossibility of Quicksilver doing any Damage to the Patient; what gives Offence to Nature, is, what we term *Spiculæ*, Points or Edges. Now Quicksilver always retaining a globular Figure, together with the Softness of its Body, no Harm can happen from the Use of it; only this I would advise the Patient, that he get a small Crucible, put into it the Quantity of a Pistol-bullet of Quicksilver; set the Crucible on the Fire, if any of the soft Metals are put to it, they will remain, and the Quicksilver fly off. *Note*, A Pound of Lead costs Two-pence, and a Pound of Quicksilver eight or ten Shillings: The Profit that arises may be one Cause of its Adulteration, and another to bring the Medicine into Disrepute.

BUT let him take particular Care not to hang his Head over it; for the Effluvia are a Poison of the most subtile Nature.

Now does any thing so useful, so beneficial to Mankind, deserve to be so much exploded, and treated with so much Calumny? But amongst all their false Insinuations, let them bring one single Instance, well attested, of the Damage any one has received from it. Though I believe there never was a Medicine given, but sometimes has proved not only detrimental to the Patient, but even Death itself has ensued, especially when misapplied: Witness the so much celebrated *Gascoign's* Powder, which occasions yearly the Loss of many thousand Subjects to the Crown. I aver, Quicksilver never did any harm to the Patient, which is more than can be said of any other Medicine.

AFTER all that has been said on the Virtues of Quicksilver, our Doctors dare not prescribe it, for fear of disobliging the Apothecaries.

THERE is another prevailing Opinion, That Acids are the Cause of almost all Diseases: Whereas they are not liable to Corruption, therefore must keep the Fluids pure, and without any Contamination: Nor can they be the Cause of any Fever, because they are the greatest Coolers we know of:  
neither



neither can they be the Cause of any cutaneous Eruption, because I know by Experience, (as I could bring many to testify) that they are a very powerful and effectual Remedy against such Distempers.

I KNOW no Method more proper than what is laid down in the foregoing Chapter, where Nature is wanting.

*Extract of a Letter from one Mr. MORGAN  
in Hanover-street, Hanover-square.*

**T**HE Case of a Daughter of his, who had intirely lost her Appetite, and her Belly swell'd to that Degree, that they thought it would have burst; great Complaint of Stitches all over her Body, and the last Year troubled with fainting Fits, which came on so fast, that he despair'd of her Life till the next Day: He sent for a Physician, who gave her Physick of several Sorts to kill Worms, as he thought; but finding she grew worse, he call'd in another, as eminent as any of the Profession, who gave her several Vomits in the Morning fasting, and gave her Medicines to destroy the Vermin, but to no Purpose; he call'd in a third Physician,

fician, who, he says, loved the Child as if she had been his own, who was resolved to try what Quicksilver would do; after taking it a third time, it brought away a Handful of the Ends of Thread and Ends of Silk, some being of a particular sort, and believe she must have had it in her near five Years; she is now recover'd, and is in a much better State of Health, than ever since she was born.

*Your most humble Servant,*

GEORGE MORGAN.

## KING'S-EVIL, or Scrofula.

**I**S either Hereditary or Accidental; is seated in the Blood, and usually descends to the Children, if either of the Parents ever had it.

THIS Disease is seldom met with but in young People. It generally appears first in the Glands of the Throat, with hard Swellings of a livid Colour, slow in coming to a Maturation, bearing the Touch without  
much



much Uneasiness, being attended with less Pain and Soreness than any other Ulcer, of what Kind soever.

THE Accidental proceeds from any old Ulcer that has been long in curing, or from any Inflammation of the Eyes, which I have observ'd, in a very short time, to become scrofulous.

THE Hands, Feet, or any other Part, may be affected with it. Before the Patient comes to be Twenty-five Years of Age, 'tis rare but this Distemper naturally wears off. I was, some Years since, called to a Merchant's Son in this City, about Six Years old: He had this Disease in a violent Degree, in his private Parts, which were swelled to a prodigious Size; and at the same time afflicted with no less than seven Ulcers. I order'd him a Diet-Drink: Upon taking of which, the Swelling abated, and the Ulcers grew well, without any other Application than dry Lint.

THE Spring following, this Distemper threatened a Return; but upon the Repetition of the Diet-Drink, he was perfectly recovered.

“ TAKE

“ TAKE Mercurius Dulcis one Dram,  
 “ Antimony reviv'd half a Dram. You  
 “ may give of this Medicine three, four, or  
 “ five Grains, according to the Age or  
 “ Strength of the Patient. Take this twice  
 “ a Week.”

IN the intermediate Days, use the Diet-  
 Drink following :

“ TAKE of the Leaves of Senna half a  
 “ Pound, the Root of Monks Rheubarb se-  
 “ ven Ounces, the Root of the sharp-  
 “ pointed Dock, the Roots of Polypody of  
 “ the Oak, of each four Ounces, the Roots  
 “ of Mizerion three Ounces and a half, Rue  
 “ leaves, Whitlow-Glass, each three Hand-  
 “ fuls, Rinds of Oranges dried six Ounces,  
 “ crude Antimony grossly powder'd one Pound.  
 “ Slice and bruise these ; then put them in  
 “ a Bag, and boil them in four Gallons and  
 “ a half of middling Drink, to three Gal-  
 “ lons. Take half a Pint every Morning,  
 “ increasing or lessening the Dose, accord-  
 “ ing to its Operation. By this very Me-  
 “ thod I have cured great Numbers.



## E L E P H A N T I A S I S.

**T**HE worst, and most obstinate of Cutaneous Diseases: 'Tis Vermicular.

THIS Species of Eruption does not always appear the same; sometimes it breaks out like small Boils, of several Colours; some yellow, some again white, and others of a livid Complexion. This last sort sometimes brings off the Patient's Nails. I had a Gentlewoman, in this Town, in this miserable Condition; yet, in a short time, she was perfectly well. In some, this Distemper appears in an infinite Number of Water-Bladders, from whence issue great Quantities of a salt briny Matter, of so corrosive a Quality, that where it falls, it excoriates. Salivation, in these Cases, has been tried without Success; yet the Distemper yields to remedies in no respect violent.

USE the same Remedies prescribed in the King's-Evil, taking Quicksilver, about an Ounce every Day for a long Continuance, which will prove of great Benefit.

## LEPROSY OF THE GREEKS, or *Lepra Græcorum*.

**T**HIS appears in a broad white Scale, surrounded with a small Circle of Red but almost even with the Skin ; which, as People grow in Years, for the most part gets Ground ; so that in Process of Time the Patient becomes very uneasy. This Disease is rarely cured ; because the Nature of it is for the most part mistaken, by reason Physicians suppose it to proceed from an acid Quality in the Fluids ; for which reason they pour in Alkalious Remedies of all sorts, which only add to the Matter of the Disease. Now, if any Person desires to be satisfied of this Mistake, I will venture to give such Proof of it, as shall be convincing, from the Experience of many learned Men, that there is no Acid of any kind in the Fluids ; as *Pitcairn* says, the famous *Mr. Boyle* asserts ; *Sir John Colebatch's* Experiment with the Syrup of Violets is sufficient, to go no farther ; *Dr. Borehaave* is in the same Way of Thinking.

BUT



BUT why should Men of Art be so averſe to Cold-bathing in this Caſe? The *Iſraelites* were famous for an itchy ſcabby People; and the only Remedy we find they made uſe of, was Immersion in cold Water.

PHYSICIANS object, That the Immersion in cold Water, in Cutaneous Caſes, has often thrown this corrupt Matter on the Lungs, and cauſed Conſumptions. If they can make this appear from one ſingle Inſtance, it may give ſome Satisfaction, as to what they aſſert; though it will be far from proving their Concluſion to be true. What they ſay of Cold-bathing, is very different from what I have experienc'd in Practice, and from my Way of Thinking.

UPON the Patient's Immerſing in the moſt intense cold Water that can poſſibly be found, all the Heat is flung from the Surface of the Body, into its moſt inward Parts; when the Patient comes out, the Heat returning from whence it came, performs its Motion with that Elasticity and Force, that it fills the Skin with vaſt Numbers of cutaneous Spots, by which the Blood becomes much finer, and thoſe corrupt Parts of the Fluids are diſcharged. For the Truth of this, I appeal

peal to every one that immerfes in very cold Water.

IT may be farther prefumed, That whereas the Patient often complains of flying Pains in the Muscles, which occasion a great Inability to Motion; this Diforder, generally fpeaking, is caufed from Wind blowing up the Muscles beyond their due Tenfion: In which Cafe they will receive Benefit, not only from the cold Quality of the Water, but more from the Weight of it, which preffes the Muscles into their due Places, fo that you find yourfelf instantly fitter for Motion.

IN some Parts of *Asia*, as foon as any one complains of Pains in their Muscles and Bones, their Friends immediately throw them on the Ground, and kneel on them, at length, by preffing their Muscles, they are fenfible of Relief.

I HAVE dwelt the longer on this Head, becaufe I would have *Cold-bathing* grow as univerfal as, I hope, *Inoculation* in a fhort Time will do. And now I have mentioned *Inoculation*, I fhould think it unpardonable, if I fhould take no Notice of her late Majesty, as a great Promoter and Encourager of this  
Prac-



Practice. I believe the World will readily allow me, that her late Majesty was as much superior in her Understanding, to the Generality of her Sex, as she was superior to them in that Station in which Providence, so happily for Mankind, had placed her. How many are there that are ready to run into any Mode or Fashion, though never so extravagant, if it has but the Sanction of the Great? Let such, on this Occasion, imitate their late Queen. Is it possible they can be solicitous in Matters of a trifling Nature, and shew little or no Regard to what is of infinite Importance to Mankind? Inoculation is as beneficial an Invention, in every Respect, as either this Age, or any of the preceding ones, have produced: Yet, what is very surprising, it meets with little Encouragement from the Ladies. Is Beauty, that arrives to such a Perfection in an *English* Climate, of so little Importance, that it is beneath our Care? What miserable Havock, what terrible Changes has this one Distemper produced in the most lovely and amiable Part of the Creation? The Ladies may possibly smile to hear a Man of Fourscore use such warm

Ex-

Expressions ; but I will venture to say with  
Mr. *Dryden*, That

*Old as I am, for Ladies Love unfit,  
The Power of Beauty I remember yet.*

I THEREFORE lament the small and inconsiderable Progress which Inoculation has, as yet, made in *Great-Britain*. Physicians terrifying People from it, because you may bring on some other Disease : When Dogs beget Bears and Lyons, and Horses beget Bulls and Elephants, then will Inoculation produce other Diseases besides the Small-Pox, contrary to a known Maxim in the Schools ; *Qualis est Causa, Talis est Effectus* ; Such as the Cause is, such is the Effect.

As to that ridiculous Aspersions some People have cast upon it, by calling it a *Tempting of God*, and bringing Diseases upon our selves : This, to a thinking Person, must appear so frivolous, that it scarcely deserves an Answer. Is there one single Passage in the whole Sacred Writings, that restrains Mankind from anticipating an Evil, by making use of the proper Precautions for preventing  
it ?



it? If these scrupulous Gentlemen, whose Consciences were not always so strait-laced, will produce me but one single Instance of an absolute Prohibition from Things of this Nature, I will readily acquiesce, and willingly retract my Error. I beg my Readers pardon for so long a Digression; but I hope the Importance of the Subject will sufficiently atone for it. I can assure them, what has been said on this Occasion, is not from any View to my own private Interest, but merely out of Regard to the general Good of Mankind.

## BRANNY ITCH, *or* Pruritus Farinus.

**T**HIS Sort of Eruption is much like Bran, from whence it takes its Name. 'Tis pretty universal, spreading all over the Body and Limbs; but is much easier cured than either of the former.

'Tis cured by the same Method with the Leprosy of the *Greeks*.

H

ITCH,

## ITCH, or Pruritus.

**T**HIS is the most common of all, very much infesting the Sea-Coasts of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*; and is very contagious. It is caused generally by Filthiness, and feeding much upon Fish. This even the Illiterate allow to be vermicular. In hot Climates I have seen the Vermis moving in the Pustles. The Remedies which are used, undeniably prove the Disease to be very vermicular; for all Mercurial Ointments and Washes, nay, a Quicksilver Girdle, are the common Remedies; and we know nothing that so infallibly destroys Worms as Mercury.

I SHALL now proceed to give a Description of most of the Acute Diseases among us, as I have done of the Chronic, except Lethargy, which proceeds from too moisture in the Brain, and needs no Description.

“ TAKE one Quart of Spring-Water, or  
 “ solve in it one Dram of Sublimate, Cre  
 “ of Tartar half an Ounce: Wash  
 “ Pustles



“ Puffles over with this at Night going to  
 “ Bed: Change your Linen, and in three  
 “ Nights at farthest you shall be well. ’Tis  
 “ necessary at least to purge. I likewise re-  
 “ commend Bleeding.”

## PLAGUE, or Pestis.

I SHALL begin with what the Learned Dr. *Willis* says of it: *Natura pestis miasmata virulenta & Spirituali fundatur à quo Effluvia vaporosa quaque versus diffusa adeo potenter se explicant, ut vel ex minimo seminario feracem mortis & exitii segetem cito propagent.*

By this he only design’d to describe after what Manner the Infection is convey’d; which seems very reasonable. Take the Description of this Distemper as follows:

It begins, as all other Fevers do, with Intermissions of Heat and Cold; the Symptoms are higher than in any other Fever; intense Thirst, violent Vomiting, Pains in the Head, Back, Joints, and all over the Muscles; a total Failure and Prostration of all Strength and Ability, as if there was, as

in Reality there is, a general Mortification of all the Fluids ensuing.

THE Appearances, which come on in a few Hours, are what we call *Petechiæ*, or black Spots, with a Buboe or inflammatory Swelling in the Groin, or some other of the Emunctories.

THIS Disease is very soon at a Crisis, in three or four Days at the farthest, but generally sooner.

WHEN I took by Storm the two Cities of *Guaiaquil*, under the Line, in the *South Seas*, it happen'd, that not long before, the Plague had raged amongst them. For our better Security, therefore, and keeping our People together, we lay in their Churches, and likewise brought thither the Plunder of the Cities: We were very much annoy'd with the Smell of dead Bodies. These Bodies could hardly be said to be buried: for the *Spaniards* abroad use no Coffins, but throw several dead Bodies one upon another, with only a Draw-board over them; so that it is no Wonder we receiv'd the Infection.

IN a very few Days after we got on board, one of the Surgeons came to me, to acquaint me, that several of my Men were taken after  
a vio-



a violent Manner, with that Languor of Spirits, that they were not able to move. I immediately went among them, and, to my great Surprise, soon discerned what was the Matter. In less than Forty-eight Hours we had in our several Ships, one hundred and eighty Men in this miserable Condition.

I ORDER'D the Surgeons to bleed them in both Arms, and to go round to them all, with Command to leave them bleeding till all were blooded, and then come and tie them up in their Turns. Thus they lay bleeding and fainting, so long, that I could not conceive they could lose less than an hundred Ounces each Man.

If we had lost so great a Number of our People, the poor Remains must infallibly have perish'd. I began to consider, that the Plague was no more than a Fever of the most exalted Kind; and so *Duro huic nodo durior adhuc cuneus adhibendus*. A Fever we define to be *Aucta sanguinis Fermentatio sanguini & humoribus induc̄ta*. The only Intention of Healing, must be to abate that preternatural Fermentation, and resist Putrefaction, which must be by large Quantities of cooling and diluting Liquors. We

had on board Oil and Spirit of Vitriol sufficient, which I caused to be mixed with Water to the Acidity of a Lemon, and made them drink very freely of it; so that notwithstanding we had one hundred and eighty odd down in this most fatal Distemper, yet we lost no more than seven or eight; and even these owed their Deaths to the strong Liquors which their Mess-Mates procured for them.

THEY had all Spots, which in the great Plague they call *Tokens*; few or none of the *Spaniards* escaped Death that had them; but my People had them, and Buboës too.

Now if we had had Recourse to Alexipharmicks, such as *Venice Treacle*, *Diascordium*, *Mithridate*, and such-like good-for-nothing Compositions, or the most celebrated *Gascoin's Powder*, or *Bezoar*, I make no Question at all, considering the Heat of the Climate, but we had lost every Man.

'TIS surprizing to me, that Physicians can read so many Authors, and overlook the most reasonable Rules for the Good and Preservation of Mankind, and imbibe Principles, which, were it not for fear of giving Offence, I should say, are contrary to com-  
mon



mon Sense. I shall instance in one more remarkable than all the rest.

THE first Axiom that is laid down by *Riverius*, in his Therapeutic Part of his Institutes, is, *Omnis curandi Methodus à primo hoc & generalissimo principio desumitur, contraria contrariis curantur.*

GALEN says, No Rule in the Mathematics is more certain than this. I have had more than Fifty-nine Years Experience to back this Assertion, and in the worst Climates.

READ the Man whose Reason was much superior to mine, the honest and good Dr. *Sydenham*, and see if the Rule above was not his Guide.

SENNERTUS also, in his Institutes, says, *Quicquid curatur, curatur contrariis.*

THIS very Rule has been so little regarded, that a Physician of this Town offer'd to lay Five Hundred Pounds with me, that I did not produce such an Axiom; but as he grew cooler, he thought better of it. By this it appears, how little Notice is taken of the most useful Rules in the Art of Healing.

## *The* SPOTTED FEVER.

**I**N this Distemper, as in all other Fevers, I prescribe the cool Regimen, which must be follow'd in case Mankind prefer *Life to Death; Ease to Pain; a short Fit of Illness to a long and tedious one; a good, to a broken and shatter'd Constitution; laying aside Blisters, and all heating and poisonous Powders: The former serve only to keep the Patient upon the Rack; the latter, to heighten and increase his Fever. — And what is still worse, it extracts the Serum, which is the purest Part of the Blood.*

SOME of our modern Physicians are extremely fond of a modish Remedy, call'd *Harts-Horn*; let them only make this Experiment. Mix a small Quantity of *Harts-Horn* with the Venal Blood; they'll be surpriz'd to see as good Dirt as any they can meet with in their Streets. Mankind cannot fail of being infinitely oblig'd to them for such an useful Invention. On the contrary, let them mix the same Quantity of Spirit of Vitriol with an equal Quantity of Blood, and



and it shall appear equally bright, and florid, with the Arterial Blood.

IF it should please GOD to afflict us with this Disease, some Persons must be under no small Concern to procure a sufficient Quantity of Cantharides ; for if it should so happen that People went to their Graves with whole Skins, then the most soveraign Remedy would be omitted. Now this great Catholicon does not only poison and inflame the Fluids, but draws off the purer Part of the Blood, which is the Serum. By this Practice the Mass becomes more grumous and thick ; so that Circulation is impeded, and the Patient suffocated : Whereas if there was Care taken to dilute and thin the Mass of Blood, Circulation would be much easier maintain'd, and by this Means prevent Death. An eminent Physician was ask'd, How Blistering came so much in Fashion ? He answer'd, They had it from the *Indians*. But I, that have seen more *Indians* than all the Physicians in *England*, deny that the *Indians* ever make use of Blisters. They do often cauterise ; and in all Fevers amongst them, they cover the Patients over in the Sands till they are in a profuse Sweat, and then throw them  
into

into the cold Water; by which Means they become well.

I SHOULD be glad to know if Dr. *Radcliff* ever used this unhuman Method of Blistering, as it is now in Vogue, I should be glad to know likewise, if there is any Authority from any of our most approved Authors for such a Practice. The honest Dr. *Sydenham* calls Blistering, *Humano corio ludere*. Dr. *Baynard* would say, That as *Beelzebub* signifies a Fly in the *Hebrew* Language, that the Devils were nothing but great *Cantharides*. We should likewise be at a Loss for Bezoar, that petrified Matter of Disease, cut out of the Paunches, Galls, and Bladders of some of the nastiest Creatures in being, as *Guananoes*, a monstrous Beast between a Camel and a He-Goat, black Cattle, Hogs, Goats, and an ugly Animal they call *Pacos de la Tierra*, Monkeys, Porcupines, and all such nasty Animals.

OF this I have been credibly inform'd by Persons of the best Reputation, both in the *East* and *West Indies*.

WE, in Dissections, too often find in the Galls and Bladders of Human Bodies, great Quantities of Stones, which doubtless may

as



as well serve for Bezoar, as the diseased Matter of the afore-mentioned Beasts; they for the most part dying with these several sorts of Stones, as by Experience 'tis daily seen we do.

## SPOTTED FEVER, *or* Febris Pestiſtentialis.

**T**HIS begins like the Plague, excepting that all the Symptoms are less violent; Intermiſſions of Heat and Cold, Vomiting, great Pains in the Head, Back, Limbs, Joints, and all the Muscles, intense Thirst. The first Crisis is the Petechiæ, or black Spots. If the Patient survives this fatal Disease, the last Crisis, which we define to be *Subita & repentina mutatio in morbo facta vel ad salutem vel ad mortem divergens*, is seldom before the seventeenth or twenty-first Day.

ABOUT Fifty Years since, this Fever raged much in *Bristol*, so that I visited from twenty-five to thirty Patients, a Day for a considerable Time, besides their poor Children taken into their Workhouse, where I engaged

engaged myself, for the Encouragement of so good and charitable an Undertaking, to find them Physick, and give them Advice at my own Expence and Trouble, for the two first Years. All these poor Children in general had this Fever, yet no more than one died out of the whole Number, which was near two hundred.

I SHALL give a particular Instance of one Person cured in an uncommon Way.

ONE *Thomas Hacket*, an Apprentice to *Mr. John Scandrett*, a Grocer, in *Wine-street, Bristol*, labouring under this fatal Fever, had a violent Hemorrhage, or Flux of Blood at his Nose, notwithstanding great Quantities of Blood were taken from his Arms, and the most cooling Medicines administer'd which could be thought of; yet all prov'd ineffectual, insomuch that there was no room to expect his Life. I order'd a large Vessel to be filled below Stairs with Spring-Water. He was carried down in a Sheet, and put into the Water; he dipp'd his Head several times, upon which the Bleeding stopped. I believe he might continue in the Water a Quarter of an Hour; after which Time he was carried to Bed, only cover'd with a Sheet. He slept well



well that Night; the Spots all disappear'd; he was very well, only weak, and believe he is now living in *Bristol*.

THIS being of a very high inflammatory Nature, 'tis proper to take away large Quantities of Blood, giving the Purge described in the Gout every other Day, taking after it the same Night the following Draught.

“ BLACK-Cherry-Water, Mint-Water, of  
 “ each one Ounce and a half; Plague-Water  
 “ half an Ounce, Diacodium ten Drams,  
 “ made into a Draught. On the Days you  
 “ do not purge, take the following: Con-  
 “ serve of Wood-Sorrel, of Hips, and Bar-  
 “ berries, of each one Ounce; Cream of  
 “ Tartar, and Tartar vitriolated, of each two  
 “ Drams; Syrup of Raspberries, enough to  
 “ make it into a fine Electuary. Take the  
 “ Quantity of a Nutmeg at four or five in  
 “ the Afternoon, and at Bed-Time, drinking  
 “ after it a Tea-spoonful of *Mynsicht's*  
 “ Elixir of Vitriol in a large Glass of Water,  
 “ keeping the Patient very cool, and giving  
 “ large Draughts of cooling and diluting  
 “ Liquors.”

*The*

*The* FLUX SMALL POX, or  
Variolæ Confluentes.

**T**HIS Disease was, doubtless, long before the Time of *Hippocrates*, or the Divine old Man, as we call him; and yet 'tis very surprizing he makes no mention of it; nor have we any *Greek* Word for it.

**T**HERE are three Species of this Disease, commonly known to Physicians, the Confluent, Anomalous, and Distinct.

**I** SHALL venture to set down a fourth Kind, which I have observ'd, as different from the three former, as they are from each other; and which may be called the Spotted Kind.

**I** SHALL begin with the most fatal of the three first Sorts, the Confluent Small Pox.

**T**HIS Distemper sets out in the same Manner as other Fevers do, from the Plague to an Ague, Intermissions of Heat and Cold, Vomitings, great Thirst, violent Pains in the Head, Back, &c. But the Physician may be assured where those Lumbago's, or Pains  
in



in the Back, are complain'd of, let the Fever be of any Kind whatsoever, it certainly carries a Sting with it, though no Man can say what Species of Fever it will be, before its first Crisis.

SOON after the Patient is seiz'd with this Sort of the Small Pox, the Face and Hands, and all Parts of the Body, shall be very much inflamed, broad red Spots appearing; and the second or third Day at farthest, there shall begin to appear an entire Blister from Head to Foot, often attended with spitting Blood, bloody Urine, and the like.

ONE would think, from the new-invented Way of curing this Distemper by Blistering, (for which no good Reason can be given, nor do I remember any Authority for it,) that this Disease must certainly bring its Remedy with it; for here is a Blister from Head to Foot, and consequently this Confluent Kind of Small Pox ought to be less dangerous than the other two Sorts: But to our great Grief, we find this Sort to be more difficult to be cured, than either Pestilential Fever or Plague; nor does any acute Disease come up to it for Danger, except the Fourth  
Sort

Sort of Small Pox, of which I shall speak hereafter.

IT will be necessary to take Notice of the critical Days in this fatal Disease. There is little mention made of any critical Day in this Town but the *Ninth*, which is no critical Day, nor is it possible any just Reckoning can be kept by it. Thus, while People are ignorant of the Days of Danger, how can Provision be made against them?

THE critical Days we shall venture to say, are the eighth, the eleventh, the fourteenth, the seventeenth, and the twenty-first; to be thus accounted.

IF you are ill at ten of the Clock at Night, that must be call'd the first Day, as really it is, inclusive.

AND 'tis thus we reckon Tertian and Quartan Agues.

THE Reason why the Ninth Day comes to be accounted critical, is from People's reckoning from the Day of Eruption.

Now in Confluent Small Poxes, if the Patient begins to complain at Two or Three in the Morning, there shall be broad red Spots appear before Twelve at Night. 'Tis evident, the critical Days are much protracted  
by



by the Crudity of the Matter, which always happens when it appears so very soon, and by this Protraction the last critical Day comes to be the Twenty-first.

'Tis a known Maxim in Physick, *Primæ concoctionis vitium non corrigit secunda*; and so on.

IN the Anomalous Kind, which is less crude, the Fourteenth or Seventeenth are the last critical Days; and in the Distinct Sort the Eleventh.

THIS Account, I will venture to say, is a true one; so that the Ninth Day has no Place amongst the critical Days. If the Faculty please, it may be called one of the *Dies Indices*.

## ANOMALOUS SMALL POX, or *Variolæ Anomalæ.*

**T**HOUGH my Design is to treat of several acute Diseases, yet there need no farther Description than that where Symptoms appear high, the Fever will be of a more dangerous Kind; and where they are

more remiss, the ensuing Distemper will be of a more favourable Sort.

THIS Species of Small-Pox is distinguished from the other two, by its fluxing in some Parts, and being in others very Distinct.

THE Physician may be very serviceable to his Patient in this Case, if it be rightly understood; otherwise the Patient often suffers Death. But it must be consider'd, Nature is three Days forming variolous Matter: Most Physicians are too apt to be giving heating Medicines to throw it out, by which Means the Fever is very much increased, which brings on a great Ataxie, or irregular Motion of the Animal Spirits; so that all Digestion of the Morbific Matter is obstructed, contrary to a known Maxim, *Cocta non cruda sunt medicanda*; so that nothing but Water-Bladders and Blue Spots appear, which renders the Patient's Circumstances very deplorable.

IT must be want of Observation that makes Physicians so fearful of Bleeding in this Distemper after the Eruption. The good Dr. *Sydenham* goes no further than *Mittatur Sanguis*



*sanguis quovis die ante tertium inclusive,* which is but the second Day after their Appearances. But the most excellent *Peter Bayrus*, of *Turin*, who wrote about Two Hundred and Fifty Years since, goes further; and I can affirm, by Experience, and from the Success I have had, that the Patient may be blooded, every, or any Day, to the Twenty-first.

IT is impossible it can pass the Observation of Physicians, and People that usually attend Women in this Species of Small Pox, that about the Sixth or Seventh Day great Floodings come, especially if it happens in the Flower of their Age. Now all this is Arterial Blood, which is the Life and Spirit of Mankind: And this is never prejudicial, where no Endeavours are used to stop it. Nature will neither be forced, nor driven, and is often very hard to be led; but will do Wonders, when properly assisted.

Now if so much Arterial Blood may be lost without Inconvenience, how much more may be taken by Phlebotomy from the Veins, with the utmost Advantage to the Patient?

THERE is one Thing very material, and which ought principally to be regarded in this Distemper; that about the Seventh or Eighth Day there comes on a Ptyalism, which is a Salivation, without which the Patient never lives. Children that have it, never salivate, but have a Diarrhæa, or Looseness, which is much the same in Effect. Where the Physician stops it, he kills the Child; and how many poor Babes have lost their Lives by this Practice, it is terrible to think.

PERMIT me to give an Instance of a Gentleman, who was Steward to the Duke of *Beaufort*, one Mr. *Curr*: He had this Species of the Small-Pox; no Ptyalism coming on at the usual Time, I gave him Mercury; but that not answering, and he lying as it were *in Extremis*, I resolv'd to make a Child of him, and purge him to eight or ten Motions; by which he was so much reliev'd, that I went on in that Course every Day, till the Danger of his Distemper was over. He is now living in *South-Wales*; a Gentleman of 1000 *l. ₤ Annum*.

THIS



THIS brings to my Mind a Saying of the great and learned Lord *Verulam*, *Non fingendum aut excogitandum, sed inveniendum quid natura faciat aut ferat.*

## DISTINCT SMALL POX, or *Variolæ Distinctæ.*

THERE wants very little to be said on this Kind of Small-Pox. I have heard of several, but never had one that died in this Case: The less is done, the better; for having but a few, they are never of a bad Sort; whereas, if you have many, they are never of a good Sort.

## SPOTTED SMALL POX.

THIS Sort begins with very high Symptoms, and appears with large red Spots, much like the Confluent Kind, with the Face and other Parts very much inflamed; yet in twelve Hours the Patient shall become perfectly pale, the very Middle of those red Spots turning to a black corney Substance, hardly so big as a large Pin's  
I 3 Head.

Head. Of this Sort, in Fifty-eight Years Practice, I have observ'd no more than five, all Children. I could never carry One to the first critical Day; whereas, in the Confluent Kind, they rarely die before.

“ IN this I bleed in large Quantities,  
 “ keeping the Patient very cool, and con-  
 “ stantly plying him with cool Tankards,  
 “ and such diluting Liquors, giving every  
 “ Evening about Five of the Clock, an Ounce,  
 “ or an Ounce and an half of Diacodium. If  
 “ that does not procure Rest, after three  
 “ Hours I repeat it. I sharpen all his Malt-  
 “ Liquors with Spirit of Vitriol. If it be of  
 “ the Flux, or Animalous Kind, the Se-  
 “ venth Day I give of Mercurius Dulcis,  
 “ and Cinabar of Antimony, of each half a  
 “ Scruple, made into a Bolus with any Con-  
 “ serve; and do the like again the Thir-  
 “ teenth Day. The Tenth Day you may  
 “ begin to use the following Cordial in small  
 “ Quantities.

“ TAKE Cowslip-Water, Mint-Water,  
 “ Black-Cherry-Water, of each three Oun-  
 “ ces, Plague-Water, and Aqua Mirabilis,  
 “ each an Ounce and half; prepared Pearl,  
 “ a Dram and half, sweeten'd with fine  
 Sugar.



“ Sugar. You may sometimes take a Glass of  
 “ Wine, agreeable to a known Maxim in  
 “ Phÿsick; *In declinatione morbi quo magis*  
 “ *calefacis eo magis concoctionem promoveas.*

“ WHEN the last critical Day is over, I  
 “ bleed to about twelve Ounces; the next  
 “ Day purge with that set down in the  
 “ Gout, taking a Quieting Draught of Dia-  
 “ codium at Night, when the Purging is  
 “ over. Purging and Bleeding very well  
 “ after this Disease, must upon no Account  
 “ be omitted; otherwise the Patient will  
 “ break out in Boils, and will have very  
 “ sore and weak Eyes for a considerable time  
 “ after.”

WHILST I lived with Dr. Sydenham, I  
 had myself the Small-Pox, and fell ill on  
 the Twelfth-Day. In the Beginning I lost  
 Twenty-two Ounces of Blood: He gave me  
 a Vomit; but I find by Experience, Purging  
 much better. I went abroad, by his Direc-  
 tion, till I was blind, and then took to my  
 Bed. I had no Fire allow'd in my Room;  
 my Windows were constantly open, my  
 Bed-Clothes were order'd to be laid no higher  
 than my Waist. He made me take twelve

Bottles of Small-Beer, acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol, every Twenty-four Hours. I had of this Anomalous Kind to a very great Degree, yet never lost my Senses one Moment.

THIS Method will serve very well in the Confluent Sort. This you may follow in the Distinct Small Pox; but in a more remiss Degree.

Miss CORBET had as high a Confluent Small-Pox as ever I saw, making bloody Water, and the worst Symptoms attending her. Dr. *Mead* and another Physician left her, saying, She could not live six Hours. I was call'd to her; I desir'd she might instantly be bled. The Right Honourable the Lady *Hutbam*, her Mother, sent for a Surgeon, who refused to do it, telling my Lady, that Dr. *Mead* said, That if she was bled, she would die instantly. I told the Lady, *That Colours were all the same to the Blind*: I had a *black Man* that bled very well, and sent for him, who perform'd the Operation: She lost a vast Quantity of Blood. Miss *Corbet* declared afterwards, That upon bleeding she found her Spirits revived, and, as it were, a new  
Life



Life coming on ; and so it pleased God she recover'd.

BUT there is lately a new Species of the Small-Pox, call'd, *The Honeycomb Small-Pox* never known before. The Use of Blisters in this Disease, rob the Pustles of the Matter contain'd in them ; and then the Pustles, by subsiding, something resemble an Honeycomb. But if Doctors will create new Diseases, 'tis fit they should give them new Names.

## MEASLES, *or* Morbilli.

**T**HIS is a Disease chiefly incident to Youth, the Pustles never rising above the Superficies of the Skin, unless forced by too heating Medicines, and too hot a Regimen. It generally terminates the fourth or fifth Day, carrying with it little or no Danger, if the Physician be not over-busy with his Cordials and forcing Medicines, which only increase the Fever, and by that Means often endanger the Patient.

I DO not remember I ever heard of any one's dying of this Disease, till about thirty Years since ; but of late, by the Help of  
*Gascoin's*

*Gascoin's* Powder, and Bezoartic Bolusses, together with Blisters, and a hot Regimen, (which, if experienc'd on a healthy Person, would endanger his Life) the Blood is so highly inflamed, and the Fever increased to that degree, that it is become equally mortal with the Small-Pox.

THERE is nothing farther required in the Cure of this Disease, than to give a little Diacodium at Night, allowing a sufficient Quantity of cooling and diluting Liquors.

## SCARLET FEVER, *or* Febris Scarletina.

**T**HIS is a Fever of a milder Kind than the Measles, and does not want the Assistance of a Doctor. The Skin seems to be universally inflamed; but the Inflammation goes off in Forty-eight Hours.

THERE is also another Sort of Fever with Eruptions, too inconsiderable to make another Chapter. This Distemper, is called by some the *Swine Pox*, by others the *Chicken Pox*.

There



There is nothing more necessary in these light Fevers with Eruptions, than to purge duly after them.

USE the same Method as in the Measles.

## ERYSIPELAS, or Febris Erysipelatosa.

**T**HIS Fever, when in the Face, is called *St. Anthony's Fire*; when in the Body or Limbs, *Erysipelas*.

IT appears with a very great Inflammation where it begins, with vast Numbers of Water-Bladders, and is very apt to turn to a Mortification, as it often does, infomuch that the Patient loses his Life: but by proper Remedies it is very easily cured, and in a few Days.

THIS Inflammatory Fever is curable by high bleeding, and frequent purging. The best topical Remedy is *Venice Treacle*, which prevents Mortification, and soon destroys the Pustles, or Water-Bladders.

## PERIPNEUMONIE, *or* Peripneumonia.

**T**HIS comes on as all other Species of Fevers do.

'Tis known by a violent, acute, and poignant Pain all round the Breast and Sides. In short, a general Inflammation of that most sensible Membrane, the Pleura, accompanied with a great Difficulty of Breathing, short Cough, Languor of Spirits, and kills in a very few Hours, without profuse Bleeding.

THIS Distemper is incident to all Ages and Sexes, but generally seizes adult Persons.

THE principal Thing required in the Cure of this Disease is Bleeding, which must be followed till all the poignant or shooting Pains are intirely removed.

“ TAKE Oil of Lillies, Oil of Sweet Almonds, Ointment of Althea, of each equal Quantities; rub it into the Parts affected very well, Morning and Night, putting a Sheet of brown Paper over it.”

“ TAKE of Melon, Pompion and Gourd-Seed, of each half an Ounce, white Poppy-  
“ Seeds



“ Seeds three Drams, ten Jordan Almonds  
 “ blanch'd ; bruise these in a marble Mortar,  
 “ pouring on, by little and little, a Pint  
 “ and half of Barley-Water ; add a little  
 “ Sugar, and make an Emulsion. Let the  
 “ Patient drink plentifully of this.”

“ TAKE Oil of Sweet Almonds two Oun-  
 “ ces, of Syrup of Violets, and Syrup of Venus  
 “ Maiden Hair, of each one Ounce, Sugar  
 “ Candy half an Ounce, making it as sharp  
 “ with Spirit of Vitriol as a Seville Orange,  
 “ and make a Lambative ; take of it often  
 “ in a Day from a Liquorish Stick.”

## PLEURISY, *or* Pleuritis.

**T**HIS may be said to be the half of a  
 Peripneumonie, affecting one Side only.  
 Some will have it that it falls only on the  
 Left Side ; but it often comes on the Right  
 too. 'Tis an high inflammatory Fever, ac-  
 companied with violent, acute, and pricking  
 Pains, with a short Cough attending it, with  
 which, after a little Time, if the Physician  
 be not ready in bleeding it off, the Patient  
 spits a bloody and purulent Matter, and is  
 in Danger of a Consumption.

The

THE Cure is the same as in the foregoing Chapter. I never knew any one die of this Disease, but for want of Bleeding.

IN this and in the Peripneumonie, I have found by Experience, that half a Dram of Olibanum given in any convenient Vehicle once in four or six Hours, far excells all other internal Means whatsoever.

## QUINSEY, or Angina.

THIS is one of the most violent and acute Fevers that can befall us. The Learned make not three Species, but rather three Degrees of it; *viz.* Cynanche, Synanche, and Parasyanche. This inflames the Tonfils or Glands about the Throat, as also the Muscles of the Wind-Pipe and Gullet, so that swallowing any Thing is totally obstructed. This Disease yields to nothing but high Bleeding. Many have died in eight Hours, after the first Seizure.

“ THIS



“ THIS Disease requires as high Bleeding  
 “ as any; you must likewise open both  
 “ Veins under the Tongue.

“ TAKE Plantaine Water, Red-Rose-Wa-  
 “ ter, and Frogs-Spawn-Water, of each three  
 “ Ounces, the Whites of three Eggs beaten  
 “ to a Water, Syrup of Mulberriestwo Ounces,  
 “ gargle your Throat often with these.”

“ ANOTHER Gargarism, though this be a  
 “ very good one, I much prefer: Take  
 “ Spring-Water one Pint, Mercury Sublimate  
 “ half a Dram, Cream of Tartar two Drams:  
 “ levigate these very fine, then filtre it off for  
 “ your Use. Purging is very requisite.”

## RHEUMATISM, *or* Rheuma- tismus.

**T**HIS is likewise a high inflammatory  
 Fever: The Blood does not appear  
 more pleurical or fizy in any Distemper  
 than in this.

THIS for the most part causes great Pains  
 in the Joints? nor are the Muscles free. If  
 it fixes in any Part three or four Days, it  
 often

often causes small Tumours without Inflammation, which, as the Pains pass to other Parts, soon disappear, for they are never long fixed on any Part; from whence it takes the Name of Arthritis Vaga, or Wandering Gout.

IN the Day-Time these Pains are very tolerable; but when the Patient is warm in Bed, very acute and torturing.

BLEEDING in this Case is no Remedy: I myself having known very many lose an Hundred Ounces of Blood, and more, without the least Relief. The Cure is much easier performed without that Operation, as has been often experienced by several eminent Physicians.

“ TAKE Turbith Mineral eight Grains,  
 “ Conserve of Hipps one Dram; make it  
 “ into an Electuary. Take it about Four  
 “ a-Clock in the Afternoon; between every  
 “ Motion drink Posset-Drink. At Bed-Time  
 “ take an Ounce, or an Ounce and half of  
 “ Diacodium; drink plentifully of the E-  
 “ mulsion prescribed in the Peripneumonie.  
 “ The next Night take of the Sweat as pre-  
 “ scribed in the Gout. Immersion in cold  
 “ Water is a Remedy of singular Use.

AGUE,



## AGUE, *or* Febris Intermittens.

I HAVE observed, That a Consumption was an inflammatory Disease ranged among the Chronics: An Ague is a nervous Distemper, placed among the Acute.

THIS Species of Fever does not proceed from an inflamed Mass of Blood, as all other Fevers do, but from an Ataxie, or violent Motion of the Animal Spirits, which causes as great a Degree of Heat, as if the Blood were in the most exalted Fermentation: All Heat being nothing else but the Effect of Motion.

PHYSICIANS have been very much at a Loss to find out the Cause and Seat of this Disease, it being, as was observed before, a nervous Fever. It must proceed from the Brain; otherwise how is it possible it should keep its stated Periods, so as to come at the same Hour every Day, every third and every fourth Day, as it certainly does, reckoning the Day inclusive. Whereas in an inflamed Mass of Blood, the Fever always

K

continues

continues till the Inflammation is wholly taken off, and then the Fever ceases, without any return.

FARTHERMORE we say, *Ex juvantibus & lædentibus sumitur indicatio.* Bleeding, 'tis plain from every one's Experience, is highly prejudicial in this Case. The Remedy to which this Distemper yields, is the Bark; which is the best Medicine, in nervous Cases, known to Mankind. Yet the giving such large Quantities of the gross Part, has often done very great Prejudice to the Patient.

THE Virtue of this Vegetable consists in a resinous Quality; which, if separated from the earthy Part, will prove a Remedy indeed.

IT may be wondered with what Difficulty the Use of the Bark was first introduced; and that it should almost be look'd upon at present as a Panacea, is equally surprising; insomuch, that now there is more Harm done by it, than it formerly did Good, the Doctor watching diligently for an Intermision: Whereas there's great Difference between Intermision and Remission; for as all

Fevers



Fevers have their Times of Exacerbation, so necessarily they must have Times of Remission, but none of Intermiffion; because then the Patient must be perfectly well and free, as in an Intermitting Fever. Too many pay dear for this Mistake.

Dr. MORTON, esteemed a good Physician, was a great Admirer of this Medicine, insomuch that he gave it in almost all Cases. I never observed it do any Good, but in nervous Complaints. Physicians and Apothecaries are little acquainted with the Nature of it. In *Peru* they call it *Cascarilla*. It may be doubted if one hundred Weight of it be used in a whole Year throughout that Kingdom, which is more than twenty times as large as *Great Britain*.

“ TAKE two Ounces of fine Bark grossly  
 “ powdered; infuse it cold in a Quart of  
 “ Red Port for forty-eight Hours; then  
 “ filtre it off as you use it, taking six Spoon-  
 “ fuls every third or fourth Hour, begin-  
 “ ning just when the Fit is off, till you have  
 “ taken the whole Quart. Thus repeat it  
 “ four times, and it will not return. This

“ must be observed, If it purges, it will do  
 “ no Service. In this Case put two or three  
 “ Drops of Liquid Laudanum into each Dose,  
 “ till the Purging is stopp'd.”

## FEVER on the SPIRITS.

**I**T may be justly said, All Fevers are on the Spirits, and no where else. 'Tis wisely observed this Fever does not appear; to which may be readily answered, *De non existentibus & de non apparentibus eadem est ratio.*

THIS naturally leads me to take Notice of the Fluids of Human Bodies; and I shall leave it to the Opinion of the Reader, in which of them a Fever begins or continues,

Now the Fluids consist of animal, mineral, and vegetable Beings, Alkali's and Acids, which may be thus accounted, Spirit, Sulphur, Salt, Earth and Water: There is no Description to be given of the first of these, unless a negative one; the two second are Minerals; the other two the joint-cause of Vegetation.

LET



LET the Reader consider, if a due Mixture of the four last are capable of begetting such a Heat in human Bodies, as to cause a Fever without the Intervention of the Spirits, from whence it may reasonably be concluded all Fevers proceed.

THIS is cured, as in the foregoing Chapter.

## Diseases of the Stomach. De Ventriculi affectibus.

ALMOST all Distempers proceed from a Vice in this Bowel; and it as rarely fails to have its Share in most Disorders liable to human Bodies; as great Sickness, Pains, Convulsions, which are the usual Complaints the Patient makes when this Part is affected. This seems principally to be caused from Indigestion; so that the crude Chyle mixing with the other Fluids, soon brings on Putrefaction; for if the first Digestion be not good, the second never corrects the Vice of the first; as we say, *Primæ concoctionis vitium non corrigit secunda,*

and so on; so that any Distemper we are liable to, may, and, for the most part, does proceed from Indigestion.

VOMITING, in the forementioned Disorders, if exploded, would prove beneficial to the Patient, it being contrary to the Rules of Nature; which has provided, that what is received at the Mouth, should pass to the common Draught: So that Purging seems more reasonable; because by that the Intestines, as well as the Stomach, are freed from their Filth and Impurities; which Vomits do not so effectually carry off.

THERE is farther this Disadvantage, That the Fibres of the Stomach are drawn from their true Peristaltick, to a contrary Motion, which is too great a Strain for those fine Vessels, by which means they become lax, and are much weakened, so that the Tone of the Stomach, by too frequent Repetition of this Practice, is wholly lost.

I SHALL forbear to mention the many Instances that may be given of those that have lost their Lives under the Operation of Vomits.



'Tis confess'd, the Doctor many times gives Satisfaction to the Patient, by shewing the slimy Matter that is brought off the Stomach upon the Points of Feathers; whereas that Matter is necessary to promote Digestion. Let it be considered, for what End were those little Cells formed in the *Crusta Villosa*; surely not to be kept empty, neither to be filled with what's of no Use or Benefit to Mankind.

“ TAKE Salt of Wormwood two Drams,  
 “ Juice of Lemon six Ounces, take a Spoon-  
 “ ful of this every Hour: Or take of  
 “ Spring Water half a Pint, *Mynsicht's* Elixir  
 “ of Vitriol a large Tea-spoonful: Take  
 “ this in the Morning, at Five in the After-  
 “ noon, and at Bed-time; Or take *Mynsicht's*  
 “ Tincture of Steel, Elixir Proprietatis,  
 “ equal Quantities; take this in Water, as  
 “ before, but double the Quantity. Crude  
 “ Mercury, taking an Ounce every Day,  
 “ exceeds all, taken in any Vehicle.

## Diseases of the INTESTINES. De affectibus Intestinorum.

THESE shall be placed in one Chapter, by reason of the nearness of their Relation to each other.

THE Duodenum is a Gut, so call'd from its Mensuration, being almost twelve Inches in Length.

THE Jejunum is so term'd, because it is rare to find any Excrement in it.

AUTHORS have seldom taken Notice of any Distemper incident to these two Bowels.

THE third is the Ileon, *à circumferendo*. In this Intestine is seated the most painful and dangerous Disease, call'd the Iliac Passion; and by some, the *Miserere mei*, from the acute Pains it gives the Patient, *Expertus loquor*.

IT begins with Vomitings, with a great Pain about the Navel; which increasing, at last the Patient vomits up his Excrements, or any Clyster given; and then it is incurable.

THIS



THIS does not proceed, as some People will have it, from a Twist in the Intestine, by reason of the Mesentery adhering to it; but it is caused from an Inversion of the Peristaltic or Vermicular Motion, which naturally moves downwards. Now, this being turned upwards, the Excrement being carried before it, presses on the Valves of the Intestines, which, together with its being contracted within itself, gives that miserable and intolerable Pain.

THE next of the Intestines is called the Cæcum, or Blind Gut. This hangs more like a Soldier's Knapfack, from the other Intestines; the Excrement passes in and out the same Way: I don't know that it is liable to any Distemper.

AFTER this, comes the Colon, *ab impediendo*; because it hinders the Excrement from passing too quick: Without this Retention of the Excrement, we should be always subject to Diarrhœa's or Loosenesses.

THE Disease incident to this Intestine, is called Cholera Morbus, the Cholick.

OF this there are two Kinds; either Bileous or Hysterical; or when in Men, Hypochondriacal.

chondraical. As their Causes are widely different, so are the Methods of Cure.

THE Rectum, or Streight Gut, in great Weaknesses, is apt to fall down, which we call Procidentia Ani, and is known to every one that has it; and therefore needs no Description.

The Sphincter-Muscle is very subject to the Hæmorrhoides, or Piles, both within and without, which many times cause Fistulas in the Part.

## Diseases of the Intestines.

### *The* ILIAC PASSION.

YOU need go no further for the Cure of this fatal Disease, than to take a Pound, or a Pound and half of Crude Mercury: And had the late Queen CAROLINA but taken the same Remedy, I will aver she would have been well in Twelve Hours.



*The* CHOLICK.

“ **F**OR the first of these, take Rheubarb,  
 “ Cream of Tartar, Liqorish, Co-  
 “ riander-Seeds, powder all these very fine ;  
 “ take half a Dram Night and Morning in  
 “ a Glafs of Wine : Or take Black Cherry-  
 “ Water, Mint-Water, of each two Ounces,  
 “ strong Cinnamon-Water, Liquid Lauda-  
 “ num twenty Drops ; take this at Night  
 “ going to Bed ; or take the Salt of Worm-  
 “ wood, as prescribed in Diseases of the  
 “ Stomach, for the other.”

*The* Streight GUT,

**I**S often infested with little white flat  
 Worms, call'd *Ascarides*, which are  
 destroy'd by the following Clyster : Boil  
 Quicksilver in Water in an Earthen Pot for  
 two Hours ; give it by way of Clyster.

THE Case of Miss *Corbet* was so very remarkable, that it made a very great Noise all over the Town, insomuch that the Gentlemen of the Faculty seem'd to be much alarmed. The Right Honourable the Lady *Louisa Barkeley*, being left off by other Physicians; and the Right Honourable the Lady *Rachael Mannors*, being likewise left off by her Physicians; it was agreed on all Hands, that I kept them alive several Days longer than was expected by any Person about them. The Lord *Irwin* died of the Small Pox near the same Time; as did the Duke of *Rutland*, and Mr. *Mansel*, of a great *Welsh* Family. Great Endeavours were used to saddle me with the Death of these three Gentlemen: It was given out by the Apothecaries, that I had killed all three of them, by introducing a new Method of Practice; whereas, to the best of my Knowledge, I never saw the Face of either of them.

I NEVER affronted any Apothecary, unless ordering too little Physic; and curing a Patient too soon, is, in their Way of Thinking, an unpardonable Crime. I must confess, I never could bring an Apothecary's  
Bill



Bill to three Pounds, in a Fever ; whereas I have known some of their Bills, in this Disease, amount to forty, fifty, and sixty Pounds. If they can't cure with less Charges, I can't forbear saying, That I have the same Opinion of their Integrity, as I have of their Understanding.

SINCE these Gentlemen have been pleas'd to take such Liberties with my Character, I think I have an equal Right, or that, at least, it will be pardonable in me, if I endeavour to lay open their Iniquities to the World :

*So Modern 'Pothecaries learn the Art,  
From Doctor's Bills, to play the Doctor's Part ;  
Bold in the Practice of mistaken Rules,  
Prescribe, apply, and call their Masters Fools.*

POPE'S Essay on Criticism.

WHEN I have attended some of my Patients, they have very often given it as a Reason for not seeing me, That I do not prescribe every Time that I visit them ; and have likewise told me, That they learned this Doctrine from the Apothecary, *That 'tis your Writing-Physician only, who has a Title to a Fee.* I must own, at first Sight,

Sight, this carries a very good Face with it, and must naturally create in Patients a great Opinion of the Apothecary, who seems, in this Respect, to act merely out of Regard to their Welfare, and not from any View to the Doctor's Interest, or his own. But to me it appears very plainly a Deceit, however plausible to others; and, to make it clear to you, only consider, that if the Physician writes, it must be ten or twelve Shillings at least in the Apothecary's Way; and, for my Part, I don't look upon this to be at all better than picking one Man's Pocket to put Money into another's.

Now I appeal to each unprejudic'd Reader, Whether, if a Physician must be compell'd to vary his Prescriptions, when there is no Occasion for it, he is consequently left under the greatest Uncertainty, and incapable of judging what may, or may not be, of Benefit to his Patient? So that if such a Practice does not prove fatal to the Patient, he runs at least a very great Hazard of his Life.

'Tis my Opinion, the less Apothecaries Gains are, the better the Patients may afford to see their Doctor. I know very well, I  
am



am no sooner called to a Patient, but it is reported immediately, He is dead, and I have killed him ; as in the Case of Sir *John Blunt*, about eight Years since, who was struck with the Dead-Palsy : However, in four Days, his Senses were perfectly restored to him ; and in twelve Days he had the same Motion, Life, and Sensation, on that Side which was struck, as on the Side that was not affected.

IF by what I have said, I have disobliged all the Apothecaries in the Kingdom, I have not many more Enemies amongst them, than I had before. If it should be ask'd now, What was the original Ground of their Dislike to me ? I can give no other Reason, than my being always inviolably attach'd to the Interest and Welfare of my Patient, and entirely regardless of these Gentlemen's unwarrantable Gains.

IF, after all that has been said, I am still to be recommended by Apothecaries, and must depend entirely upon their good Word, I can assure the World, I shall soon retire ; where none, except the Poor, will have any Assistancê from me.

I AM very sensible, my Method in curing Fevers is much exploded, because I act quite contrary to the common Practice. I happen'd to live in *Gloucestershire*, in the Years 1728 and 1729; when a fatal Epidemical Fever raged to such a Degree to sweep off whole Families, nay, almost whole Villages. I was called to several Houses, where eight or nine Persons were down at a Time, and yet did not so much as lose one Patient where I was concern'd. I defy the Malice of my most implacable Enemies to make it appear, that, in my Ten Years last Practice, I have lost Twelve Patients, in all kinds of Fevers put together.

THE Case of *John-Dinely Goodeere*, Esq; of *Charlton* in *Worcestershire*, near *Evesham*, was very remarkable: Some Years ago, when he was in *London*, he was seized with a violent Fever: He was unwilling that Sir *Edward Goodeere*, his Father, who was in Town at the same Time, should know any Thing of it; so that he was, as it were, *in Extremis* before his Father was acquainted with it. He order'd me immediately to be called to his Son, whose Eyes were set in his Head, his Jaws fallen, his Tongue directly black  
and





about him rub his Head with dry Cloths, and then asked how he found himself? He answer'd, *In a strange confused Condition.* In one Hour, or thereabouts, he flung the Clothes off the Bed, put his Feet in his Slippers, call'd for his Night-Gown, walked to the other Side of the Room, set himself down in a two-arm'd Chair; *Now my dear Friend,* (says he) *we will have one Flask of Claret together.* I told him, *I would drink a Flask of Claret, but that he must stick to his Cool Tankard.*

THE next Morning, when I came to wait on him, he was down in the Stable amongst his Horses, without a Cap, having nothing on but his Night-Gown and Slippers. I asked him *how he did?* He said, *Never better in all his Life.* This was in the Month of *March.* Now, this is term'd a desperate Way of Practice; but then they who condemn it, should give an Instance of any one I have lost by such Methods.

WHEREAS some People have maliciously reported, That *John-Dinely Goodeere, Esq;* instead of the most violent Fever that I ever saw,



saw, labour'd only under a Fit of Drunkenness: To convince them of their Error, I have here inserted a Paper written by Sir *Edward Goodeere*, and which he deliver'd to me with his own Hands. Take it in his own Words:

“ **H**AVING read my Son's Case in  
 “ *Dr. Dover's Legacy*, I do affirm  
 “ what he has set down to be literally true:  
 “ and this I insert for the Good of all Man-  
 “ kind in such a Case.”

*Edward Goodeere.*

THERE is nothing more certain, than that the whole Animal Creation is liable to divers Kinds of Diseases; and it is as certain, that the Almighty Goodness has afforded Animals such Appetitions of Nature, or Instinct, that we daily see they have Recourse to such Remedies, whereby they recover their Health. Birds resort to their several sorts of Castings, when their Stomachs are deprav'd; in Fevers, to Cold Bathing; or when they have gorged themselves with too much

L 2

Food,

Food, then to their Weatherings on the Tops of high Trees. Let but a Lady's Lap-Dog go out in the Fields, he shall search every where to find out the *Gramen Caninum*, or *Dog-Grass*, of which he shall eat till he both vomits and purges. As for the *Reptilia*, those small Animals, there is no doubt to be made, but they have also their Remedies. Now, by our Treatment of the several Diseases incident to us, it seems as if Providence had exempted us from this great Benefit afforded to the subordinate Creatures. If we have a Fever, we must be kept close, and ply'd with the most heating Remedies; be denied cooling and diluting Liquors, and every thing else that we call for with the greatest Earnestness. This is contradicting the Rules of Nature, and most certainly wrong. Right Reason and the Rules of Nature will eternally tally.

I AM credibly inform'd the most learned and ingenious Dr. *Boerhaave*, in all Fevers bleeds plentifully, gives Air to his Patients immediately, tears off all Blisters, and indulges the sick Person with all Manner of cooling and diluting Liquors.



THE Remedies that have been prescribed for the several Distempers mention'd in this Treatise, may, with GOD's Blessing upon them, be depended on as very efficacious in the Cure of each particular Disease, unless a Person has a Complication of Distempers upon him at once. But I must give the Reader one Caution, That there is a great Difference in the several Constitutions of Mankind; and therefore it must be left to every Man's Discretion, as to the Quantity he is to take of each of these Medicines.

I HAVE gone through most of the Distempers common to the Climate we live in; and have shewn, at the same time, what is the most likely Method of curing them; and hope, that as to the Plainness of my Style, and making the Description intelligible, I have been as good as my Promise, made in the Beginning of this Treatise.

I DO not seek for Applause from this Performance, especially from the Gentlemen of the Faculty, being sensible how many great and powerful Enemies I have amongst them: Who, as they have done all they could hitherto to discredit my Practice, so probably will take Occasion, from the Publication of

these Sheets, to improve their Invectives and Resentments against me: But as Custom has made ill Usage familiar to me, I think I am prepared for any future Calumny. In the mean time, I would caution unwary People against one Thing, which is, Not to take every Graduate for a Physician, nor a Clan of prejudiced Gentlemen for Oracles. Experience is all in all; and I will venture to say, some Experience has fallen to my Share, having sought it in other Places besides the Shops of Apothecaries, or the Colleges of Physicians.

## P O S T S C R I P T.

**H**AVING omitted the following Letter from *Anthony Balam, Esq;* in *Great Russel-Street*, which I design'd to have inserted when I was speaking of *Quick-silver*, I shall give it my Readers in this Place.

*London,*



London, 15 April, 1732.

S I R,

“ YOU have always, undoubtedly, great  
 “ Satisfaction in hearing Success at-  
 “ tends your Advice, especially in obstinate  
 “ Chronic Cases, which have long baffled  
 “ the Power of Physic.

“ I therefore think myself indispensibly  
 “ obliged to give you that Pleasure, so much  
 “ your Due, in reciting the Effects of your  
 “ Prescription.

“ You will, I am sure, excuse me from  
 “ the difficult Attempt of explaining my  
 “ Case; which, were I able to execute,  
 “ would be needless to you, who are so well  
 “ acquainted with it. Let it therefore suf-  
 “ fice to say, That my Asthma has been  
 “ from my Infancy, and at different times  
 “ has afflicted me under all the various  
 “ Shapes that Distemper exhibits in all the  
 “ Patients I ever yet convers'd with, and  
 “ that I never found any very sensible Re-  
 “ lief from Physic. Some time in *De-*  
 “ *cember* last was Twelve-months, you ad-

“ vised me to take Quicksilver: I happily  
 “ resolv’d to follow this Advice, and imme-  
 “ diately found great Relief. Other Disor-  
 “ ders, after some time using it, intervening,  
 “ occasioned some Interruptions in my  
 “ Course; and from *June* till *October*, being  
 “ in the Country, I quite forbore the Use of  
 “ it; but at that Time I again began taking  
 “ it an Ounce *per* Day, and have hither-  
 “ to continued it with very few intermis-  
 “ sions: The Consequence of which is, that  
 “ from the first Time of taking it, to this In-  
 “ stant, I never had any violent Fit; and  
 “ during all the last Winter, I have not been  
 “ confined, otherwise than through Precau-  
 “ tion, to avoid the Inclemencies of very  
 “ bad Weather, or upon slight Attacks,  
 “ when Rest is always preferable to any the  
 “ least Motion. My Complaints, though  
 “ very greatly diminish’d, I cannot say are  
 “ absolutely remov’d; I have had frequent  
 “ Symptoms threatening me, and especially  
 “ this Spring; the Variableness of the Wea-  
 “ ther being always a great Enemy to me.  
 “ But happy in a high degree is my present  
 “ Condition, when compared with my for-  
 “ mer.



“ mer. To you I am indebted for this Hap-  
 “ piness; and I shall be always ready to  
 “ make such Acknowledgements of it, as  
 “ the most grateful Sense can inspire.

“ If you think my Name may do any  
 “ Service, in encouraging other Sufferers to  
 “ try a Remedy, which, by my Experience  
 “ in a long Use, proves not only very in-  
 “ nocent of the Charge of bringing on other  
 “ bad Consequences, but likewise the sole  
 “ efficacious one in this lamentable Disorder,  
 “ you are very welcome to make such Use  
 “ of it as you may think proper.

“ I HAVE the Liberty to mention another  
 “ Gentleman's Name, who, through my  
 “ Means, and by Encouragement from me,  
 “ has reaped a much greater Advantage from  
 “ your Advice than myself. Mr. *Moore*,  
 “ who lives at *Epsom*, has been troubled  
 “ from his Infancy with an Asthma in an  
 “ extream Degree. About last *February* was  
 “ Twelve-month he began the Use of  
 “ Quicksilver; he has taken it ever since,  
 “ with very few Intermissions: he has from  
 “ that Time had but two small Fits; the  
 “ last

“ last was in *August* past, and was the least  
 “ of the two : Since that Time he has not  
 “ had one Asthmatic Symptom ; and from  
 “ not being able scarcely ever to walk,  
 “ he has, for his Diverfion, walk'd from  
 “ *London* to *Epsom*.

“ I WISH you may soon produce fo many  
 “ other Examples of fuch Cures, as may  
 “ overcome all Prejudices and groundless  
 “ Fears, and propagate the merited Credit  
 “ of fo falutiferous a Remedy. I am,

S I R,

*Your most obliged,*

*and very humble Servant,*

To Dr. DOVER.

ANTHONY BALAM.

S I R,



S I R,

**T**HOUGH a Stranger to the Nature of Quicksilver, and its Manner of Operation; yet being fully convinced of its Power and Advantage from Experience, (which is generally esteemed the best Master,) I think I should be ungrateful to God, and unjust to you and Mankind, should I be silent amidst the Clamours and Artifices, which are made use of to lessen your Reputation, and deter the World from being benefited by one of the best Remedies, perhaps, in Physic, if I may be allowed to speak what I know: And I have had a long and frequent Experience of it in many Cases in my own Family; more particularly in a Niece of mine, who was with me some Time for Education, who, from a Fever which she for Years together was annually subject to, and was so reduced, that her Life was despaired of, she finding no Benefit from all she took, you may remember, Sir, you was called in, and by taking of Quick-silver by your Advice for fourteen Mornings together, and afterwards *Mynsicht's* Elixir of Vitriol, with frequent Bleeding, she

she was restored to, and, by God's Blessing, still enjoys a healthy Constitution: I had likewise a Nephew, who lay three Weeks in a most languishing Condition: His Body was distorted, his Hip and Shoulder being almost drawn together; no Help could be found, (though no Advice or Assistance was wanting,) till, by your Direction, he took Quicksilver, which in three Mornings set him perfectly strait, and has remained so ever since. If you think making this Public may be of any Service, you have my free Consent to do with it as you will; who am,

S I R,

*Your most obliged*

*London, March 10,  
1732.*

*humble Servant,*

J O. P O T T.

*To Dr. THOMAS DOVER,  
These.*

S I R,



S I R,

I HAD the Gout in my Stomach and Bowels for a considerable Time, infomuch that I had two Physicians with me for six Weeks: They gave me all the heating Medicines they could contrive or think of, but all to no Purpose; so that at the last, I was brought to extreme Faintings and Cold Sweats, that I wetted a Pair of Sheets in an Hour.

A VERY worthy neighbouring Gentleman hearing of my miserable Condition, came to see me, and perswaded me to take two Ounces of Quicksilver; which I accordingly did, and found Relief thereby in four Hours Time, and in three Days all the gouty Matters were thrown down into my Feet. Upon which I persisted in taking of Quick-silver; and have ever since enjoy'd a good State of Health, which is for near two Years Space. I am,

S I R,

*Your humble Servant,**Calne, in Wiltshire,**April 20, 1733.*

HARVEY.

*To Dr. DOVER in London.*

S I R,

S I R,

Lewsbam, Feb. 14th,  
1732-3.

**A** GENTLEMAN the other Day put a Book into my Hands, that lately came out against taking of Quicksilver: I think the Author very bold, since there are so many living Evidences that have received such Benefit, when nothing else would afford them Ease.

I HAVE been troubled with an Asthma from my Infancy; and have consulted many of the most noted Physicians of my Time, both at Home and Abroad, without the least Relief: My Fits used to attack me in fourteen, sixteen, or twenty-one Days, without being able to go to Bed for two or three Days and Nights. On the Twenty-first of *April* last, in a violent Fit, I took an Ounce of crude Mercury, and have continued it. I am so happy to know nothing of an Asthma since *June* last, notwithstanding I have caught several severe Colds this Winter.

I MAKE bold to trouble you with this for the Sake of other poor Sufferers, lest they might be frighten'd from so beneficial a Remedy to Mankind.

I NEED



I NEED not acquaint you, Sir, of the Safety of the Quicksilver; but I assure you, in the Absence of my Fits, all my Life-Time, I lived freely, and since my taking it, have never gone one Jot out of my Road either in Eating or Drinking; but never knew what it was to enjoy Health before.

I THOUGHT myself obliged to return you my hearty Thanks: For 'tis to you I enjoy my present happy Condition, and shall always be proud to acknowledge it; and know many more are ready to destroy all Prejudices against it. I am,

S I R,

*Your most obliged*

*Humble Servant,*

WILL. MOSES.

P. S. I am removed from *Greenwich* to *Lewsham*; shall always be proud to kiss your Hand.

To Dr. DOVER in London,  
*These.*

S I R,

S I R,

I SEND you my promised Case, a very sad one formerly; but now, (Thanks be to GOD, and to his Kindness under whose Cover I convey this to you,) it is so much mended, and the Means of Relief so plainly in my own Power, that I live a very comfortable Life, in comparison of the long Time I was troubled very grievously with an Asthma.

ABOUT twenty-five Years ago it first came and fixed upon me; a violent Cold and Catarrh brought it; and the Misfortune of no good Advice for a Cure, settled and confirmed it.

AT first I had it most in Town, and in the Winter; but the Country and Summer always gave me Ease for two or three Years together.

AFTERWARDS, upon a great Cold taken, my Asthma became periodical, and followed me every where with very little Variation.

IT was of the spitting, flatulent Kind, always attended with a Fever, and sometimes, I thought, convulsive: What made me to judge so was, that in great Struggles, when I could extend my Arms, and with my  
Hands



Hands grasp any Thing hard, bending my Body low and forward, for the freer Play of the Lungs, I breathed easier.

To tell you all my Sufferings, and Endeavours for Ease in that unhappy State, would be too tedious. In short, I was so ill, and had so many Friends concern'd for me, that I wanted no Advice, and left none untried: I run through long Courses of Physic, of all the Kinds, and at all Hazards; and by many rash and indiscreet Doings of my own, as well as of my Advisers. I soon reduced a strong, vigorous, and active Constitution, to a very lazy, weak, and crazy one. At last having observed, that I was never better than when I eat and drank very sparingly of Animal Food and spirituous Liquors, I began to live very low, and to drink Water with my Wine, the best Julep in the World; and this doing, was of great Service to me, not only when my Asthma, or the Fears of it, were most upon me, but at all other better Times: The more scrupulously I observ'd it, the better I fared; and the weaker always proved the next Attacks of my old Tormentor. I had taken no little Pleasure for some

M

Time

Time in this Experiment, when I was advised to add to it the Use of *Belloste's Pills*. I did so, and they proving beneficial, I learnt from them to take Crude Mercury; which I prefer in my own particular Case to *Belloste's Pills*, because of the Purgative Quality of them; which does not suit me so well, though it may be very proper for many Constitutions stronger than mine. On this very Account I tried the *Æthiops Mineralis* also; but whether there was too little Mercury, or too much Sulphur, in the Mixture, I set it aside for the Crude Mercury alone, which I have now taken since last *May* more constantly, and with better Observance than when I first used it, or rather play'd with it; sometimes half an Ounce Night and Morning; sometimes an Ounce in the Morning only; intermitting now and then a Fortnight, and then again a Month; but I have continued taking two Months together. I now take it either occasionally, that is, when I observe the first Symptoms of Wheazing and Short-breathing, which never fail to be the Effect of the least overcharging of my Stomach, or the eating or drinking



drinking strong Meats and Liquors, more than a Taste : Or I take it by way of Prevention, two or three Doses in a Fortnight. For this very Reason, I took an Ounce last Night, and another this Morning ; so that I can truly tell you, upon the Whole, and God's Blessing, upon Low Life and Crude Mercury, for these two Years last past, I have comfortably slept in my Bed every Night, but one, or two at most.

I HAVE no Fits like unto the former : I have expectorated more easily, and less by nine Parts in ten, than I used to do. And what besides is very observable, and a very great Encouragement to me, I am but rarely sensible of that Feverish Disposition I, for so many Years before, was always complaining of ; my Asthma has no more its usual Periods.

I THINK I have now tried your Patience sufficiently ; but I was willing to let you know how much I have tried Crude Mercury, to be an Instance of its inoffensive Quality, at least ; and if not, of all that Efficacy upon my Distemper I could wish, yet of much Good it has done me, and still does me.

IT has not quite cured me, and perhaps never will: But so long as I can keep by it all my former Fears at a comfortable Distance, and safely nip and check them in the very Bud, I shall have more Reason to continue the Use of it, than they can have who would forbid it. I heartily wish you good Success in your Prescriptions of it; and am,

S I R,

*Your most humble Servant,*

April 19, 1733,  
at Shenfield.

J. LA PORTE.

To Dr. DOVER.

---

S I R,

I SHOULD be very ungrateful, If I did not acknowledge the great Benefit and Advantage I have receiv'd from your Advice and Direction, in taking Crude Mercury. I have for many Years been troubled with strong Scorbutic Humours, but more particularly so all last Summer: And the Beginning of the Winter the Humour was so strong



strong and violent, in and about my Right Knee, that the Joint was almost quite stiff, so that I could scarce walk; and it was with great Pain and Difficulty when I went up any Steps that were any thing higher than ordinary: And at Night I had a good deal of Pain, and Uneasiness in turning myself in Bed. After my first Application to you, about last *Christmas*, I immediately took, according to your Direction, one Ounce of Crude Mercury every Morning. By the Time I had taken twelve or fourteen Ounces, I found myself abundantly better; and before I had taken two Pounds, I was quite well: All the Stiffness, Uneasiness, and Pain, I had in my Knee was quite gone, and my Leg as well and as strong, I think, as ever it was in my Life. — For several Years I used to have a good deal of white Scurf in my Hands, in the Spring; and therefore I thought proper to continue taking the Crude Mercury; and now, this last Spring, I have not the least Scurf in my Hands, or any where whatsoever.

I HAVE taken in all about five Pounds of Crude Mercury; and, in my Opinion, in

stubborn Chronic Cases, there is no Remedy so good; and, I am sure, nothing can be more pleasant and agreeable; for, in the taking, I have never been in the least, sick or uneasy; never confined so much as a Quarter of an Hour; nor never in the least interrupted, either in Business or Pleasures. I heartily wish you equal Success with your other Patients; and am,

S I R,

*Your most obliged*

*Piccadilly, May 10,*

*1733.*

*humble Servant,*

BENJ. BENSON.

P O S T S C R I P T.

*Henry Boffenburg* (my Servant) has also had very great Benefit from Crude Mercury. For these last three or four Years, he has had great Pains in his Head and Eyes, Pains and Contractions in his Legs, a voracious Stomach, eat a vast deal of Victuals, but never agreed with him; could get little or no Rest or Sleep at Night, and commonly feverish, a great deal



deal of Pain in his Back and Kidneys, and in the Groin. He has taken about three Pounds of Crude Mercury, and has found a most astonishing Cure. He has voided, at Times, a vast deal of small, red Gravel, and slimy corrupt Matter, and a great deal of Stuff, which appear'd to him to be a Sort of Worms. His Pains have all left him; what he eats agrees with him: He sleeps well at Night; and has perfectly recover'd his Health and Strength.

To Dr. DOVER.

---

*Red-Lyon-Square,  
May 16, 1733.*

S I R,

THE Benefits I have received from the taking of Crude Quicksilver, and the firm Opinion I have of the Usefulness of that Medicine in all Chronical Cases, and Distempers proceeding from Obstructions, would render me unpardonable, should I refuse to let the Particulars of my Case be published in the Work you have informed me is now in the Press.

M 4

THE

THE Original, Sir, of my Illness was a Cold, contracted by laying in damp Sheets, which was followed with a little feverish Indisposition. To remove which, I sent for Dr. *Mullens*, of *Salisbury*, for whom I have a very great Esteem, and whose Advice is generally attended with Success. He thought proper to treat this lurking Fever with the Salts and cool Regimen; but instead of yielding to the Medicines, it soon was accompanied with a very strong Chronic Case, and violent Pains in my Bowels and Stomach, which I could liken to nothing but a Pin's being drove through me about the Navel. In this Condition I was brought up to *London*, and put myself into the Hands of Dr. *Mead* and Dr. *Monroe*; and from the just Eminency they have both acquired in their Profession, as well as the intimate Friendship I have many Years had with the latter, I flattered myself with Relief from those Pains, which now constantly attend me. Those Gentlemen were of Opinion that my Fever was only Symptomatical; and that my Distemper arose from Obstructions in some of the Secretory Vessels; which Opinion was justified by the Success; for on giving me  
warm



warm Medicines, the feverish Symptoms left me, and my Spirits were much easier and free: But still my Pains continued. I was attended by a severe Costiveness, or rather a total Stoppage, unless forced by the Methods used in such Cases. I grew exceedingly emaciated, and could not, without Difficulty, cross my Chamber: They then thought it advisable to send me to *Bath*; the Fatigue of which Journey brought all my Feverish Symptoms again upon me. To remove which, my good Friend, Dr. *Bave*, thought proper to give me the Bark, which I have formerly observed to have an odd Effect on my Constitution; and either that Drug, or my Distemper, immediately took away the Use of my Hands, so that for many Weeks, I could not sign my Name. I drank the *Bath* Waters regularly for ten Weeks; I cannot say they disagreed with me; but I grew weaker; all my Complaints continued, with the Addition of a violent Pain in the Soles of my Feet, and Palms of my Hands, with such a Numbness in my Fingers and Toes, that I could not perceive any Life or Circulation of the Blood in them. In this Condition I was prevailed with by a Friend  
to

to try what Effect Crude Quicksilver would have on me; and took three Quarters of an Ounce every Morning for about twelve Days. The third Morning I began to find my Fingers and Toes tingle, and a Warmth in them, which I had not felt for many Weeks; my Secretions were all well performed, as when in the State of my best Health; I could eat in five or six Days a boil'd Chicken, drink a Half-Pint of Wine, and slept well, which I had not done for a Quarter of an Hour, during my whole Illness, but when obtained by Opiates: My Pains left me, and no Complaints, except a great Weakness, remained.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Success I found, I suffer'd myself to be persuaded, that the Use of a Medicine of that Specific Gravity, might be attended with very ill Consequences, and that now the Obstructions were removed, the usual Methods of Physic would perform the rest. I left off the taking of my Quicksilver; and the Weather growing hot, left the *Bath*, and came for *London*, but found myself grow every Day worse, and all my Complaints returned. I again put myself into the Hands of the two Gentlemen, whose  
Advice



Advice I before had had; who, I do believe, did all that the Power of Physic could attempt: But my Pains grew as intense as ever; the Passages were again stopt; I could not obtain one Hour's Sleep; and I have been informed those Gentlemen declared to several of my Friends, that there was little Hopes of my Recovery. When I had gone on a Month in this Way, I resolved to try once more the Effect of Quicksilver: I took it again in the same Quantity; and it produced in every Particular the same Effect: I continued taking it for seven Weeks every Morning; and have enjoyed from that Time perfect Health: I have known it since taken with great Success in several Chronical Cases; and particularly a remarkable Cure performed by it on a Lady, whose ill Digestion occasioned violent Pains in her Stomach for many Years, after eating, which this Medicine has wholly removed: I have also myself cured a Horse of the Glanders, by giving him an Ounce every Morning for a Month.

I HAVE given you the whole History of my Case; and own, Sir, I look upon the Life I now enjoy, to be owing to this Medicine. I find the Gentlemen knowing in the  
Practice

Practice of Physic seem to dispute from what Quality or natural Power this Immature Metal can produce such Effects? Give a Novice, Sir, Leave to shoot his Bolt, and to suppose its Effects produced from the Sulphur this Mineral contains; which, by many Experiments I have tried, I have found to be much purer than any of the Minerals, and even of most of the Metals: And if further Trials were made with that View, perhaps the Efficacy of the Medicine might be preserved, and the Objection that most of the Gentlemen of the Faculty make, of the Danger of Circulating so heavy a Fluid in the Blood Vessels, might be avoided. I am,

S I R,

*Your obliged*

*Humble Servant,*

EDWARD LISLE.

*For Dr. DOVER, at the  
Jerusalem Coffee-House,  
London.*

S I R,



York, May 4,

1733.

S I R,

**Y**OU must have been under the strong Influence of some very inauspicious Planet, not your Friend Mercury: For what less could have hurried you into so inconsiderate and rash a Resolution of publishing your Heterodox Notions and Practice in Physick.

PERMIT a Friend to expostulate a little with you upon this melancholy Subject.

DOES not the Faculty consist of Members actuated by the same Passions and Prejudices common to all other Men? Have they not an Interest distinct from that of the Community, as they in some measure subsist by the Calamities in the Public? Are they less sensible than others, of the Ease and Convenience in pursuing their Ends, the Acquisition of Fame and Affluence, in Paths ready traced out to them, without the painful and industrious Application requisite in seeking new ones? And will they not consequently be obstinately tenacious of their old general received Rules, strenuously defend them  
upon

upon all Occasions, and treat every prying Reformer as a Traytor to themselves, and an Enemy to the Public ?

INSTEAD of such Reflections as these, you may possibly have imagin'd, that they were all sincere Searchers after Truth, Encouragers of ingenious and diligent Enquiries, and always ready to embrace it when, and where-ever found : That they were endow'd with an humble Opinion of their own Knowledge, join'd with a forbearing and a forgiving Temper towards such who differ from them ; imputing all real Errors to a misinform'd Judgment, and never uncharitably to a Pravity of Will and Morals. Though it will be readily allow'd, that there are some few such, Men of the greatest Ingenuity and Integrity, of exalted and improved Talents, an Honour to the Science they profess, and as worthy of our Esteem and Admiration, as the many low Craftsmen are of Contempt and Ridicule ; yet, considering the great Disparity of Numbers, and Difference of Tempers, whatever your Thoughts at that Time may have been, you are surely now cured of the Infatuation, and convinc'd that

want



want of Orthodoxy in Physic, is as heinous and as unpardonable a Crime with the Generality of your Fraternity, as it is in Points of Doctrine with the Clergy.

IF any Doubts still remain (as a little Champion against you says it may be possible) I imagine some Crude Mercury, which you often swallow, must have lodg'd in the Parts subservient to the Rational Faculties, and render'd you *Non compos*. What but a meer Phrenzy could raise in you so passionate a Concern for the Public, (who are generally unthankful, or insensible of such Favours) as to make you intirely regardless of your own Welfare? This Public Spirit you will, I dare say, plead in Excuse for so false a Step: And it is, I own, what may be urg'd with a better Grace by you, than your Opposers; for they swim in Shoals with the Current, and have the Approbation and Assistance of all, without Fears of losing in so unequal an Encounter: You, on the contrary, labour against the Stream, friendless and unaccompanied, and whoever meets you in his Way, helps to sink you.

A De-

A Declaration of Love for the Public, attended with such Circumstances, you will say, may be allow'd to be sincere, while the violent Professions of it by others will be thought somewhat equivocal: They may, indeed, for Reasons very obvious, exert the best of their Skill to relieve People afflicted with acute Distempers (unwilling to be exactly like the Hangman, who sees his Patient but once) and yet be not at all solicitous to keep them always in a healthy State, or to eradicate Chronical Disorders, which yield many Crops yearly.

But, in the mean time, what Harvest are you to reap from this boasted Sincerity? Had you obtain'd the Fame of slaying your Thousands and ten Thousands, in a regular Course, you might have purged, vomited, blooded, and flea'd without Censure: Even your Crude Mercury, had it been given without Success, or concealed, would not have opened one of these *Argos's* Eyes; whereas your recommending the Use of it in so undisguis'd a Way, and the rapid Progress it has made in curing many Disorders, before thought to be incurable, exposes you

to



to the lash of many Tongues, and some Pens.

A LEARNED Doctor, in a Treatise on Mercury, sets forth the great Obligation Nurses and Grave-diggers have to you, and makes you as much their Friend as the late Epidemical Disorders. Think you that such an Advocate as the Antidote, or even the very ingenious *Cantabrigian*, can wipe out Stains of so deep a Dye?

THE next is a Physical, Philosophical Barber-Surgeon, who in a lofty Strain tells the World, That the Physician is ordain'd by Almighty GOD; and, that he proceeds by unerring Rules: But that there are some bold Intruders in this high Ordination, Strangers to these Rules, who relying on Guesses, he calls Quacks. And after giving a Sketch of his Medicinal Philosophy, his great Erudition, and pointed Wit, upon the Merit of using you very roughly, I presume, he builds his Hopes of stepping into the College in his Neighbourhood.

So sanguine are his Expectations of Success, that he thus early addresses himself to the Favour and Protection of the

Apothecaries ; a piece of Policy absolutely necessary in Young Practitioners, and not to be totally neglected by the most Venerable Sages of the Profession ; For whose Reputation can long stand the Shock of an universal Charge rung upon their melodious Mortars ?

ANOTHER, already dignified, from a Barber-Surgeon, turn'd into a Doctor, in grateful Remembrance of such his Advancement, employs his many leisure Hours in Service of the Fraternity. His avow'd Attempt is, to dispossess People of the good Opinion they have at present entertain'd of Quick-silver ; wherein he follows the usual Method of first defaming and blasting the Credit of those who recommend it. Anger seems to have taken Possession of the whole Man, and left no Room for Reason ; which being calm and cool, always flies terrified from so turbulent a Companion. Empyrick, Quack, and Nostrum-Monger, are Terms as opprobrious and irritating among Men of real Learning, as the more Vulgar Rhetorick is among the Fish-Women at *Billingsgate* ;  
*Tantane animis medicantibus ira ?*

POOR



POOR *Belloste*, who died in Peace, where he long liv'd in Esteem, as a Man of Ingenuity and great Veracity, is the first who falls a Victim to his Wrath. He is set forth in the Character of an Empyrick, that his Medicine Quicksilver may be called Quackery: And as if it were much to the Purpose, his Philosophy is criticis'd, without giving any Attention to the Truth or Falshood of the Facts quoted.

WHAT Pretence can you have to more Favour than he has met with? You who are among us daily, practising and inculcating what you have publish'd, must expect at least the like, if not more severe Usage: Your Legacy has spread too far to be longer treated with contempt; its further Progress therefore must be stopped by Censures; every Thing you have said or done must be condemn'd; notorious Facts contested, and render'd doubtful; and your Reputation openly attack'd, purely with this View, that what you have asserted in relation to Quick-silver, may find no Credit.

ARE you not in full Expectation of some such Physical Sophistry, in a Treatise shortly

to be publish'd, which has been ushered into the World by many publick Advertisements, importunately inviting all Physicians, Surgeons, and Apothecaries, and others, (if any others can be supposed to have Candour and Veracity equal with them,) to supply Cases in the Use of Quicksilver. The Candour of People interested must undoubtedly be great, if the Saying holds true, That *Interest will not lye*. That of the Publisher will be best shewed in remarking what Cases came to him from Apothecaries, &c. and what from Patients; that the Readers may judge for themselves, which most to rely on as genuine, and fairly stated. And

WHEN he has compleated this Work, he would do well to shew his Impartiality and public Spirit, by collecting in the same Manner all Cases wherein Vomits have proved fatal, and Blisters occasioned Mortifications, and so on, strictly scrutinizing into the good or bad Success of many other commonly applied Remedies: But this is never to be expected. All fatal Miscarriages purely owing to Medicines regularly prescribed, will be for ever valid. Such Miscarriages



riages give no Offence; it is a Discovery how Cures may be easily attained without the Assistance of Doctors, which has gathered a Storm just ready to burst on your devoted Head.

I HOPE you may still avert the Danger, that these first Skirmishers may have abated your Courage; and that you will not longer persist in courting Persecution, for the Sake of the Public; but rather endeavour to mitigate the Correction of your Adversaries by a silent submissive Retreat from the Contest. It is prudent to fly with a few Wounds from the Outlyers only; and, on the contrary, high Madness to molest and stand combating with a whole Nest of Hornets: However, you may despise waspish Insects, when they are in great Numbers enraged and armed with poisonous Weapons, they are no contemptible Enemies.

THIS Letter, already grown long and tedious, I thought to have finished here; but I am willing to say something first of myself. My Name you know, and Experience has shewed you some of my good Qualities; but be not vainly inquisitive to know more of me; for my Nature and

Efficacy is Incomprehensible to human Faculties, and will eternally deride the studious Labours of the most curious Searchers into Mysteries.

IF you torture me by Fire, and stop my Flight, can I do less than resent such cruel Usage by griping, rending, and in various Ways exerting my just Rage on the first Object I am let loose to? Whereas unchanged by Art, and in the pure State Providence offers me, I am truly a Friend to Mankind, affording Comfort and Relief to most of the Miserable, who will have but as much Faith and Confidence in me, as they blindly repose in many Mixtures of Poisons.

WHEN called in Aid, and thus in a friendly Way admitted, I speedily and insensibly pervade the whole human System in pursuit of all Noxious Heterogeneous Intruders. None can long resist my Invincible Force, nor avoid the Combat by Absconding or Flight; the most remote and imperceptible Recesses in the Labyrinth of the Nerves, are as accessible to me as the first more obvious Passages. Where-ever, therefore, they may have become formidable by possessing an  
 import-



important Post in collected Numbers, I soon reach the Place, and as soon disunite them, and drive them out of the Body; gaining a compleat Victory with so much Ease, that while this War is waging within, all seems to be at Peace without: And when the Enemy is dislodged, I repair the Damages they may have done, by restoring to all Organs sufficient Vigour to execute their proper Functions.

NATURE sends me with her Commission, and ample Powers to enforce in all Places a punctual Observance of the Laws she has imposed; in consequence whereof, when I find the Stomach and Bowels in a State of Rebellion, bringing quick and inevitable Destruction upon the whole Constitution, I immediately reduce them to Obedience, and a peaceable State. Whenever any of the great Complexures of the Nerves by intestine Jars have intangled themselves, at my Approach they range into regular Order, and give mutual Assistance to each other, in a friendly embracing Intercourse; from thence all hideous and convulsive Agonies and Tremors cease, giving place to an universal Serenity.

I ROLL on without Controul, through Tubes inconceivably minute; the very Avenues to the Seat of the rational Soul are open to me. I find free Ingress and Egress, and am always welcome to that noble Inhabitant, who is sensible of the Service I do her, in rendering this her temporary Abode somewhat comfortable. Were it possible for you with a just Conception to follow my Track through these almost infinite Meanders, your Admiration of this wonderful Machine would be exceeding great: And, how just would be your Indignation at the Presumption of some weak Men, who pretend to have unerring Rules for rectifying Disorders, the Situation of which they cannot possibly know, and philosophically to determine the exact Progress of what they send blended into this Road of Circulation; so numberless and intricately disposed are these Channels, and their mutual Communications, that the only Wonder is, that they should ever make a tolerable Guess.

HAVING thus indulged myself in expatiating on my good and powerful Properties, I will now fairly give you an Account of some Things, which are indeed out of my Reach:



Reach : I cannot give eternal Duration to a Material Body liable to daily Changes. In my Progress through the Heart, I cannot correct the Vices of it, taken in a figurative Sense : It is not in my Power to give Courage to a Coward ; to make a Knave honest ; nor to moderate the raging Passions of Men of persecuting Spirits : I cannot restrain the Volubility of a Tongue that hath an innate Propensity to Defamation ; nor urge a Restive one to a frank Declaration of Truths.

REAL Defects in the Gifts of Nature, are not to be supplied but by a creating Power : I cannot therefore cause a Limb that may be wanting, to grow forth : Nor can I fill an empty Cavity in the Head with Brains ; but should I make a Lodgment in so solitary and unfurnished an Appartment, the Owner need not be under any Apprehensions ; for Fools were never known to go mad : Free from all agitating Thoughts and Doubts, they enjoy a profound Tranquility of Mind, and are happy in an undisturbed Conceit of being extremely wise. When you meet with Physical Philosophers of this Class, be not so ill-natur'd as to attempt to undeceive them : Let nothing divert you from your judicious  
Course

Course of exploring my Virtues by Experience: an uninterrupted Prosecution herein, will produce Authorities sufficient to overcome the most obstinate Infidelity or wilful Blindness: And then your close Attention to my Service will be richly rewarded, and gratefully acknowledged by

*Your true Friend,*

HYDRARGYRUM.

---

*S I R,*

**A**S you have been so generous, as well as charitable, to bestow a greater Legacy than was ever given to the World before, by any *English*, I believe I may say *European* Physician, in which the Poor will, and already do equally share with the Rich, I think it a Duty incumbent on me to return you ten Millions of Thanks, not only for your Book, but also for the good Health I now enjoy from taking Quicksilver by the kind Advice of that worthy Gentleman, and your intimate  
Friend,



Friend, *Lucas Se'fe*, Esq; before the Publication of your Book: And if you can have Patience to read a very flat, but true State of my Case, I will give you all I can recollect, from the twentieth Year of my Age, to this present Time, being now fifty-three; *viz.* From twenty to thirty-five I drank very hard, in which last Year I had a very severe Fit of the Cholic in my Stomach, and about two Years afterwards, some Crosses in my worldly Affairs, with drinking too much stale Beer, and sometimes Port Wine, brought that Distemper on me again, which continued about seven Years, except some Intervals of Ease. At the Age of forty-two, I left of all sorts of Malt Liquor, for even Small Beer at my Meals, would immediately put a Stop to Eating, and cause a violent Pain in my Stomach: Then, for about two Years I drank nothing but small Rum Punch, with a red-hot Iron put into it, (a Pint of Rum to a Gallon of Water, with Lemons and double-refin'd Sugar) which agreed well with me. At the Age of forty-four, having made too bold with Port Wine, I had a severe Fit of the Gout, my Legs swelling alternately,

to

to double their proper Size: I have had but two or three such Fits of the Gout since. At Forty-four, as aforesaid, I left off small Punch, and at my Meals drank nothing but common fair Water, and sometimes a little Cyder between Meals, which agreed well with me, whilst I used much Exercise. But with a sedentary Life, my Appetite was soon gone, but was soon recover'd again by drinking *Holt* Water at my Meals only: But in about three Months time, that Water had no more Effect than any other fair Water. And in the Winter 1728, and the Spring following, I was very ill with the then common Fever and Ague, which went off at last with a small Fit of the Gout. From whence I conclude, that something of that Distemper was in my Stomach, during that Sickness, for I often vomited very much. In the latter End of the Summer 1729, the Fever and Ague returned again, (attended, as I suppose, with the Gout in my Stomach) which continued some Time. In *October* 1729, (having but little Exercise,) I was often taken with cold Chills, and great Pains in my Stomach, which Purges and Vomits would  
remove,



remove, but it would soon return again. The latter End of *November* following I was taken in a different Manner than ever before; *viz.* with Heart-Burnings, Wind, and four Belchings, and my Mouth often filled with clear Water; which Water soon left me, after taking an Electuary, and now and then Lozenges; but the Heart-burning and Pain in my Stomach continued. Upon which I took a Vomit, and applied a Glister; but could find no Ease till I took forty Drops at a Time of *Species Diambre*, with Tincture of *Snake-Root*, compound Spirit of Lavender and *Liquid Laudanum* in a Draught of Spearmint Tea; which was repeated as often as the Pain returned, 'till I thought myself perfectly well: But in twenty-four Hours afterwards, my Stomach was uneasy, my Mouth full of Water in the Morning, and Urine very thick: the next Day my Stomach was in great Pain, which was eased by taking forty of the Drops aforesaid. *December* the 8th, 1729, I began to take every Night and Morning four Pills composed of the Gum-Pill, &c. in a Glass of Bitter-Wine, and continued the same 'till the Fifteenth, when I left them off; and then

then the Stomach-Ach and Cold-Chills all over my Body came on again. *January* the 4th, 1729, I found my Breath stink in the Morning; had good Appetite, but very bad Digestion; and the Pain in my Stomach began to come on me again. Thus I continued (sometimes pretty well, at other Time ill, never well above two or three Days at one Time,) 'till the Beginning of *May*, 1730, when being in greater Pain than common, I took three Vomits in one Week, which eased me for some Time. The 20th of *May* I took a stronger Vomit than before, which had no other Effect than the former. Then I applied to an eminent Physician, whose Prescription was strictly observed; and I received great Benefit by it: But soon after I had gone through the whole Course, my Pains returned again, and I became as bad as ever. And being almost Blind, which I attribute to frequent Vomits, (being often taken three or four times in a Week,) could not bear the Thoughts of entering into that Course any more; and, expecting that Death would relieve me in a short Time, bore my Affliction as well as I could. But in the Month of *March*, 1730-1,

I was



I was advised by the Gentleman aforesaid to take Crude Mercury; the very Name of which was then so terrible to most People in this Country, that all I spoke to of it persuaded me against it, except one or two of Dr. *Dover's* Acquaintance; nor would Money, (enough of which was offer'd to tempt any mean Person to take as loathsome a Draught as an Apothecary could make up,) prevail upon any one to take it before me: This hindred me a Month; during all which Time the Gout in my Stomach put me to the most exquisite Pain imaginable, for two, three, and sometimes four times every Day, with restless Nights; 'till *Monday* the 12th of *April*, 1731, about Ten at Night, in Presence of Mr. *Selfe*, aforesaid, and several other Gentlemen and Ladies, I boldly swallowed two Ounces of Crude Mercury, went to Bed about Eleven, was perfectly easy, and slept heartily all that Night, which (so far as I can remember) was more than I had done in twelve Months before; which sudden Change was owing, as I take it, to the Mercury's expelling the Wind in my Stomach as soon as it arrived there. I was easy the next Day, though

though my Stomach continued tender. About Noon, which was about fourteen Hours after I took it, I found some few very small Globules of the Mercury in the latter Part of my Stool, the Excrement being very hard. I continued taking two Ounces every Day for six Days together, and never failed of a Stool every Day, which seldom used to be more than once in three, four, and sometimes five Days. I saved most of my Water, during this Operation, in the Sediment of which, I found some Globules of Mercury, much smaller than those mentioned before, and am well satisfied that it passes through the Ureters. Thus was I relieved from the violent Gouty Pains in my Stomach by Crude Mercury only; and as the Weather grew warmer, by taking now and then three, four, or five Doses, my Stomach grew stronger, and my Constitution was so much amended in all Respects, that my Acquaintance were struck with Admiration: Abundance of Questions were continually asked me, by People of all Ranks, many of them having entertain'd a Notion that it was rank Poison, and present Death to any one that should take it; that it would pass  
through



through the Body as fast as it was put into the Mouth ; others would tell me, that I should find the ill Effects of it the next Winter, and that I should not live above six Months ; others were so good-natur'd to let me live a whole Year, &c. Thus was I treated by People of all sorts, by some in a ludicrous, and by others in a serious manner. However, I thank God, I have now lived above two Years in the Enjoyment of better Health than I had done for eighteen Years before, and I am now as well as ever I was in my whole Life-time ; not but I have had some small Pains in my Stomach since the first taking of Quicksilver, which were soon removed by taking an Ounce or two of that glorious Medicine, or Drops of *Mynsicht's* Elixir of Vitriol in a Glass of Water. Nor had the Mercury ever any ill Effect upon me, unless a gentle salutary Spitting be so termed ; which I must deny, because I was much better after it ; and this never happened to me but once, from riding out in very cold Weather, which I really believe stopp'd its passing by Perspiration, and by that means threw it back from its natural Motion (some-

what like its being sent into the Body by Friction.) However, I soon put a Stop to it, by a gentle Dose of Physic, and had an excellent good Stomach to my Victuals, immediately afterwards, which digested well. Thus have I troubled you, Sir, with every thing I can immediately recollect in this Affair, relating to myself; and, if you can have a little more Patience, will now give you some Account of the Effect which this noble Medicine hath had upon other Persons, &c. Since God Almighty has been pleased to bestow this great Blessing upon me, I thought it my Duty to communicate it to as many of my Fellow-Creatures, as possibly I could, and have accordingly so done, to the utmost of my Power, and gave ocular Demonstration to several of them, that there was no Difficulty nor Danger in taking of it, and have Leave to mention the Names of some, together with their Diseases as follows, *viz.* *Titus Rake*, of *Bradford*, Tallow-Chandler, was soon cured of a Fit of the Gout, both in his Stomach and Limbs; *Mr. James Fellows*, of the same Place, Bailiff to his Grace the Duke of *Kingston*, being so bad with the Gravel, that



that when he had stoop'd, to take any Thing from off the Ground, could not get himself upright again, without the greatest Pain and Difficulty imaginable; by taking only eight Ounces of Quicksilver, about thirteen Months since, was never troubled with that Distemper more, and was never better in his Life, than at this Time. The Reverend Mr. *Pryer*, and also the Wife of Mr. *Robert Townsend*, of the same Place, have found great Benefit in the same Disorder. *John Hanny*, a Tyler of this Town, was so ill of the Cholic for many Years past, that he continually walked stooping, and holding both his Hands against his Stomach, was perfectly well after taking a few Doses of it; as was also the Wife of Mr. *Edmund Heall*, Clothworker. And Mr. *Matthew Smith*, Clothier, found immediate Ease in the same Disorder, at taking the first two Ounces. Also *Edward Briscoe*, of *Freshford*, near this Town, Innkeeper, has found so much Benefit in the same Disorder, that he lately told me, he would not be debarred from taking Quicksilver for any Sum of Money whatever. Mr. *Robert Townsend*, Master of the Work-House in

this Town, was soon cured of a violent Pain in his Side. And one *Anthony Thresher*, of *Iford-Mill*, near *Bradford*, Fuller, having been troubled with the Cramp, Pain in his Stomach, and Reachings, for seven Years past, about two Months since took three Ounces and half of Quicksilver at twice, and has been perfectly well ever since; and hopes to do more Good in his Generation yet, having had twenty-seven Children by three Wives already. Mr. *John Orpin*, an Apothecary at *Bath*, having been in an Hypochondriacal Disorder, with Lowness of Spirits, &c. to a dangerous Degree, I told him, about a Year and half since, of the many Cures perform'd at *Bradford* by Crude Mercury, who told me he had heard so before, from an Apothecary at *Bradford*; and asked me how we took it. I told him we put two Ounces at a Time into a Glass, without any Vehicle whatsoever, and drank it as other Liquids. Upon which he took it, and was perfectly cur'd by it in a very little Time, and has lately declared the same to me, and a Room full of Company; and that he hath been well ever since; and will always



always attest the same to be true. I must further add, in Commendation of Mr. *Orpin*, that he has been so honest as to give this Medicine to several of his Patients, and to recommend it to others : which was of Service to several Persons of Distinction in the following Seasons at *Bath*, from whence its Fame began to spread all over the Kingdom, and will, I don't doubt, be so well known and approved of in a few Years more, that if it can possibly enter into the Heart of any Man to be wicked enough to go about to cry down Quicksilver, as a dangerous Medicine to be taken in at the Mouth, he will be in the same Condition, as if he were to propose a Bill for a General Excise, and find ninety-nine in a Hundred of all the sincere and unbiaffed People in *Great - Britain* against him.

I HEAR, Sir, that you are good-natur'd ; and therefore have Reason to hope you will pardon so much Trouble given to you by a Person you never yet saw : But for the Sake of my Country, as well as of yourself, I heartily and sincerely wish you

good Health, and Life as long as it shall be desirous to yourself; and beg Leave to subscribe myself,

S I R,

*Your great Admirer,*

*Most Obliged and*

Bradford,  
May 12,  
1733.

*Most humble Servant,*

P. ASSENTON.

P. S. I WAITED on Mr. *Metbuen* and his Lady at *Lukenbam* the last *Sunday*, when he was very well, and desired you would accept of his humble Service. His good Lady was then very ill; and I heard the last *Thursday* there was then but little Hopes of her Recovery. They told me that her Case was lately sent to you, for your Advice; but fear it was then too late; and heartily wish, that when she went to *Bath* the first Time since her Illness, she had gone to *London*, where your Assistance in due Time might have sav'd her Life. Mr. *Lucas Selfe* presents his Service to you.

T O



TO THE  
AUTHOR  
OF THE  
USE and ABUSE  
OF  
MERCURY.

S I R,

**I**T is very natural to imagine, that a Gentleman, who professes so much Zeal for the Interest of his Fellow-Creatures, would not have been ashamed of his Name: But you chose rather to conceal yours, as suspecting that your Integrity might be called in Question, for giving a Medicine daily, which at the same Time you affirm will sap  
O 4 the

the very Foundation of Life, and may be justly ranked among the slow Poisons.

You seem surprized that the Author of the *Ancient Physician's Legacy* should prescribe it in such a Variety of Complaints: but you ought in Justice to have told the World, that his Recommendation of Quick-silver in all those Cases, is supported by undeniable Facts, and a long Course of Experience.

You seem to regret very much that the proper Observations were not made in the last Century, when this Method of taking Crude Mercury was as fashionable in *England* as it is now; for you are firmly persuaded the numerous Instances of Persons who then received Prejudice from it, would have been sufficient to have deterr'd wary People from the Use of it now. When you assert a Thing so roundly, it was incumbent upon you to have shewn in what King's Reign this Medicine so universally prevail'd; or to have told us, at least, who was Lord Mayor at that Time.

I CAN recollect some Instances in the last Century, when it was given with very good Success: Sir *Nicholas Butler*, a very eminent  
Phyfi-



Physician in King *James II's* Reign, prescrib'd it to one Mrs. *Cope*, who lived in *Austin-Friars*, but had her Country-House too at *Edmonton*. By the Use of it, she was absolutely cured of a Lunacy. He likewise gave it to one Miss *Fuller*, who swallowed Trash of several sorts, Worsted among the rest, by which pernicious Practice, she brought herself into a very languishing Condition, but at length was very happily cured by this slow Poison, as you are pleased to call it. Several People of the best Reputation now living in *Edmonton*, are ready to attest the Truth of these Facts. At the beginning of King *William's* Reign, I gave Quicksilver myself to two Ladies in *Bristol*, in very high Hysterical Cases, one of them almost to a degree of Madness, and yet they both succeeded very well under my Care, though I must own, that one of them unfortunately died about ten Years since: The other is still in perfect Health, and not long since married to a second Husband. If these are all the ill Consequences of this slow Poison, the Ladies at least will not be much afraid of it. I have taken it myself above six and  
 forty

forty Years, I have been in all sorts of Climates, and am now upwards of Eighty, and yet, I thank God, enjoy a perfect State of Health. If I should happen to die twenty or thirty Years hence, this Author may, if he pleases, impute my Death to this slow Way of poisoning.

You seem very much surpriz'd that I should in no Part of my Work describe the Manner of this wonderful Fluid's Operation upon human Bodies. Give me Leave to tell you, Sir, that the World will think much better of me for owning my Ignorance, than if I had led them, as you have done, into a blind Labyrinth of hard Words, and unintelligible Terms. At your first setting out, you promised us very great Things, *viz.* To shew us the Nature of Mercury, its manner of operating, and, in the last Place, to produce several Instances of its dreadful Effects. But how notoriously you have fail'd in each Particular, let every unprejudiced Person determine. You say the Chymists are so much puzzled, they don't know what to make of it; and from thence it may very reasonably be concluded, that you  
know



know as little. However, to corroborate your Phœnomina, you introduce a very silly Story in the following Words: “ I remember an Instance of a Person who did not care for stirring out of his Bed, for fear of wrenching or tearing some Capillary Vessel of his Body; and indeed I should not have thought his Apprehensions very ridiculous, if he had been taking Mercury five or six Weeks, after the modern Way.”

You are not contented with venting your Spleen against this innocent and useful Medicine only, but you take a great deal of Pains to banish Inoculation out of the Kingdom; which I will venture to affirm, even after the modern Method of Practice, will save more than twenty out of a hundred that die of it the natural Way. You endeavour likewise to deter People from Immersion in cold Water, for fear it should inflame the Lungs: Whereas, even in Consumptions I have often prescribed it, and found different Effects.

NOTWITHSTANDING your Archness upon me, I am persuaded you have been much the greatest Friend to the Nurses and Grave-Dig-

Diggers : I challenge you to shew when I have lost three Patients for the last five Years, where I was first called, either in acute or chronic Cafes, (though I have settled in Town above eighteen Months) and even without the help of Blisters. On the contrary, I can prove that I cured several Patients which have been left off by more than one of the Faculty.

WHAT follows is one of his sage Remarks upon a part of my Treatise : “ After the  
 “ Author (says he) has described a Consump-  
 “ tion and Phthific, in which he tells us  
 “ the Patient complains of a Soreness in his  
 “ Breast, Difficulty of Breathing, Loss of  
 “ Appetite, a great Heat and Driness in the  
 “ Palms of his Hands, with frequent and  
 “ sudden Flushings in his Face: and (observe  
 “ well) after he has given too a Receipt to  
 “ cure this Disorder, he concludes thus ; I  
 “ have of late experienced that Quicksilver  
 “ is the most beneficial Thing in all the  
 “ World for the Lungs, taking one Ounce  
 “ every Morning.” I presume, by your  
 [*observe well*] you take it for granted, that  
 the Lungs are not affected with an Asthma.

In



In short, you have bestowed a great deal of Pains in your laborious Treatise, to prove what every Body will readily grant you, That Mercury can never be good in all Cases. And to support your Assertion, you say, The present practising Physicians in this Town, who, without all Dispute, are a Set of the most learned and judicious Men in *Europe*, unanimously agreed, That Mercury hardly procures any visible Advantage, but in Asthma's only. I owe great Deference to the learned Faculty, but hope you don't include yourself; because notwithstanding your elaborate Treatise of the *Use and Abuse of Mercury*, you have not the least Pretensions in the World to that Title.

You think you make me appear ridiculous, by affirming that I recommend an Ounce of Quicksilver every Morning, for a Month together in the Stone, though I say, at the same Time, I have known it do Wonders.

To convince you that this Recommendation is not founded upon Guesses, and bare Surmises only, I shall produce you both the Facts and the Names; which, as a very  
great

great Man, upon another Occasion, very justly observ'd, is that stubborn Kind of Evidence, which will not yield to the most persuasive Eloquence, nor bend to the most imperious Authority.

In answer to one of your Enquiries. If there can be any Instances produc'd of Quicksilver's passing by Urine? I am willing to give you entire Satisfaction by referring you to the following Persons: *Richard Freeman*, Esquire, at the Lower-End of *Little James-Street, Bedford-Row*; *Ezekiel Wallis*, Esquire, at *Luckenham*, late High-Sheriff of *Wiltshire*; and *Mr. Assenton*, of *Bradford*, in *Wiltshire*. I don't in the least Question, if the proper Glasses were used, but you might see the Quicksilver voided by Urine, in more or less Quantities, by almost every Person that takes it. As it is a most excellent Remedy in the Gravel, it must necessarily enter the Kidneys; and can there be any Passage more natural for it afterwards, than the Ureters, and so to the Bladder?

NOTWITHSTANDING you set out with a Zeal for the public Good; yet any Eye  
may



may very easily see through your shallow Artifice ; for by decrying a Medicine which has performed the most wonderful Cures, upon the Evidence of some Hundreds of undoubted Credit, you have proved yourself the Enemy, and not the Friend of Mankind. And if from your first, we may guess of your future Performances, I think, by only inverting my Motto, I shall shew you to the World in your true Light: *Homines ad Dæmona, nullâ in re propius accedunt quam salutem Hominibus negando.*

“ Liquid Quicksilver will do great Service  
 “ in beginning Plicatures of the Intestines,  
 “ Obstruction of their Glands and Valves ;  
 “ and in Foulness and hard Concretions or  
 “ Obstructions bred in the Mouths of the  
 “ Lacteals, (which are often Cases where  
 “ the Symptoms, common to other Diseases,  
 “ will not admit a certain Distinction ;) but  
 “ eminently so in Asthmatic Cases, above  
 “ all other Medicines, by its Weight only  
 “ forcing open the obstructed Mouths of  
 “ the Lacteals, and its Steams thereby en-  
 “ tering the Habit, attenuate the vicid  
 “ Juices of the Lungs, and render them  
 “ per-

“ pervious, and so promote Expectoration.  
 “ And, I think, other more appropriated  
 “ and specific Medicines not succeeding,  
 “ this ought to be tried in all Cases of the  
 “ Alimentary Tube, since it is innocent and  
 “ safe as Asses Milk.” These are the Words  
 “ of a very Learned and Honest Physician,  
 though not of this Town; who, for his  
 own Part, has contributed very much  
 toward the Health and Benefit of Mankind.  
 You see his Opinion concerning Quick-  
 silver, That it is an admirable Medicine  
 in Nervous Disorders; though our most  
 Learned Gentlemen of the Faculty aver  
 it to be a most dangerous Medicine in all  
 such Cases. Read *Cheyne’s English Malady*,  
 Page 133.

I SHALL publish several Facts, and so turn  
 you over to the Author of the *Antidote*, to  
 give you another Pill, when, according to  
 your Promise, you should think proper to  
 favour us with a Second Edition of your  
*Use and Abuse of Mercury*: But why will  
 not these Friends of Mankind, these Pro-  
 moters of public Good, publish some of  
 their own *Arcana’s*, particularly of their  
 wonder-



wonderful Method of curing of Fevers? And tell us at the same time, when we may hope the grand Mystery of Cooling any Person will be discover'd? It cannot be doubted, but the most learned Gentlemen of the Faculty have read both the Institutes of *Riverius* and *Sennertus*, whose first Axiom, in the *Therapeutick* Part of Physic, may be thus translated; *Whatever is cured, is cured by Contraries*. Thus all living Creatures, if they find themselves too hot, remove to a cooler Regimen; and, on the contrary, if too cold, to a warmer. And this is purely owing to Instinct: It would be the very same, if Mankind would follow Nature's Directions.

IT is a difficult matter to remove vulgar Errors: They are as strongly rooted as the most inveterate Disease; and Reason and Physic are frequently baffled by both. How high did the Cry run formerly against the Use of the Bark, one of the best Medicines in the *Materia Medica*? What Fears, what Apprehensions of its evil Consequences? What strange Misconstructions of its Effects, and downright absolute Perversion of

its Properties? Nothing can be safe from such Misconceptions, neither Merit in Man, nor Excellence in Medicine: The wise and more honest Part of Mankind, by the natural Turn of Thought and Temper, as naturally engages in Defence of both; and there being very few noble Remedies found either by Art or Chance, and brought in by Practice by the skilful right-judging Part of the Faculty, but have been as generously supported by Reason and Argument, at the very Instant that the Torrent of popular Clamour was at the Height against them. The Cause of both is the same, and the Party form'd against both the same likewise: The great Physician in course falls into a Method of Practice, which the lazy, the little, the unskilful Practitioner can no more imitate, that he can understand where is the Wonder. Therefore that such exert their Malice they are Masters of, and strive to blast what they cannot copy, read the *Encomium argenti vivi*, Page 26, 27. I only wish that they would let the World know the great Success they had from Vomiting and Blistering after that inhuman Way; not forgetting



getting their heating Bolus's, and more heating Cordials, prescribed every second Hour with Sack-Whey, together with Spirits of Hartshorn? Let them publish something of this Sort, agreeable to the Reason of Mankind. Many honest Gentlemen take us for Guardians of their Health and Lives: But observe how miserably they are disappointed, when 'tis left to the Apothecaries to recommend the Physicians, who will always endeavour to secrete him who orders the least Physic.

I was lately called to an only Son of a Nobleman of the first Quality, six Months old: He had four Physicians, the famous *Shropshire* Gentleman, *quondam* Mayor of \* *Shrewsbury* at the Head of them. He had been twice vomited; twice blooded; an Issue cut in his Neck; his Head, his Back, his Arms, his Thighs, his Legs, the Soles of his Feet, all blistered in four Days time; when it pleased God by Death to take him out of the Hands of his Tormentors.

AFTER all that has been said concerning this most noble and excellent Remedy, yet

P 2

I can-

\* Fortunate to a Proverb.

I cannot recommend so universal and general a Use of it, which often brings it to Discredit: And though it does many, yet it will not do all Things. Would it not be thought I speak with a View to my own Interest, which is rather design'd for the Benefit of the Public, I should direct that the Patient always adviseth with some Person who rightly understands the Nature of Mercury, before he enters upon the Use of it.



*Having*



---

*Having seen and observed so many ERRORS in MIDWIFRY, I hope this short ESSAY on that Subject, will not be disagreeable to the READER.*

**F**IRST of all, as soon as the Woman finds herself Pregnant, I prescribe a light and spare Diet, that she keep good Hours, and uses such Exercise as is convenient; the Example of this we have from poor People, and such as are of the meaner Sort: We see they labour hard, very near to the Time of their Delivery, and at the same time, those are the People that bring the healthiest and strongest Children into the World: and, without the Art of Midwifry, their Travail is much easier and much safer than in those that consult such as are famed for Masters of that Art, who after a Lady has miscarried once or twice, they Chamber her up and will not let her go down one Step, for fear lest what she has in her should fall

P 3 from

from her ; but how contrary to Reason and Experience is such a Method, I leave it to the meanest Capacity to judge.

'Tis true, the Woman that transgress'd in eating the Forbidden Fruit, had the Curse laid on her, *viz.* that *In Sorrow she should conceive and bring forth Children, and her Husbana should rule over her* ; which Curse, I humbly conceive, all the Females of the Brutal Kind and others have been Sharers in. The Transgression of the Man, in eating the Forbidden Fruit, descended to the whole Earth, which should bring forth nothing but *Briers and Thorns, without the Sweat of his Brow* ; thus we see almost the whole Creation suffers by their Transgression ; the *Serpent was cursed of all Cattle, on his Belly he should go, and eat Dust all the Days of his Life.*

WHEN you come to act as a Midwife, take care and be not too hasty, lest you cause Floodings, by which means the Embrio is suffocated, causing not only a dead Birth, but the utmost Danger and Peril to the Mother ; give Time, if the Fœtus is living and presents right, it will make its Way into the World without Help : How many clan-



clandestine Births do we daily see and hear of? 'Tis plain they want no Midwife, nor do they ever receive any harm from the After-Birth remaining in their Bodies; but to my great Concern I have often observed, as soon as the Head of the Infant is in the World they have heedlessly or carelessly torn it from the Body of the Mother, to the Destruction of them both. Give me Leave, by way of Digression, to tell a Story of my own Knowledge: I was once called to a Merchant's Daughter, near the dead Time of the Night, her Father and Mother, and a great deal of other Company were in the Room at the same time; the old Lady told me she could not compare her Daughter's Pains to any less than the Pains of Travail: She was sitting in a two-arm'd Chair, upon a thick soft Cushion; her Sister made a Sign to me to walk to the farther end of the Room, where she told me her Sister had a Child under her; upon which I went and sat down by the young Lady, I whisper'd her in the Ear, that if it were possible she should compose herself as if she was asleep, which she did in a few Minutes after; I held up both my Hands, and told them she was a-

P 4

sleep,

sleep, and that if they waked her, it was as much as her Life was worth; upon which they all walked gently out, leaving only her Sister and me in the Room; she took the Child from under her, holding it in the Air, it drew Breath, and immediately began to cry, insomuch that we were afraid they should hear it below Stairs: A Servant Maid being intrusted with the Secret, carried it up to the Garret; a very fine Boy as you should see born. I took care to prevent the Milk coming into her Breasts, by wetting Cotton in strong Spirits, and putting it under her Arm-pits; the Lady was down Stairs in three Days time very well, and no Person breathing had the least Suspicion of what had happen'd: Now, if an Infant under so great Disadvantages, makes its way into the World, surely it must be destructive at all times to precipitate or hasten the Birth. The Lady never after married, but died with the Character of a very virtuous and good Creature. The Reason why the Child was not suffocated lying so long under her Body, was because it had never drawn Breath.

HAVING



HAVING thus far proceeded, I come now to give some Instructions after the Birth: First of all, that the Mother gives Milk to the Fruit of her own Body, being the most Natural: if her Constitution will not bear it, the Excuse is very warrantable, and none else but our delicate fine Ladies must not by nursing spoil their Breasts; but how often does a Judgment follow them by Milk-Sores in their Breasts, and by that fulsome Way of plaistering and repelling the Milk, bring on the Milky Fever, which carries off many of them. The Remedy I would prescribe to help such miserable Creatures, is to wet a large Quantity of Cotton in strong Spirits, and wear it under their Arm-pits for a Fortnight, or three Weeks, which will draw of the Serum of the Blood, by those large Emunctories before it enters the Breast to be form'd into Milk.

I ADVISE, whenever you take a Nurse, take one that is temperate in her way of living; take care her Milk be not too old, because it often times proves too strong for a new-born Infant, the Consequence of which has many times proved fatal.

I PERMIT

I PERMIT Ladies to ride in their Coaches till the Seventh Month, because at that Time the Fœtus turns itself in the Womb, with its Head downward, in order to come for the Birth; and often times you see by Experience, that the Fœtus at that Time has made its Way into the World: Now jolting in Coaches when the Embrio is so placed, often strikes the Head into the right or left Groin; if in the right Groin, the left Arm presents first; if in the left Groin, the right Arm presents first; reducing the Arm by strong Compression and lifting up of the Head, you will bring it open to the Birth, and then with a little Patience it will make its way into the World.

IN case Throws are wanting, take Troches of Myrrh, one Dram; Castor, half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon three Drops, divided into three equal Parts: Give one in a little Black-cherry-Water every half Hour, will soon bring on the Throws, and hasten the Birth.

IF the After-pains are violent, give half a Scruple of Asafætida, with one Grain and a half or two Grains of *London Laudanum*, will take off the Pains in three  
Hours



Hours at farthest; if the Catemenia or Purgations are overmuch, give very plentifully of *Mynsicht's* Elixir of Vitriol in Spring Water, suppose a Tea-Spoonful every fourth or sixth Hour: The green Water being not sufficient, give as follows:

TAKE Castor, one Dram, Salt of Steel, half a Dram, made into Pills with Extract of Rue, give three of these every fourth Hour, drinking three or four Spoonfuls of the following Julep after each Dose; Take of Black-cherry-Water and Penny-royal-Water, each one Ounce; Rue-Water and Hysteric-Water, each four Ounces, sweetened with a little Sugar. All that has been said here, is known by long Experience, rarely or never to fail.

THUS far have I gone, out of the pure Regard and Love I bear towards the Fair Sex: 'tis certain I have deviated something from my Profession; if I have said any Thing contrary to Reason or Experience, I desire to be informed by the Gentlemen that profess the Art.

---

STATUTA MORALIA  
Collegii Regalis  
MEDICORUM  
LONDINENSIIUM.

---

*De Conversatione Morali, &  
Statutis Pœnalibus.*

**S**I quæ lis, aut Controversia, ex Ordine, Gravitate & Modestia (quæ in Comitiiis observari præscriptissimus) parum observatis, oriatur, arbitrio Præsidis aut Pro-Præsidis & Censorum, quicumque deliquerit puniatur.

AT si præses contra Statuta quid admiserit, admoneatur quidem per Consiliarios, coram Sociis in Comitiiis; non puniatur tamen, nisi ob grave aliquod Crimen (quale est peculatus,



peculatus, five dissipatio bonorum Collegii & Similia) tale Judicatum per majorem partem Sociorum præsentium: Inter quos Volumus, ut quator sint ex Electoribus, qui una cum reliquis super ea re sententiam ferant. Tantam tribuimus Præsidis honori & auctoritati.

NE quis revelet aut propalet quidquam alicujus Momenti quod in Collegio dictum sit, sub pœna decem Solidorum.

NULLUS Collega alterum vel Ignorantiæ vel malæ Praxis, vel alicujus Sceleris aut Ignominiosi Criminis nomine accusabit; vel publice Contumeliis afficiet. Si quem contra fecisse Præfidi & Censoribus innotuerit; prima Vice solvet in usum Collegii quatuor libras, secunda duplicabitur Mulcta; quod si tertio quis similiter offenderit, Expelletur e Collegio, nec denuo Restituetur priusquam Collegio decem libras solverit.

NULLUS Medicus qui secundus ad Ægrum vocabitur priorem Medicum repelli faciet: Nec quicquam prius Innovabit (nisi res urgeat) quam illum convenerit. Et ne quis fraudi sit locus, quicumque ad Ægrum accersitur, ab illo, vel adstantibus, an quis  
Medi-

Medicamentum aliquod præscripserit, percunctabitur, sub pœna viginti Solidorum.

POSTEA tamen, ex Ægri sententia, vel solus illi medebitur vel cum priore Medico, aut alio aliquo rem administrabit.

DABIT tamen operam ut priorem Secum in praxi retineat. Quod si Ægroti vel Amicorum consensu id fieri nequeat; priorem tamen Medicum nullo modo vituperabit; nec vultu, gestu, suspitioso Silentio vel ullo alio modo illius Acta apud Ægrum vel astantes traducet, sed eum laudabit potius; neque Id dolose, honestatis & probitatis Nomine, sed (quod ad rem maxime attinet) periti & Intelligentis Medici, ut alterius famam apud alios, eo loco habeat, quo suam, mutatis vicibus, esse Cuperet. Nempe ad artis quam profietur, honorem & dignitatem.

*Consultandi formula.*

SI plures Curationis Gratia, convenerint, de Conditione Ægri deliberaturi; Consultandum est Summa Modestia, & non, nisi seclusis Arbitris alienis: Latine autem Res  
tran-



transfigatur, alioquin Mulcta esto quinque Solidorum in usum Collegii. Tunc primum sedulo inquirendum in morbi speciem Causam & Symptomata, deinde Remedia proponenda, ad Morbum profligandum & Symptomata mitiganda maxime Conventientia.

INCIPIAT Junior Medicus, Concludat Senior, at si Senior aliquis primo accersitus fuerit, enarret ille primum rem totam reliquis, nempe quid egerit & quo successu, deinde fiat ut dictum est.

SI sæpius ad eundem Ægrum visendum convenerint, nemo quidquam præscribat, imo ne innuat quidem quid agendum sit, coram Ægro vel astantibus priusquam conjunctis Consiliis privatim inter ipsos Medicos conclusum fuerit; nequis ambitiose nimium videatur praxin præoccupare & reliquis liberam præscribendi ansam præripere; nisi subita & urgente aliqua Occasione (eaque approbata a Præside & Censoribus) coactus fuerit solus præscribere.

SI Medici in diversas eant Sententias, ita ut in eandem praxin inter se consentire nequeant, summa tamen Prudentia & Moderatione

ratione sic se gerant, ut eorum Discordia in Artis prejudicium non cedat, nec aliis, si fieri possit, innotescat.

SI duo tantum Medici fuerint, Junior cedat Seniori; vel tertium advocent, cui res referatur.

SI plures, vincat pars major, si diffidentes, numero pares fuerint, concludatur cum majore parte Seniorum. Sic honori & dignitati Artis providebitur, quæ alioquin per Medicorum discordiam facile contemptui habebitur. Qui contra fecerit, mulctabitur quadraginta Solidis.

NE qua lis aut Controversia inter Medicos propter officiosas Visitationes, præoccupaciones, & Insinuationes oriatur; Statuimus & Ordinamus; Ut cum ad Medicum quemlibet, alii Medici consultandi Gratia advocati fuerint, ac secundum formulam a Nobis præscriptam, de morbo & Remediis inter eos convenerit; Senior Medicus, aut alius aliquis referat Ægro, aut astantibus, quæ approbata & præscripta communi consensu fuerint, eorundemque Executionem cæteri Ordinario Medico relinquunt; nec denuo visitabunt Ægrum, nisi a Medico Ordinario, aut ab Ægro, ut id faciant, expresse rogati fuerint.

NULLUS



NULLUS Medicus five Socius five Candidatus five Permissus Consilium ineat, cum Empirico aut rejecto a Collegio, & a Medicinæ praxi prohibito, aut alio aliquo sine Admissione aut Permissione Medicinam exercente, nisi urgente aliqua Causa, a Præside, aut Pro-Præside, & Censoribus aut majore parte illorum approbanda sub pœna quadraginta Solidorum.

QUILIBET Medicus contentus esto, honesta pro Conditione Ægri & laboris sui, mercede.

NEMO pacifcatur cum Ægro, aut alio Quovis Ægri nomine, de prætio Sanitatis restituendæ. Verum si quis Ægros susceperit curandos, qui sibi aliter satisfactum non putabunt, ni pactionem cum Medico ineant; aut in eos incidat qui facultatum suarum aut honoris nulla habita ratione parce nimis & illiberaliter agunt cum Medicis, cum talibus licebit pacisci, Reservata tamen potestate Domino Præsidi & Censoribus, atque in eorum absentia, quatuor ex Electoribus, pro ipsorum prudentia corrigere, si quid iniquius pactum sit & immutare.

NE quis doceat populum Medicamenta, aut horum Nomina illi indicet (præsertim si

Q

fuerint

fuerint Medicamenta vehementiora, velut Purgantia, Opiata vel Narcotica, Abortum facientia, Vomitoria, aut quidquam Aliud majoris momenti ac periculi) ne abusu eorum lædatur populus: Sub pœna quadraginta Solidorum quoties offenderit.

QUI paciscitur cum Pharmacopolis de aliqua pretii parte ex Medicamentis præscribendis percipienda, mulctabitur quadraginta Solidis quoties ita deliquerit.

NULLUS Socius, Candidatus, aut Permissus eorum Pharmacopolarum opera utetur, qui aut ipsi Medicinam exercent, aut iis Medicis crebro inferviunt, qui examinati & approbati non sunt secundum Statuta hujus Regni, sup pœna decem Solidorum quoties offenderit, Collegio Solvendum, modo ea de re a Præside aut Pro-Præside & Censoribus præmoditus fuerit.

NEMO, Mulctam sibi pro delicto secundum Statuta inflictam, solvere recusabit, Sub pœna violatæ fidei Collegio præstitæ.

QUONIAM Pharmacopolæ & Chirurgi sæpe ad Medicos Urinas Ægrotantium deferunt, petuntque ut ab Urinarum Inspectione aliquid Ægris suis præscribant; ac deinde sub hoc Consultationis prætextu, reliquam Curationis



Curationis telam ipsimet, pro arbitrio. per-  
 texunt; quicquid inde quæstus five lucri  
 est, id omne sibi arripientes, Medicis vero  
 nihil præter exilem illam & jejunam Urina-  
 rum spectandarum Mercedem offerentes.  
 Idcirco Statuimus & Ordinamus ut Nemo  
 five Socius, five Candidatus five Permissus  
 Consilii quidquam impertiat istiusmodi vete-  
 ratoriis Impostoribus super Urinarum nuda  
 inspectione; nisi Simul ad Ægrum vocetur,  
 ut ibidem pro re nata idonea Medicamenta  
 ab honesto aliquo Pharmacopola compo-  
 nenda præscribat.

VOLUMUS præterea ut singulis Schedulis  
 five Receptis (ut vocant) diem Mensis, &  
 Nomen Ægri, suumque quisque adscribat.  
 Ridiculum quidem est & insulsum, ex Uri-  
 narum solummodo Inspectione five de morbi  
 genere five de Ægrotantis Statu ac Condi-  
 tione, Auruspicum & Conjectorum More,  
 velle quidquam certi solidique divinare.  
 Monemus igitur eos Medicos ut hac in re  
 multo cautius in posterum se gerant, quam  
 antehac a plerisque factitari Solitum. Et  
 hanc ob Causam omnibus Medicinam exer-  
 centibus interdictum Volumus, ne Idiotis  
 istis & Mulierculis Ægrotantium Matulas

Circumferentibus, aliquod Medicamentum præscribant, nisi aut ipsum Ægrum prius recte noverint, aut Saltem ab iis qui Consilium petunt, do morbo ejusque Circumstantiis & plane & plene instructi fuerint. Quippe hac Ratione & dignitatem Medicinæ melius tuebimur & multo aptius certiusque Remedia periclitantibus profutura excogitabimus.

DENIQUE Statuimus & Ordinamus ut quicumque admittuntur in Societatem Collegii Subscriptis nominibus polliceantur, se Statuta omnia prædicta diligenter observaturos aut Mulctas contra facientibus inflictas non invito animo persoluturos.

SI ad hanc Normam Collegium prudenti consilio Præsidis, Electorum, & Censorum gubernetur; & exterminatis indoctis, profligatisque odiosis Impostoribus, Scientia decoretur; certissimum est, & florentissimum futurum hoc nostrum Collegium in perpetuum, & Universitæ etiam Reip. (quantum nostra Officia attinet) recte provideque Consultum iri.

QUARE per fidem illam Collegio datam Soeios omnes hortamur, & obtestamur, ut quo quoaversum diligenter prospiciant & provide  
videnter



videnter agant, nec quenquam respectu personarum habito, admittant in Societatem Collegii: Sed ad laudem, decus, honorem, & perpetuitatem Societatis, omnia decernant. Quoniam certum est Collegium Nostrum nulla re firmitus Stabiliri posse & Continuari, quam bonis Legibus, probis Gubernatorum Moribus, & Collegarum singulari Virtute atque Eruditione.



---

Statutes of MORALITY,  
Belonging to the  
College of PHYSICIANS  
In L O N D O N.

Translated from the LATIN.

---

*Concerning Moral Conversation  
and Penal Statutes.*

**I**F any Dispute or Controversy shall arise from want of due Observance of that Order, Gravity and Decorum which we have prescribed to be observed in our Meetings, the Party thus offending, shall be punished at the Will of the President or Vice-President, together with the Censors.

BUT if the President shall happen to offend against the Statutes, he shall be admonish'd indeed by those of our Council, in the Presence of the Fellows at public Meetings; however he may not be punish'd,  
unless



unless for some weighty Crimes (such as Embezzlement of public Monies, or waſting the College-Goods, and the like) and ſuch Caſes to be adjudged by the Majority of Fellows then preſent, among whom are required four of their Electors to give their Voices with the reſt, on this Occaſion; ſo great is the Deference we think proper to be paid to the Honour and Authority of the Preſident.

No one may reveal or make Public, any Thing of Moment that is ſaid in the College, under Penalty of ten Shillings.

No Member ſhall accuſe another of Ignorance, or wrong Practice, or of any Villany or ignominious Crime whatſoever, no, not ſo much as to paſs any public Reflection upon him. If any one ſhall appear to the Preſident and Cenſors to have thus offended, he ſhall for the firſt Time, pay to the Service of the College four Pounds, for the ſecond Time double; but if any one ſhall offend in like manner a third Time, he ſhall be expell'd the College, neither ſhall he be capable of being reſtored, before he ſhall have paid to the College ten Pounds.

A PHYSICIAN, who is called to a Patient as a Second, shall by no Means cause the former to be rejected, neither shall he make any Innovations in the Practice, (extreme Cases excepted) before he shall have consulted with him; and to prevent all occasions of Frauds of this kind, whosoever is sent for to a sick Person, shall first enquire of the Patient, or By-standers, whether any Physician has already prescribed, under Penalty of twenty Shillings.

AFTERWARDS however, as the Patient directs, he may either alone, or jointly with the former, or any other, proceed in the Affair.

NOTWITHSTANDING he shall do his best to have the former retain'd with him; but if this cannot be effected with Consent of the Patient or his Friends, nothing however lessening shall he say of him, neither by Looks, Gesture, by a forbidding Silence, or any other Method shall he traduce that Other's Actions to the Patient or By-standers; but on the other hand he shall commend him, and that not with false Praise, giving him the Name of an honest good sort of a Man, but (what is much more

to



to the Purpose) shall call him a skilful and intelligent Physician; in short, he shall hold the Character of another in the same Estimation he would have his own held, in the like Circumstances; and this for the Honour and Dignity of his Profession.

*Forms of Consultation.*

IF for Safety-sake, a number of Physicians shall meet to debate on the Condition of a diseased Person, let them consult together with the greatest Decorum, and not without first excluding all By-standers: Moreover, let the Affair be discuss'd in Latin, under the Penalty of Five Shillings for the Service of the College. In the first place, Enquiry to be made into the Nature, Cause and Symptoms of the Disease; then Remedies to be propos'd, most conducive to the abating the Symptoms and conquering the Malady.

LET the younger Physician begin, the Elder conclude the Consultation; but if an Elder shall happen to have been first called in, he shall open the whole Affair to the rest, by telling them what he hath done,  
and

and with what Success; then to proceed in order, as above directed.

IN case the same Physicians meet more than once on the same Patient, no one of them shall prescribe, nor so much as hint to the Patient or By-standers, what is to be done, before something or other has been concluded on by their joint Counsels in private, to the Intent that no one may appear ambitious of forestalling the Practice, or depriving the rest of the liberty of giving their Opinions; this however with a Proviso, that he shall not be compell'd to write alone by the Urgency of the Case, which is to be consider'd by the President and Censors.

IN case the Physicians met, are divided in their Opinions, so far as not to be able to concur in the same Practice, they shall carry it with the utmost Prudence and Moderation, in such manner as that their Disagreement may not prejudice their Art, or, if possible, may not be visible to the World.

IF only two Physicians meet, the Younger shall come over to the Elder's Opinion, or a third to be called in, to whom the Matter may be referr'd.



IF more than two meet, a Majority of Voices shall prevail; if on Division, Voices are found equal, it shall be determined on the Side of the Majority of Seniors. By thus acting, Provision will be made for the Honour and Dignity of the Art, which otherwise might be brought into Contempt. Offenders against this Rule, to be fined Forty Shillings.

To prevent all Disputes which may arise among Physicians about officious Visiting, Preventions and Insinuations, it is decreed and ordain'd. That as often as to the Physician attending, others of the Faculty are called in for Consultation, and they shall have agreed in manner above prescribed concerning the Disease, and the Remedies to be used for it; the Senior Physician, or any other, shall report to the Patient or his Friends, the Result of their Consultation; the Execution of which to be left to the ordinary Physician: Neither shall they make a second Visit, unless at the Request of the ordinary Physician, or that of the Patient himself.

LET

LET no Physician, whether Fellow, Candidate or Licentiate, confer with an Empiric, or one rejected by the College, or forbid Practice, or with any other Person unduly exercising the Art of Medicine, excepting only when required by the Necessity of the Case, and this to be approved by the President and Censors, or by Majority of the same.

LET every Physician be content with a Gain proportionate to the Condition of the Patient, and his own Labour.

A PHYSICIAN may not make a Bargain with a Patient, or with any in his Name, concerning the Price of restoring him to Health; but if he shall happen to undertake the Cure of certain Persons, whom he suspects of not satisfying him without entering into such Bargain, or shall fall into the Hands of those, who from want of just Regard to the Faculty, are wont to deal with Physicians too sparingly, and beneath their liberal Education, in such Cases it shall be lawful to make Agreement, reserving however to Mr. President and Censors, or in their Absence, to four of the Electors,  
a Pow-



a Power of correcting or altering, as they shall judge proper, any Compact of an unreasonable Nature.

A PHYSICIAN may not instruct the People in Medicines, or discover to them even the Names of any Medicines, especially of those of the more violent Kind, such as Purgings, Opiates, Narcotics, Abortifs, Emetics, or any other Medicines of Moment and Danger; lest thro' an Abuse of such, the People receive Injury; every such Offender to pay Forty Shillings for each Offence.

A PHYSICIAN, who makes Agreement with the Seller of Medicines, for any Part of the Profit of those prescribed, shall be fined Forty Shillings for each Offence.

No Fellow, Candidate, or Licentiate shall make use of such Apothecaries, who themselves exercise the Art of Medicine, or are wont to supply Physicians not duly examined and approved according to the Laws of this Kingdom: Whoever so offends, to pay to the College ten Shillings, provided he shall have been once admonish'd of it, by the President or Vice-President, and the Censors.

The Mulcts payable by our Statutes for the several Offences, no one may refuse to pay, under Pain of Violation of that Trust due from him to the Society.

WHEREAS it has been usual for Apothecaries and Surgeons to bring to Physicians a Specimen of Urine from diseased Persons, and from such Inspection of Urine, to request a Prescription for their Patient; and then under this Pretence of having advis'd with a Physician, to work the remaining Part of the Cure to themselves, and for their own Profit, leaving to the Physicians nothing but the bare jejune Fee for such Inspection of Urine; therefore we decree and ordain, That no Physician, whether Fellow, Candidate or Licentiate, do impart to any such Old-Women Enquirers, any kind of Advice, upon a mere Inspection of Urine, unless he shall be called to the Patient, and there, as Occasion may require, prescribe proper Medicaments to be prepared by some honest Apothecary.

MOREOVER we will and ordain, That every Physician subscribe to his Schedule, or Recipée, (as 'tis called) the Day of the  
Month,



Month, the Name of the Patient, and that of himself. Indeed it is a ridiculous Piece of Folly to pretend, from the mere Inspection of Urine, to conclude any Thing of the Nature of the Disease, or of the State and Condition of the Patient, or rather like Omen-Hunters and Conjurers, to divine any Thing sure about them: Let this therefore be a Caution to Physicians, to act more scrupulously in such Matters for the future, than has formerly been the Practice with some Persons. And for this Reason, we forbid all Physicians from prescribing to such Dotards and old Nurses, as carry about the Signs of their Diseased, unless they shall have well known the Patient before, or have thoroughly inform'd themselves of his Case, from those that ask the Advice; for by these Means we shall best consult for the Dignity of Medicine, and be most likely to invent Remedies for those in Danger.

IN fine, we decree and ordain, That whoever shall be admitted into the Society of the College, do promise by subscribing their Names, carefully to observe all the fore-mentioned Statutes, or willingly to pay the Mulcts impos'd on Non-Observers.

IF

IF agreeably to these Rules, the College be govern'd by the prudent Direction of the President, Electors or Censors, and by the Exclusion of the Illiterate, and banishing all odious Impostors, the Science be kept up in its just Beauty and Splendor; sure it is, that this our Society may remain to Ages in the most flourishing Condition, and may redound (as far as our Offices can avail) to the universal Good of Mankind.

WHEREFORE by that Pledge of Faith given to the College, we exhort and conjure all Fellows of the same, that they look wide round 'em with a careful Eye, and admit no one into the said College out of respect of Person only, but act in every Circumstance for the Praise, Honour and Welfare of the Society; because sure it is, that this our College can stand on no Foundation so securely and lastingly, as upon the joint Basis of good Laws, good Morals of the Governors, and the singular Virtue and Erudition of all its Members.



I AM but too sensible how greatly I shall offend the Gentlemen of the Faculty, by this Digression, and would have very gladly avoided it, if by that Means my Design would not have fallen to the Ground, which is more to do Justice to Mankind, than to irritate and provoke a Set of Gentlemen, who like Moles work under Ground, lest their Practices should be discover'd to the Populace; by which Means, in all Probability, they would be put to Confusion of Face.

FOR this Reason, by way of Appendix, I have publish'd *The Moral Conversation of the College of Physicians*, as likewise a true and faithful Translation of it, that so remarkable a Conversation may be rightly understood by all People that can read and understand their Mother Tongue.

THE Character of a *Moral Agent* belongs to every Individual that has the use of his Understanding; how far these Gentlemen deserve that Character, will appear by their Actions, which, in Reality, have no better Tendency than to deceive and blind the poor and unhappy Patient. If the Physician be ever so Ignorant, or his Practice ever so Villainous

or Ignominious, if any Reflections should be pass'd upon him by any other Physician, the Accuser shall pay Four Pounds to the College for the *first* Offence, Eight for the *second*, and be expell'd for the *third*; notwithstanding those enormous Crimes, the Physician call'd upon shall endeavour to have him retain'd; he shall commend him to the highest, call him a skilful and intelligent Physician, but must not so much as give him the Title of an honest good sort of Man, which by the learned and honest Gentlemen, is called a *false Praise*, which I am sorry for; but at the same time they too openly publish their own Principles.

THE Purport of their whole Conversation, if possible, is to conceal their Ignorance. When Learning and Honesty flourish'd amongst the Gentlemen of the Profession, there was no occasion for any of those Subterfuges; but oh! how miserable is the poor Patient, when he puts his Life under the Care first of an Apothecary, and then of the Doctor, who declares to the Patient, he must first raise the Fever, before he can cure it; how monstrous must such a Way of arguing appear to a Patient! who by way of return, should  
imme-



immediately reply, If you can't cure a Fever in a remifs degree, how can I venture you to cure it in a more intense one? But it is generally argued, they must be in the right, because they all agree in the fame Thing, which the *Moral Conversation* most plainly directs to. But there is little Regard to the great Trust committed to the Doctor; but please to take a View how his Trust is discharg'd: The Apothecaries, generally speaking, have it in their Power to recommend the Physician, which is the wrongest Step the Patient can possibly take: The Physician, to gratify the Apothecary, thinks himself obliged to order ten times more Physic than the Patient really wants, by which means he often ruins his Constitution, and too often his Life; otherwise how is it possible an Apothecary's Bill in a Fever, should amount to Forty or Fifty, or more Pounds? Nay, I have been credibly inform'd, that several of those Apothecaries have declared they never would call in a Physician, but what should put Fifteen or Twenty Shillings a Day into their Pockets: What must the Conscience of such Physicians be, that would forfeit their Reputation, and every thing that is

dear to them, by cheating for others? I would venture to say, Neither *Sydenham's* nor *Radcliff's* Bills did ever amount to Forty Shillings in a Fever, and yet they recover'd their Patients without the Rule, at present prescribed, of Vomiting, Bleeding, and multiplying Blisters in all Cases whatsoever; so since this is to be their Rule of Practice, they are very indifferent in their Enquiries what the Patient's Disease is.

NOTWITHSTANDING all this artful Way of Practice, they are sure to establish their Characters by Enquiries into the Bodies of their deceas'd Patients; and tho' formerly they generally died of a Polypus in their Heart, which they have long since been laugh'd out of; they now, for the Generality, die of a Mortification in the Bowels, which I don't believe ever happen'd, unless they were first wounded; the Surgeon is bound to find out some incurable Disease, so that their great Art of Healing may for ever be establish'd.





# INDEX.

## A

|                                     |   |   |   |   |         |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| <b>A</b> Nasarca                    | — | — | — | — | Page 23 |
| <i>Asthma</i>                       | — | — | — | — | p. 35   |
| <i>Apoplexy</i>                     | — | — | — | — | p. 61   |
| <i>Ague, or Febris Intermittens</i> | — | — | — | — | p. 129  |

## B

|   |  |  |  |  |       |
|---|--|--|--|--|-------|
| <i>Branny Itch, or Pruritus Farinus</i> |  |  |  |  | p. 97 |
|---|--|--|--|--|-------|

## C

|                                 |   |   |   |   |        |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| <i>Consumption, or Phtissic</i> | — | — | — | — | p. 30  |
| <i>Cholic</i>                   | — | — | — | — | p. 139 |

## D

|   |   |   |   |   |        |
|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| <i>Dropsy, called Hydrops</i>                                 | — | — | — | — | p. 18  |
| <i>Diabetes</i>   | — | — | — | — | p. 27  |
| <i>Diseases of the Stomach, de Ventriculi affectibus</i>      | — | — | — | — | p. 133 |
| <i>Diseases of the Intestines, de affectibus Intestinorum</i> | — | — | — | — | p. 136 |

## E

|  |   |   |   |   |        |
|--|---|---|---|---|--------|
| <i>Erysipelas, or Febris Erysipelatosa</i> | — | — | — | — | p. 123 |
| <i>Elephantiasis</i>                       | — | — | — | — | p. 91  |

*Falling*

# I N D E X.

## F

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <i>Falling Sickness, or Epilepsy</i> — — —                     | p. 63  |
| <i>Fever on the Spirits</i> — — —                              | p. 132 |
| <i>Fever (spotted)</i> — — —                                   | p. 104 |
| <i>Fever (pestilential) or Febris Pestilentialis</i> — — — — — | p. 107 |
| <i>Fever (scarlet) or Febris Scarletina</i> — — — — —          | p. 122 |

## G

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <i>Green Sickness, or Chlorosis</i> — — | p. 71 |
| <i>Gout, or Arthritis</i> — — —         | p. 9  |

## H

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <i>Hemiplegie, or Hemiplexia</i> — —                      | p. 57 |
| <i>Hypochondriacal, and Hysterical Diseases</i> — — — — — | p. 64 |

## I

|                                   |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Jaundice, or Icterus</i> — — — | p. 51  |
| <i>Itch, or Pruritus</i> — — —    | p. 98  |
| <i>Iliac Passion</i> — — — — —    | p. 138 |

## K

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>King's Evil, or Scrofula</i> — — | p. 88 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|

## L

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <i>Leprosy of the Greeks, or Lepra Græcorum</i> — — — — — | p. 92 |
|---|-------|

## M

|                                   |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Measles, or Morbilli</i> — — — | p. 121 |
|-----------------------------------|--------|

*Plague,*



# I N D E X.

## P

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <i>Plague, or Pestis</i> — — — —           | p. 99  |
| <i>Peripneumonie, or Peripneumonia</i> —   | p. 124 |
| <i>Pleurisy, or Pleuritis</i> — — —        | p. 125 |
| <i>Palsy, or Paralysis</i> — — —           | p. 57  |
| <i>Pox (the Flux small) or Variolæ</i>     |        |
| <i>Confluentes</i> — — — —                 | p. 110 |
| <i>Pox (the anomalous small) or Vari-</i>  |        |
| <i>olæ Anomalæ</i> — — — —                 | p. 113 |
| <i>Pox (the distinct small) or Variolæ</i> |        |
| <i>Distinctæ</i> — — — —                   | p. 117 |
| <i>Pox (the spotted small)</i> — — —       | p. 117 |

## Q

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Quinsey, or Angina</i> — — — | p. 126 |
|---------------------------------|--------|

## R

|                                      |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Rheumatism, or Rheumatismus</i> — | p. 127 |
|--------------------------------------|--------|

## S

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>St. Vitus's Dance, or Chorea</i> |       |
| <i>Sancti Viti</i> — — — —          | p. 60 |
| <i>Stone, or Nephritis</i> — — —    | p. 54 |

## T

|                                    |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>The Tympany; Timpanites</i> — — | p. 22 |
|------------------------------------|-------|

F I N I S.





4  
PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

S M A L L P O X,

A P O P L E X Y, and D R O P S Y.

By S. A. D. TISSOT, M. D.

F. R. S. at LONDON, and of the PHYSICO-MEDICAL  
ACADEMY at BASLE:

I N

A S E R I E S O F L E T T E R S

To the MOST NOBLE and ILLUSTRIOUS

ALBERT HALLER.

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. BECKET and Co. in the STRAND.

M D C C L X X I I.

PHYSICAL OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

SMALL POX

VARICELLS and DYSENTERY.

BY J. W. WILSON M.D.

PHYSICIAN IN CHIEF OF THE HOSPITALS

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

PHILA

A. LEITCH & COMPANY

PRINTERS

1850

PHILA

WILSON





PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

S M A L L P O X.

**T**HE Arabians first took notice of the Small Pox, and delivered to posterity the true method of curing this disorder. In their opinion the disease was of an hot nature, and they laid down such a method of cure as prevented too great a degree of inflammation; namely, plentiful bleeding, refrigerants, acids, clysters, a low and spare diet; and at the same time relaxed the pores of the skin by emollient vapors, in order to procure a ready outlet for the poison. They raised the strength of their patients, when too much enfeebled, by the use of opium, and in case of a violent looseness prescribed astringents.

From the time of Albucaſis (the laſt, almoſt, of the Arabian phyſicians) who lived

A

about

about the eleventh century, to the end of the fifteenth, the Barbarian Latin physicians rather defiled and injured, than changed the practice of physic. At the beginning of the sixteenth century, Paracelsus, a contemner of the Antients, and immoderately fond of chemical remedies and opium, founded the sect which, in eruptive disorders in particular, thinking to expel the poison through the pores of the skin, had an aversion to bleeding, refrigerants, clysters, and all evacuations, except sweating. This method got so much in vogue, especially in the Small Pox, that few physicians, from the time of Paracelsus, were entirely free from this fault; but for two ages, the hottest diaphoretics, cordials, bezoartics, and narcotics depopulated the earth, by adding greater virulence to the variolous matter; but it is the interest of physicians to keep in eternal silence on this head, lest medicine, that salutary art, should become hateful to mankind.

Sydenham first loudly exclaimed against this horrid practice, and restored the antiphlogistic method.

Boerhave following his steps, in his lectures recommended the cooling method to his pupils, which, promulgated by them, is  
 now



now generally practised, and of service to many continually; nothing remains but to administer it to all, and to show what doubts remain with respect to its utility.

Opium, which the Arabians used so cautiously, is the principal medicine in Sydenham's method, the sacred anchor on which he relies in the most desperate cases, and with which he hopes to appease the most vehement commotions during suppuration. He takes not the least notice of the acid spirits, except in the malignant species of this disorder. The moderns seem to think in the same manner. An extensive variolous practice, and an attentive consideration of the nature of the distemper, have taught me to think somewhat differently.

I was myself attacked with a favourable kind of Small Pox in the month of August 1743, being then about fifteen years of age, and having just began my studies in order to qualify myself for the practice of physic. An old and venerable physician prescribed for me an useful diet, that consisted of tea and milk, apples and prunes; but at night ordered me a dose of Venice treacle. I had so bad a night, after this medicine, that I absolutely refused to repeat it a second time, and hence

learnt, beyond a possibility of forgetting, that hot medicines and opiates were prejudicial in the Small Pox.

Three years afterwards this disease being very rife at                    where I then resided, I had great opportunities of making observations on it; but young students are incapable of making observations themselves. I read, however, a small treatise wrote by La Mettrie, and what Sydenham says concerning this distemper. About the same time, a little book of Dr. Thomson's on opium, by accident fell into my hands, which teaching me that opium was a *very hot remedy*; and having learnt elsewhere that *Theriaca* possesses its principal virtue from the opium in its composition, convinced me that opium must be an hurtful medicine in the Small Pox.

However, the great success related of their practice by Sydenham and La Mettrie my guides, was matter of wonder to me: my mind was full of doubts; and I might have truly said,

*Non nostrum est inter vos tantas componere lites.*

The event increased my dread of opium. Most physicians, surgeons, apothecaries, and even mothers, administered plentifully syrup of diacodion and liquid laudanum.

But



But opiates were seldom or never administered in the hospital founded for the reception of foundlings. Whilst this cruel distemper made prodigious havock in the city, very few died in the Foundling Hospital : and the physician to the hospital published a small pamphlet, in which he proved, by observations, opium prejudicial in this disease; but took not the least notice of the essence of the disease or remedy.

During some years, I had frequent opportunities of examining variolous patients; and I seldom observed diacodion of service in the distemper when severe. Returning home in the year 1749, I attentively considered my former observations, and made a vast number of new ones, the Small Pox happening the year following to be epidemic; and having carefully consulted the best authors on the Small Pox, and from my own practice, which excels all precepts of masters, weighed attentively the effects of opium on myself and patients, that it always renders the patient thirsty, uneasy, and disorders the heart, in one instance occasioned a dysentery; I was convinced that opiates were improper in severe inflammatory variolous cases, and the more prejudicial in proportion to the severity of the

distemper, degree of fever, and nearness of the turn of the pustules.

I, with pleasure, saw my own observations soon after confirmed by the authority of Dr. Thomas Sympson, whose treatise on Sydenham's method entirely coincided with my opinion concerning opium.

At length, in 1758, I learnt that Dr. Young was also of my way of thinking. And the reading of the first part of Tralles's excellent dissertation on opium the same year gave me hopes of his being of the same opinion, which the second part of his work, that I received some time after, confirmed. I was extremely glad to see my old opinion learnedly expounded by that venerable personage; nor can words express the pleasure I felt, to find his observations as like my own as one egg is like another.

But, except Sympson, now dead, as I am informed, and who, many circumstances induce me to think, gave the first hints to Tralles, Young the Elder, now living, and Tralles, I know no other physicians afraid of prescribing opiates in the Small Pox. It will not, therefore, be useless, if I bring a fresh testimony against their use. Permit me, then,



then, first, to explain briefly my opinion of the Small Pox.

It has been long universally agreed that the Small Pox is not a disease that arises from various errors in diet, nor have a few observations to the contrary the least weight with any one. This distemper then proceeds from a *virus sui generis*, with which the air is often infected, and being received into the human fluids, imperceptibly contaminates them. Health is impaired for some days, until nature, irritated by the acrimonious stimulus, excites a fever, generally an inflammatory one, but that varies according to the different constitution and regimen of the patient, and state of the atmosphere; and is at length appeased when the *virus*, received into and generated in the constitution, is thrown on the skin, defiling it with phlegmonous pustules, at first very small, but which by degrees grow as large as peas, and at length suppurate. If the whole of the *virus* is deposited on the skin, and the pustules are not very numerous after the eruption is completed, the distemper is terminated; the pustules passing through their different stages without occasioning any disturbance, at length dry

away. This is the mildest species of the disease.

But if the *virus* should abound so much as to cause a plentiful crop of pustules, from the irritation of the skin, absorption of the purulent matter, and diminished perspiration; a new fever soon arises, very dangerous in its consequences, called the *secondary fever*.

The third case is, when the skin, not being able to receive the whole *virus*, or the strength insufficient to expel it, the fever does not cease, but continually increases, and fresh pustules appear every day.

The method of cure, in diseases that arise from a *virus* is twofold; the *virus* is either subdued by its known antidote, or the body so fortified as to render the symptoms extremely mild and favourable. Many celebrated professors have attempted the first method in the Small Pox, but hitherto in vain. Nor, perhaps, is this so much to be bewailed; for since our bodies are so constituted as to be liable to receive the infection until they have once undergone the distemper, the extinction of the infection received would not prevent a fresh infection; and we should be liable all our lives to receive the infection, and be continually obliged to subdue it by its  
antidote.



antidote. The second method of cure, therefore, only remains, and we should use our utmost endeavours to mitigate a disease which almost every one must undergo. It is true, indeed, that the distemper would far more easily be subdued by a known antidote.

The phlogistic nature of the disease being known, points out the best method of cure, the utility of which is confirmed by practice, *viz.* a cooling and laxative regimen.

But the inflammatory and true appearance of the disease is sometimes changed by the adventitious qualities of the air, and various morbid *semina* in the constitution of the patient. From this double fountain flow those species of the Small Pox described by writers, and in which the cooling regimen is absolutely improper. For as all other morbid causes act variously according to the different condition of their receptacle; so also does the variolous *virus*. *The Small Pox follows the constitution of the body, though the state of the air also contributes to its greater or less degree of virulence.*

I shall next examine the propriety of administering opiates in the Small Pox.

1<sup>st</sup>, Opium is one of the hottest sudorifics, and, indeed, the hottest of them all. Yet the

the warmest patrons of opium forbid the use of these remedies. Whilst they forbid the milder medicines of this kind, why do they allow of the most powerful?

2dly, The humours are acrimonious, highly so, frequently corrosive. What service can opium be of a most acrid corrosive remedy? Perhaps an opposite acrimony corrects the morbid acrimony: No; for

3dly, All the humours grow putrescent in the Small Pox; and the celebrated Alston acquaints us, that opium rather inclines to alcalescency than acidity. Besides experiments demonstrate that ligatures of the nerves excite a quick and dreadful putridity, nay, a mortification in the parts to which they are ramed; but opium, like a ligature, obstructs the functions of the nerves; it is to be feared, therefore, lest the putridity should be increased by opium, both as it is opium, and as it promotes sleep, during which the secreted humours grow putrid from want of motion.

4thly, From the use of opium, both internal and external, in inflammatory disorders, who has not seen, read, or heard of gangrenes arising? A man now lives in this very city, who lost the toes of one foot from



a mortification, in consequence of applying liquid laudanum with a view to take away an inflammatory pain. But in violent inflammatory variolous cases there is always reason to fear a mortification; can opium then be safely prescribed where all is in a flame, while the whole body is, as it were, one continued phlegmon?

5thly, All the vessels are turgid from the quantity and rarefaction of the humours: for this rarefaction is in vain denied by those who apply too strictly to the human body the physical rules of other bodies. The best physicians affect only those remedies which restrain rarefaction, and empty the vessels by promoting all the excretory discharges. Opium obstructs them all except sweating, which it is unable to procure, and increases the rarefaction of the humours so greatly, as Borelli has observed about the year 1660, as to excite a fatal hemorrhage; it is therefore contrary to the disease. "And in general sleep is prejudicial when bleeding is of service; nor does the very common people wrongly judge it hurtful after phlebotomy; for its virtues are directly opposite; and it happens that we see every day patients who bewail,  
after

after sleep, the loss of the relief they received from bleeding.

We all trust, nor undeservedly, to a plentiful salivation: opium has been demonstrated to restrain this discharge; therefore it cannot be an harmless remedy. I have known some deny this effect, but wrongly; and Sydenham himself, though so fond of opium, has confessed that, during sleep, indeed, the salivation is lessened, but upon awaking the spitting returns in greater plenty. But if the quantity is not lessened thereby, why does he so often have recourse to oxymel of squills, which powerfully excites the salivary discharge by exciting nausea? others have confessed that, in fact, the salivary discharge is lessened; but with how many virtues is this fault counterbalanced! The bad effects I have frequently seen, the advantages never. The salivation is certainly and prejudicially checked by the use of opiates.

6thly, I can scarcely conceive how artificial sleep should be of service, when even natural sleep is prejudicial; for I have endeavoured more than once to prevent it by art, when I have observed a snorting succeed, anxiety, intermitting pulse, turgidness of the



face, and cessation of the secretions, and I have been afraid lest, from sleeping, the patient should become lethargic;

*Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad  
auras*

*Hoc opus, hic labor est.*

*Pauci potuerunt.*

When in the most mild and benign kinds of the Small Pox, in children, I have quieted, with syrup of diacodion, those pains which occasion them to cry, and be uneasy, not apprehending any danger in so slight a disorder, I have more than once or twice seen the blood drove up to the head, the eyes swelled, and the eye-lids turgid.

Nor is it a wonder that sleep does harm in the Small Pox, since attentive observation teaches, that persons in a fever receive more hurt than benefit from sleep. For what physician has not observed patients labouring under feverish disorders worse after sleep than before? Truly every day we observe those afflicted with sore throats swallow with greater difficulty; those with the head-ach complain of more violent pain; the short-breathed and asthmatic breathe more difficultly; rheumatic patients feel more acute pains upon waking, and carefully avoid sleep

so

so anxious and frequently spasmodic; the plethoric are weaker after sleep, from the greater compression of the nerves. Nor were those physicians among the Antients ignorant of these observations, who judged sleep prejudicial in fevers, *lest the heat should be repelled inwardly, which, from the fever, tends to the external surface of the body*; and hence, perhaps, the aphorism of HIPPOCRATES, which forms a judgment of the danger of acute diseases (as it should seem) from the effects of sleep. A slight disease is increased but little, a severe one very much by sleep.

I see sleep do harm every day while a fever is rising to its height; you have seen many more instances of this, as you have benevolently informed me; the celebrated Dr. Young has also observed it frequently, who knew also, and it may be clearly seen by every one, that the vessels are turgid during sleep; a necessary consequence of the secretions being lessened; and he adds, that from sleep arise all the phenomena of a plethora, nay, of obstruction; from hence is easily understood, how hurtful it may be in diseases; and I venture to affirm, as a true axiom in practice, that sleep, which cools the healthy, renders feverish persons more hot.

This



This proposition seems paradoxical at first sight; but whoever attentively weighs the causes of healthful and distempered sleep, and the effects of sleep, will readily conceive the truth of it. Sleep proceeds either from a defect of the animal spirits, or a compression of the nerves; and, in healthy persons, generally from both causes. The spirits are exhausted by daily labour; and in the evening that slight degree of fever is raised, which scarcely any one escapes. This, of an evening, is the condition of an healthy person; the spirits are exhausted, the thinner parts of the fluids are dissipated by motion; the crude humours from the aliments, as yet uncocted, act as a stimulus; the head most frequently is more turgid with humours than the other parts of the body; the blood begins to thicken phlogistically, for from continual waking the worst inflammatory fevers arise. The remedy is brought on by the disease itself, and the machine is rendered unfit for farther motion, which motion would prove injurious; the body is necessarily composed to rest: by rest the damages are repaired that the body has sustained by exercise, &c.

For the extraneous powers, as well physical as moral, which assist the force of the  
heart,

heart, cease, and the circulation moves on but slowly. Hence the pulse more weak, the breathing less frequent, which, in most cases, is in proportion to the motion of the heart. The motion of the blood to the different excretories of the body is slower, thence a less quantity of the secreted humours, and, indeed, of cutaneous perspiration, though the moisture of the skin that proceeds from the small quantity of matter that is perspired, not flying off, would persuade us to think otherwise. The blood, therefore, loses little or nothing, from the lesser degree of motion the fluids are less thickened, the heat is less, the alkalescency is less, the crude is concocted, and assimilated; the concocted is applied as required: thence a moistening reparation and nutrition of the solids. The spirits are refreshed, the strength restored, in the morning the person rises well, who in the evening was sick; for the person who wants to sleep is ill. The causes of the disorder being removed by sleep, health returns.

But in a fever, the face of things is vastly different. Sleep does not remove the causes of the sickness, therefore lessens not the disorder in the least; it is an hindrance to the cure, therefore increases the disorder. Careless



less observers have run into an error, having observed the circulation more slow by nocturnal sleep in healthy persons, and persons asleep rendered more cool; hence they have concluded that sleep always, and in all cases must regenerate; not considering that coolness arises from the cessation of the causes of motion and heat. Having observed sleep to follow the administration of opium they thence asserted sleep cools, as opium composes to sleep; therefore the ultimate effect of opium, is to refrigerate; therefore opium must be of service in the Small Pox, where an exquisite refrigeration is desired. But the proposition is false, of course the conclusion must be false. Sleep once more, then, only lessens the frequency and heat of the circulation, when the causes of motion are removed at the time of sleep. In health a slight fever arises every day from the diurnal labour, which nature wills should be cured by that placid rest which is called sleep; then sleep is the only febrifuge remedy. But in every other fever it is destitute of this property. The assistance of the heart is different in the healthy and the diseased; those of the first kind cease during sleep, but not those of

the second kind; therefore the effects are unlike.

A man who labours under a bilious fever, that is to be cured by intestinal evacuations and urine, and plentiful dilution with acid liquors, sleeps six hours uneasily, will the fever be less when he awakes? No; from the diminished and slower peristaltic motion arises a congestion, stagnation, and greater putridity of the putrescent intestinal contents; the urine is in smaller quantity, and the perspiration lessened; which last I should imagine of the utmost consequence; the acrimony, therefore, is retained in the blood, and stimulates more; the heart beats more frequently; the fever becomes more acute. Besides, from the air remaining unchanged, the heat is greater; from want of drink no check is given to the putridity: therefore sleep does harm many ways. The same way of arguing holds good in the Small Pox, it can take nothing from the causes of the disease, it no ways lessens the disease, on the contrary it increases them and prolongs the cure; it therefore adds force to the distemper.

But sleep is necessary to the reparation of the strength, the reparation of the strength is necessary, therefore—The major is false,  
the



the minor doubtful, the conclusion false. As sleep cools the healthy by preventing the causes of heat, so it repairs the strength by repelling the causes by which it was impaired; but in a fever it is impaired by the disease which sleep does not lessen, and the instruments of reparation are wanting; it therefore adds nothing to the strength, as daily observation proves. In diseases, those remedies, truly, alone strengthen, which conquer the disease; the more the disease is depressed, the more the patient is strengthened; and in a fever, attended with putridity, a few ounces of lemon juice would be of more service for this purpose than a week's sleep.

However, do not imagine that I mean to reject all sleep, nay all opiates, in acute diseases; no, far from it. I only mean, that frequently sleep, more frequently narcotics, are prejudicial to feverish patients by increasing the disease, and weakening the strength of the remedies. It frequently happens, and has happened to me very lately, that we observe persons in fevers, who, wrongly advised, have taken an opiate in the evening, after having passed a bad night, much worse in the morning; on the contrary I have known excellent effects from opium, when admini-

stered in distempers, the plethora being first taken off, the phlogosis diluted, and the vessels relaxed; for then acting as a diaphoretic, it works wonders; but prudently by a prudent physician! The illustrious Hænius has done great things here.

I have seen patients, in the confluent Small Pox, remain awake seven days and nights together without being the worse for it afterwards; others who were frequently inclined to sleep, I have more frequently directed to be roused, upon finding them, on their awaking, more uneasy than before, from the retention of the salivation; which flowing continually, like a rivulet, cannot be stopped a minute without occasioning a greater swelling of the fauces; I have seen the quantity amount to seven pints in the space of a night and day: I have known a spitting, very troublesome to the patient, remain above thirty days after the declension of the disease, which yet I have not chose to check, for it is an useful crisis, and ceases, of its own accord, as the blood acquires a new diathesis, and the solids are strengthened, especially by exercise. I remember a girl who died of a consumption, the beginning of whose disorder

was



was a cough, which proceeded from stopping a flux of the saliva by a restringent gargle.

Nor are other reasons wanting against the use of opium in the secondary variolous fever; for

7thly, The physician ought to select those remedies which not only favour the crises by which the disease ought to be cured (but we see that opium is opposite to all these) but also remove the symptoms which, supervening, occasion death. In the present case opium not only wants this power, but is apt to bring on all these symptoms. Variolous patients die lethargic, or from a difficulty of breathing proceeding from humours congested in the lungs; who can find out a medicine capable of bringing on with more certainty both kinds of death?

There is continually reason to fear a phrensy, quinsy, pleurisy, peripneumony, inflammation of the liver, ischury, and mortification of the bowels; and in vain could a remedy be sought which would sooner hurry on all these symptoms.

8thly, They are uneasy, often delirious, are hot and thirsty; from the use of opium

proceed uneasiness, deliriums, heat, and thirst.

9thly, Opium is like wine : Who in the height of suppuration would drink large draughts of wine ?

10thly, The itching is sometimes intolerable : Who is ignorant that opium increases itching ?

11thly, I observe the best physicians either forbid opium in acute fevers altogether, or only administer it cautiously ; I cannot conceive why they administer it so boldly in the secondary variolous fever, perhaps the most acute of all fevers, unless they believe it endued with a specific antivariolous power, which I have never hitherto heard that any one has imagined. The variolous fever affords the same indications as the most severe putrid fever ; Riverius formerly pursued the same method of cure : how should the same remedy act altogether differently in disorders entirely similar ?

Lastly, Consider all the powers of opium and you will find none, except its sudorific and lenient power, which are not opposite to the true indications of cure ; but is it of service in this double respect ? No ; 1st, Both  
ancient





compression of the brain; but how great the danger of that ease from pain which we cannot obtain without increasing the cause of that pain, and all the worst symptoms of the disease!

Therefore opium is an hurtful medicine in the secondary variolous fever, as an acute inflammatory putrid fever, and increases all the symptoms which the fever excites.

I speak from experience, I speak what I know to be true for nine years (for during two years I was not fully determined about opium) but had doubts with respect to the propriety of administering it, I have never prescribed opiates in the dangerous secondary fever, and yet I have seen many and very terrible cases, where I acted as physician alone and entirely as I pleased; and I solemnly declare I have never lost a patient. Very frequently, when called to patients who through bad advice had taken large doses of syrup of diacodion and had not hindered its bad effects by a sufficient refrigerative regimen, I have seen the worst effects from it, which, with the blessing of God, I have sometimes been able to get the better by the use of purgatives and acids; sometimes all medicine was in vain. In the spring of the year 1754 I was sent for  
into



into the country to a noble patient, who on the seventh day of the disorder had taken narcotics by the advice of two other physicians; I found him labouring under a quinsy, which having arose and within a few hours, now prevented all deglutition, even the passage of liquors. I in vain advised bleeding. However I obtained leave to omit the opiate for twenty-four hours, and after several clysters the patient was able to swallow. On the ninth day recourse was had again to narcotics; the fauces were obstructed after the second dose. On the tenth day he grew delirious, there was no passage for any remedy; in vain I intreated for venesection. By the use of clysters, and abstaining from narcotics, after some hours the patient could swallow liquids; but diacodion was mixed with his drink; a vast anxiety came on, the delirium increased, and the pharynx was, again obstructed. On the twelfth day he became lethargic. By the advice of five physicians the veins of the feet and arms were opened, but too late; blisters were applied, which his physician in ordinary and myself had in vain begged for and he was wrapped in a sheep skin just flead off (a foolish vulgar, and hurtful custom). At night he expired. Probably he  
would

would now have been an useful father of a family if instead of diacodion he had taken as many ounces of acid spirit. For I have seen many loaded with pustules who have neither been delirious nor restless a moment, and have joyfully escaped; but then they had not tasted even a drop of laudanum.

Are therefore are all the most eminent physicians in Europe to be blamed (except one or two perhaps) who endeavour to subdue the fever of suppuration by opiates? God forbid! There are many whom no one can esteem more than I myself do; but their practice is so perfectly right in every other point, that scarce any danger can arise from one single remedy less congruous. Besides their sagacity and experience are so great, that I dare venture to swear for them, that in many cases they beware of opiates which they commend in general. Moreover they generally prescribe syrup of white poppy heads, which I have frequently found in the shops rather demulcent than narcotic; nay sometimes from the sugar rather possessed of an acid than a narcotic quality. And that there was the same difference in this syrup in Sydenham's time appears as well from his remarkable observation, that hysterical women use liquid laudanum



laudanum with benefit; and on the contrary, that syrup of diacodion disagrees with them vastly; as from the caution he has given us from his own experience, that liquid laudanum sometimes heats in the Small Pox, which fault syrup of diacodion was entirely free from.

Is opium then to be entirely laid aside in the cure of the Small Pox? No; it has its uses and deserves great commendation in this disorder, but not in those cases wherein it has been particularly commended.

I administer it, 1st, when the vital powers seem too weak, and there appears a necessity for cordials. Thus I frequently prescribe it to weak children of an irritable habit, who are attacked with anomalous symptoms before the eruption and during the first days after the eruption, attended with an irregular weak pulse, cold and faintings; by the use of opium I raise their strength, than which there is not a more excellent remedy, whenever the virus, being repelled to the internal parts, requires to be thrown upon the surface of the body. Thus not long ago I altogether removed a most severe pain in the stomach proceeding from the gout, by a large dose of liquid laudanum. A severe  
pain

pain immediately seized the knee, and the stomach was entirely freed from the complaint.

But the use of opium in the Small Pox easily degenerates into an abuse. When the virus is deposited on the skin, the animal powers before oppressed are wonderfully relieved, and unless opium, which has been the means of preserving life, is laid aside, it will soon prove fatal, a most violent suppuratory fever arising, that requires to be subdued by the most powerful refrigerants. I cured a child last autumn, who had taken a drachm and a half of liquid laudanum within the third and fourth day of the distemper, owing to his extreme weakness and irritable habit; and a copious eruption being perfected, continued very well for some days. On the ninth and tenth day he took six drachms of spirit of sulphur, the fever absolutely requiring it; I have seldom seen such a change in adults. But like children, I have observed, all those whose constitutions are weak, nerves irritable, and spirits depressed, have occasion for opium, which strengthens the circulation, calms the nerves, and raises the spirits, and I have always administered it to such boldly.



2dly. It is of use for children which have the disorder kindly, but are uneasy from the pain of the pustules, and cannot be kept in bed; for then opium lulls the pain, prevents cold, and the distemper goes on favourably; for very little or no mischief ensues from so small a quantity of opiates in such slight cases.

3dly. If at the time of the eruption the humours flow too impetuously to the intestines without a phlogosis, and the diarrhœa threatens an entire loss of strength, I have seen opium, beyond all hope, repel the virus towards the skin, and the diarrhœa being stopped, the skin grow moist, the pustules rise, and the strength recruited.

It also happens sometimes in malignant cases, that the belly being too loose during the whole course of the disease, plainly exhausts the strength with frequent dejections of mind and a coldness of the extremities, in such cases I have been obliged frequently to administer large doses of opium, nor have been afraid of diacodion, which by its gentle restraining power strengthens the intestines. A simple mixture with the acid spirits is then subjoined with propriety. Nor can I be herein taxed with the incongruous mixture

mixture which I have above condemned; for I do not oppose opiates and acids, as contrary remedies, to the same symptoms; but stop the diarrhœa, a fatal symptom, with its own remedies, whilst I boldly attack the putridity, the cause of the disease.

4thly. If patients, especially young persons, have either taken warm medicines, or indulged themselves in too plentiful a diet and not sufficiently cooling; if the body has been too long costive, or unseasonably rendered so by acrid remedies; if purging has been too long deferred; if lastly, some error has been committed in the non-naturals at the time of the drying away of the pustules, they are frequently attacked with a copious diarrhœa, by which not only the relics of the virus are evacuated, but all the humours flow to the intestines, irritated by the variolous virus; the pustules soon are depressed, wither away, and become empty, resembling empty husks, which are then properly called filiquous; the skin grows pale and flaccid; a delirium and frequent synopes come on; the extremities grow cold, and the patient dies. I have known many perish in this manner. I was myself a witness to the death of two, being sent for too late. The first expired the very moment



ment I entered the room; the other lived about two hours after I visited him. I have saved many when sent for in time by a plentiful dose of laudanum, which restrains the too great peristaltick motion, and restores the cutaneous circulation; and the strength is recruited by a soft milky liquid diet, which obtunds the acrimony.

In this case blisters also are of service, but they operate more slowly; and what perhaps will strike but few, opium and cantharides are similar remedies; in the Small Pox and some other disorders I have very frequently administered them in conjunction. As opium, so cantharides recruit the strength and raise the spirits, cause the humours to flow towards the skin and check the diarrhœa. I have often successfully prescribed opium, when in a weak patient a spasmodic sleepiness has preceded the eruption, and it has done within an hour what blisters would have more slowly performed. There is one symptom alone, in which, notwithstanding these good effects, I refrain from opiates, namely, when the acrimonious virus having left the skin, is thrown upon the lungs, with a very frequent quick weak pulse, dryness of the skin, difficult breathing, vast anxiety and delirium.

delirium. This is truly a terrible case, and one of the worst that can happen in this distemper; however when sent for early I have sometimes happily cured it, by applying large and sharp blisters to the calves of the legs, and prescribing plentiful draughts of a decoction of barley and elder sweetned with honey, together with very small doses of Sulphur Auratum Antimonii after four hours; by this treatment, the quickness of the pulse abates, the anxiety goes off, the skin becomes moist, and the strength revives. The breast being now entirely freed from its load, and the fever being lowered, nature may be assisted by a gentle narcotic. The blister should be kept running for some time.

Blisters are very hurtful in that drowsiness which proceeds from the force of the fever and turgidness of the vessels; they are especially prejudicial in the violent fever of suppuration whatever Dr. Friend and his followers have said to the contrary; and I with pleasure see his opinion on this head relinquished by the moderns. If they were ever of service, they could only be so by evacuating a large quantity of pus; but they are attended with so many faults, that it would be dangerous



dangerous to apply them with this intention, especially since good incisions in the arms and legs promise the same advantages without the danger, long ago used in England, and of late brought into use abroad; and besides it remains a doubt whether they evacuate the true variolous matter that existed before their application, or a fresh matter which they themselves generate. These are the effects of cantharides, which are opposite to the curative indications; (*a*) they increase the fever, inflammation, thirst, and putridity which we intend to diminish. PANAROLUS has seen the force of the circulation so much augmented by cantharides, that in this fever the blood forced open a vein that had been opened several hours before; (*b*) they excite the inflammation of the skin which ought to be assuaged; (*c*) they frequently lessened the urinary discharge which ought to be promoted; (*d*) they sharpen the pains which should be lulled; (*e*) they prevent the body from being kept, open a circumstance to be desired; in a word, they answered no one indication, they are contrary to many.

5thly, A lenient narcotic is of service after purging, towards the turn of the Pock, as

was Sydenham's method, for persons upon recovery are irritable, and purgatives cause an ataxy, which opium relieves.

6thly, It is also useful in those colics which towards the end of the disease and declension of the fever, having nothing common with the Small Pox, proceed from a long use of acids or refrigerants. After injecting a clyster first, the use of the poppy reprovcs the disorder. Let the women rejoice, it is here right to administer Venice treacle.

These and a very few others are the cases which safely allow of the use of opium, in all others it is much safer to abstain from it. I have one thing only to mention, lest any should judge me an enemy to opium through prejudice. It is, indeed, an admirable medicine, which, far from having an aversion to, I frequently use; but I willingly confess, that I could not easily believe that a remedy ought in all cases to be administered, whose most certain effects are to force the blood towards the head and breast. increase the fever and inflammation, weaken the digestive powers, and restrain all the natural evacuations, except sweating.

It



It may, perhaps, be asked, You reject opiates, by which others repel the force of the fever, what remedy then do you administer? I answer, the same antiphlogistic method which familiar to the Arabians, the learned Dr. De Haen, a name dear to physic, has so clearly pointed out. None of the efficacy of this method is lost by the omission of narcotics, but besides I augment its power by a plentiful use of mineral acid spirits.

The vegetable acids recommended by the Arabians have been prescribed by many physicians, until the time of SYDENHAM, although they administered at the same time, from a blind prejudice, bezoartics and narcotics. Sydenham did not use them much, but in the malignant gangrenous sort, which raged in the year 1670, and again in the year 1674; he in this last year advised spirit of vitriol to be mixed in beer to a grateful degree of acidity; and he speaks again in praise of the same remedy in the like case in his celebrated epistle to DR. COLE, and in his *processus integri*; but what is wonderful, every where directs this remedy to be administered until the eruption of the pustules is entirely completed, but seems

to leave it off at the time of suppuration; he must, therefore, have been ignorant of its great efficacy against the secondary fever.

The English physicians, who have so much enriched physic, and to whom I willingly and gratefully acknowledge myself much indebted, following the steps of Sydenham, prescribe the spirit of vitriol with aromatics in the malignant anomalous Small Pox. But they are entirely silent concerning its true use in the secondary fever; yet they would not have been so, if like me they had known, that a more excellent remedy cannot be administered. And truly they act consistently: who, while they direct narcotics with design to subdue the fever, abstain from the acid spirits; for they are opposite remedies, and weaken each others efficacy, as will be presently shown. But I have hopes that the illustrious TRALLES, who knows the mischiefs that opium produces, will readily agree with me, and truly I shall rejoice and glory in his assent as I glory in the assent of the learned Sydenham; for what he says concerning the true virtue of spirits of vitriol, may be considered as such. Nor can I conceive,



ceive, that he did not administer it as a sacred anchor against the secondary fever, as often as I read in his works, “ *I should think spirit of vitriol capable of answering both intentions, viz. of opposing the putridity, and of subduing the excessive fever.*” For the medicine that possesses this double virtue fulfils every indication of the variolous fever; especially if it promotes urine and the salivary discharge. But acid spirits are capable of doing all this, which, unless I am mistaken, DR. HALLER first took notice of, speaking of an epidemic sort at Bern in Switzerland, which from its putridity seemed to indicate a necessity for acids; “ *on the evening of the ninth day I added spirits of sulphur to their drink on account of the putridity and secondary fever—On the tenth day the pustules, before blackish, grew yellow after taking the stronger acid;—and some desire of food returned.*” But these useful observations not being sufficiently attended to seem to have induced few, if any, physicians to follow the practice.

The principal danger in this fever arises from the heat, inflammation of the skin, obstruction of perspiration, and continual

absorption of the purulent matter, whose passage into the blood, none are ignorant, always causes the fever which, from its putridity, is so fatal to human nature. It indicates therefore a remedy that lessens the febrile heat, evacuates the retained perspirable matter by some other excretory, restrains the effects of the absorbed pus, and counteracts the beginning putridity of the humours. Acid spirits can do this, but no other remedies whatever in bad cases. “I have  
 “ seen,” says the illustrious SWENKE,  
 “ *butter-milk and lemon-juice in the putrid*  
 “ *Small Pox, instead of lessening the putridity,*  
 “ *soon change putrid too.*”

The mineral acids which I had successfully prescribed in the malignant, especially in the bloody kind, I first opposed to the secondary fever about the end of the year 1754, in a dangerous case, which there were no hopes of subduing by vegetable acids, and other hitherto celebrated remedies. An Angina seemed to threaten, which I removed by bleeding, and I ordered the patient to sup within the space of three hours two drachms of spirits of nitre, mixed with two ounces of syrurp of violets, whence a pleafant



fant red colour, and plenty of pure water; hence a remission of the fever, and a plentiful urinary discharge beyond all expectation. I continued it in a smaller dose; rendered the belly soluble, and the patient recovered, whom I expected to lose, and who certainly would have died, had it not been for the spirit of nitre.

In the following year, when a very bad sort of Small Pox raged, I frequently prescribed the same remedy, and happily cured patients labouring under the worst confluent kinds of this distemper, by taking care that they should take nothing during the whole course of the disease, but barley-water, emulsions, lemon-juice, sugar, acid spirits, and spring-water; and especially by abstaining from opiates.

I not only prescribe the acid spirits in the secondary fever, but whenever the fever runs too high, and they have never disappointed my expectations.

Lately I attended a girl of ten years of age; about the sixtieth hour after her sickening, so vehement a fever came on, attended with a delirium, anxiety, and small brown cutaneous spots like ecchymoses, that I was very

fearful of the event. After prescribing a clyster, I directed three drachms of acid spirit to be taken within four hours. The fever sensibly abated; the patient had a tolerable night, and in the morning there was an eruption of pustules of the mildest kind, attended with a breathing sweat. In the fever of suppuration I order large doses, and I lately cured a patient who within forty hours took two ounces of spirit of sulphur, mixed with syrup of violets and their emulsions.

I have this autumn seen children labouring under an hemorrhage from the nose, and bloody urine, with bad pustules, and a very quick pulse, happily cured by using for victuals and drink only barley-water; and for a medicine only large doses of acid spirits sweetened with syrup of mulberries. I know many great men in this case recommend various astringents, alum, catechu, dragon's-blood, but they seem to be liable to many inconveniencies; nor have I ventured to administer them; their principal virtue consists in their acid principle.

Others advise the Peruvian bark, which I mean not to defraud of its due praise in the



Small Pox; but I confess I have never prescribed it in a severe secondary fever, after a truly inflammatory disease, because I have never seen a case of this kind where it could be safely administered; and I should chuse to give it cautiously in bloody urine. Indeed it seems unequal to fulfill the indications of the secondary fever, it is contrary to some of them; but it is of great service, as in malignant fevers, in those malignant kinds of Small Pox which show the fibres to be in a lax state, the blood dissolved and putrid, extreme weakness, and continually threaten a mortification from the vapid and putrid blood. In such cases four or five drachms of bark taken every day, during the whole course of the distemper, happily changes the face of the disease. A boy of twelve years of age after a most severe illness, lost part of his lower jaw-bone, but was happily cured by frequent and small doses of bark mixed with milk, which he sucked and took by spoonfuls as nourishment. It is also useful against that slow fever, which sometimes succeeds the Small Pox, when malignant, or badly treated, and prevents a consumption. Lastly, it is of use when, as I have

have seen, an intermitting fever is joined to the Small Pox; in all other cases it is of less, if of any use.

Camphor, not unlike the Peruvian bark in its virtues, first brought into practice in the Small Pox by DR. HALLER, I have seen, in conjunction with acids, of vast service in some malignant species of this distemper. These are its uses in the Small Pox, as experience teaches: it revives the spirits; and by gently stimulating the fibres, curbs the putrid *virus*, and determines it towards the skin; the extreme use of which, in some variolous cases, every one must readily conceive. However it must be understood at the same time that its use would be more frequently prejudicial. It possesses many of the virtues of opium, and is free from many of its faults, and often should be substituted in the room of that medicine: in some cases they are mixed together not injudiciously, and such a mixture is prodigiously extolled in the great plague of 1564, by that great man CONRAD GESNER, the Haller of his age.

But to return to acids, from the use of which the patient reaps the following advantages: 1<sup>st</sup>, They promote the flux of the  
saliva,



saliva, which indeed (as I have taken notice) prevents sleep; but once more, of what consequence is this? The destruction of the causes of the distemper is sleep to the patient.

2dly, They promote a plentiful urinary discharge.

3dly, The body which is rendered extremely costive by narcotics, is kept open by the use of acids; and clysters alone often procure considerable evacuation. The diarrhœa mentioned above, which arises from the acrimonious fordes retained or deposited in the intestines, and is never void of danger, scarcely ever happens; for a sudden and copious diarrhœa happening towards the end of the suppuration is as prejudicial, as an open state of the body during the whole course of the distemper, and a gentle looseness produced by nature or art at the time of suppuration are serviceable.

4thly, The fever, heat, thirst, anxiety, and itching are less.

5thly, No Angina is to be dreaded, and what I have often wondered at, and am ignorant to what specific virtue of acids to attribute it,

it, I have hardly ever observed a phrensy or delirium.

6thly, The illustrious DE HAEN, a man born to increase physical knowledge, complains that *the most favourable kinds of Small Pox are sometimes changed into malignant, from causes hardly to be discovered; and that he has sometimes seen death happen suddenly without the least subsiding of the pustules.* SYDENHAM, FRIEND, and others, have long ago complained that they have seen both cases. In the year 1755, being called in on the tenth day of the disease, I found a boy already dead, the pustules very distinct and large, but in great number, who (as I was informed) seemed all along in a fair way of doing well, but being suddenly seized with a violent pain in his head expired within two hours; I was not suffered to open the body, matter would certainly have been found within the head. But whence absorbed, the pustules being all full? Those who read DE HAEN's works attentively, will not be ignorant of the spring. I have seen several others who had this distemper favourably enough, seized with anomalous symptoms at the time of maturation, and especially of suppuration; and



and the disease before favourable became malignant. I have sometimes, with the blessing of God, been able to remove the danger, at other times my endeavours have been unsuccessful. The absorption of the putrid miasmata is always the cause of these sad changes; for from putridity proceeds malignity, or if it is deposited on any noble part; it frequently occasions sudden death. I have seen an hepatitis fatal from the same cause. These cases happen less frequently when the antiphlogistic method is pursued; I doubt whether they ever happen where mineral acids are plentifully used; for I have never seen an instance thereof, where that practice has been followed; and no wonder; for whatever of a noxious quality is mixed with the blood, is immediately corrected by its antidote, and evacuated by the excretories always open.

7thly, I have never observed, even after the worst cases, those tedious, troublesome, and sometimes incurable relics produced by the unsubdued and retained *virus* deposited in different parts.

I administer the mineral acids at all times of the disease when the fever runs too high; and  
always

always in bad cases, from the first attack of the suppuratory fever, till it has remitted so much, as to convince me of all danger being past. They have never yet deceived my expectations, and I am induced by long and frequent experience to believe firmly that mineral acids are the best curb hitherto known for the virulence of the Small Pox; and I earnestly request all physicians that, laying aside opiates, they would try what and how much they are capable of performing; for I am thoroughly persuaded that many very desperate cases may be cured by their assistance, which all other methods are incapable of relieving.

But I again advise those who are desirous of trying the effects of acids, to beware of narcotics, which curb their effects; for their virtues are intirely opposite. Permit me to give a cursory view of their difference. Narcotics increase heat and putridity, the acid spirits retund both; the first increase the difficulty of breathing and anxiety, the second abate them; narcotics render the body costive, and lessen the secretions of the kidneys and salival glands; acids promote all these secretions. Narcotics dull and cloud the  
mind;



mind ; acids render it serene : in a word, they have no one common property ; on the contrary, their properties are all opposite. Compare both with the variolous indications, and then make your choice. One animadversion more on acid spirits only remains, which I would by no means omit. Since vegetable acids are unanimously recommended, why have not physicians had recourse to the most powerful, when the weaker have proved inadequate to the disease ; certainly, if the weak species of acids are proper in the disorder when mild, the more efficacious ought to be boldly prescribed in bad cases.

As the acid spirits taken inwardly have such excellent effects, so also the vapour of vinegar recommended by HIPPOCRATES soon remedies (beyond every other medicine) the variolous orthopnea that proceeds from an inflammation of the lungs : I have prescribed it often, and it has seldom failed ; and fame reports, that by this remedy Dr. Haller cured a pregnant lady who was given over by her physicians, and according to the custom of the place had perhaps taken warm, heating medicines.

Do not imagine, however, that I wholly trust to acid spirits; no, but I call to my assistance the whole antiphlogistic method so much recommended, omitting opiates only as contrary to the other remedies.

Bleeding, of no use in the distemper when favourable, and prejudicial when malignant, ought to be repeated in the beginning of the disease when severe, till by the pulse, laxity of the skin, and remission of the symptoms, the phlogistic diathesis is perceived to be resolved, the inflamed parts relieved, and the skin softened; and is to be had recourse to during the whole course of the disease, whenever there is reason to apprehend a true inflammation, *both before the eruption, as PATIN observes, and during the eruption, and after the eruption is completed; for the whole disease proceeds from the blood, therefore those who forbid bleeding are highly in the wrong.* Besides bleeding, I particularly approve of clysters, pediluvia, and when the fever is very high, of the patients sitting up as long as possible; and, instructed by long experience, I am thoroughly convinced of the truth of SYDENHAM's assertions concerning the mischiefs that arise from patients keeping their beds, not-  
with-



withstanding what Dr. MEAD says to the contrary. In a very bad case I kept a lady, about thirty years of age, who was pregnant, and vastly full of a confluent sort of Small Pox, sitting upright on the middle of a couch open on all sides to the air for seventy hours, and I have always obtained many advantages from this practice; for,

1st, The fever remits.

2dly, The patient breathes more freely.

3dly, The humours do not rush towards the head, but to the depending arms and legs.

4thly, The kidneys are less heated, and the urine flows more freely.

5thly, The putrid exhalations are not retained between the linen, but continually fly off.

6thly, The air is constantly changed, and I solemnly declare that I have frequently seen the distemper take a favourable turn from the very moment the patient has quitted his bed.

Yet I do not deny but there are cases which require the patients to keep in bed, instances of this kind daily occurring in  
 D practice.

practice. But I am now speaking of the violent suppuratory fever and inflammatory symptoms.

The refrigeration of the air so frequently necessary, especially when the Small Pox rages in the summer, is certainly obtained by sprinkling of the floor, and insides of the walls as well as the outsides, if exposed to the sun, and by the evaporation of a pot of water in which an ashen or willow bough is put; which method, recommended by the ancients, and especially the *methodic* sect, is made use of by a few of the moderns, and which I myself, during the Dog-days, though in health, have beneficially used in my own bed-chamber.

It is also necessary to change the linen, whatever some people may say, for they are horridly daubed, at the time of suppuration, by the bursting of the pustules, and the patients must suffer some injury from remaining wrapped up in these putrid cloaths:

By bathing of the feet, or lenient fomentations continually applied, the feet and legs are disposed to afford an easy passage to the humours, and then I apply blisters to the soles  
of



of the feet, which draw the humours towards these parts. From this remedy the inferior parts swell more than can possibly be believed by those who have not experienced it, and the superior parts subside, and the fever abates, which frequently exhibits this velocity of pulse in every other fever so soon fatal. I have this year seen in a patient whose neck was swelled to a dreadful degree, the part lose one half of its diameter within twenty minutes after the application of sinapisms to the soles of the feet, and the patients being taken out of bed. It is true the patient suffered violent pains in her feet, which I persuaded her to undergo for two hours; after the expiration of which time, the legs being vastly tumefied, I directed the sinapisms to be removed.

To immerge the legs in warm water is not always sufficient, the whole body should be bathed; nor is there a more excellent remedy; which at the same time wonderfully calms the inflammation, for it is the most powerful of refrigerants, and relaxes the skin beyond conception. It is especially useful for children; and the praise is due to

BOUVARD, principal phyſician to Louis the Thirteenth, the father of the modern French practice of phyſic, who firſt, to the beſt of my remembrance, reſtored it to uſe about the year 1630; but a ſecond time almoſt loſt in oblivion revived by SENAC with great applauſe. The ſkin of adults being harder, ſometimes requires a more emollient vapour, which is eaſily procured by placing the patient quite naked, with his legs immerged in a veſſel of hot water, and carefully covering his body with thick cloths or flannels, by which the vapour being retained is moſt conveniently applied to the whole ſurface of the body, the head excepted, and may be increaſed at pleaſure by adding a freſh quantity of hot water.

Not the leaſt aliment, nothing nourishing ſhould be allowed during the whole courſe of of the ſuppuratory fever. Emulſions are all nourishing aliments, and rather improper while there is a neceſſity for acid ſpirits; which I only preſcribe very weak, and more frequently lay aſide; but many patients earneſtly ſolicit them, becauſe they lubricate the whole ſuperficies of the lips,  
and



and inside of the mouth excoriated by the continual salivation, which on the contrary all other liquids irritate.

Yet I readily allow the watery acescent fruits, which so excellently revive the sick, obtund the heat and fever, counteract the putridity, and promote the excretions. They are especially serviceable to children, by keeping the body open, whence the less necessity for clysters, the application of which is often painful. Strawberries, raspberries, currants, cherries, both sweet and sour, &c. I suffer the patient to eat plentifully in the summer; in autumn grapes, but more sparingly.

The poor get over the disease happily, when not very severe, by drinking plentifully of whey; a medicine unequal to the disease when severe, but its virtues may be increased by the addition of vinegar. For this kind of *Posca*, a cheap remedy, though, of great efficacy, expels putrid fevers of the milder species.

I dilute the saliva when viscid, and open the nostrils when clogged up, by injecting with a syringe of oxymel diluted with

warm water; and it is wonderful what benefit the patient receives; for injections succeed far better than gargles. Such circumstances perhaps may seem of no consequence to the unexperienced; but they are of great moment. I have seen the velocity of the pulse and anxiety sensibly abate, after opening the obstruction of the nostrils by repeated injections.

I always advise opening not only the pustules of the face, but of the neck, hands, arms, legs, feet, in short of the whole body, but particularly those of the face, neck, and extremities, because in these parts they are generally larger, more numerous, and the skin more distended; and as the pustules are opened, the parts subside, the pain ceases, and all the symptoms abate. Nor can I sufficiently extol the advantages of this method, recommended by the Arabians, since attempted by some and cried up by others, and in the first place by FELIX PLATERUS, who regarding only the beauty of the face, well advises, “ *unless, they are opened when ripe, with a needle or some other sharp instrument, the flesh is corroded by the retained matter,*

*ter,*



ter, whence hollow little ulcers are formed, the cicatrices of which leave pits. He afterwards advises to wipe away the matter and ichor frequently, and observes, that mothers too carefully prevent their children from scratching, to allay the itching, lest they should burst the pustules, imagining this would produce pits, whereas, as has been observed, pits are produced by the pustules that remain whole, or are a great while before they burst. But this method is of use in another respect of more consequence, overlooked by Platerus; it prevents the absorption of the pus; and the skin being relaxed, and the pain lessened, the greatest stimulus of the fever is at an end, and thus by subsiding of the face and neck the humours are less forced to the brain. Nor would any other method so certainly remove the secondary fever, as if the pustules all over the whole body were opened and deterged as fast as they filled. But the nature of the secondary fever was not understood at the time PLATERUS flourished. The younger PRIOERIUS well advises that it is a putrid fever, to be cured by venæsection, purgatives,

gatives and refrigerants; yet he does not seem to have known the true causes of it; and this praise is due to our age. HOLLAND first, unless I mistake, pointed out the opening of the pustules, which was the safeguard of beauty with the ancients, as a remedy for the disease.

I have seldom observed, even in infants at the breast, a critical diarrhœa. I have seen several scarce four years of age seized with a salivation and costiveness, which I have never delayed to remedy longer than two days, even in the most slight cases.

I cured a girl, who, on the third day of her illness, no pustules appearing, of a sudden spit so plentifully, that her mother thought she spit several pints in the space of two hours. The salivation stopped suddenly; a violent fever came on; on the fifth day the salivation returned, and she continued spitting until the eleventh day in a very distinct sort of Small Pox. Mechanic necessity forces a spitting in many cases; but does the variolous virus particularly affect the salivary glands? many circumstances seem to induce one to think so.

We



We hear patients frequently complain of a fore throat; for this pustules of the fauces are blamed, but wrongly; this symptom proceeds from the phlogistic infarction of the pharynx and neighbouring parts, and often presages a salivation; and I reckon pustules of the fauces among those extraordinary cases which seldom happen. I have seen the whole body loaded with innumerable pustules, yet none on the inside of the mouth, which notwithstanding, and the edge of the tongue, I have in other cases seen beset with them, but soon passing through all their stages. They seldom ascend higher than the nostrils, and I do not remember to have seen any patients spit scabs or evacuate them by stool.

I formerly dissected four bodies, the external surface of each of whom was so loaded with pustules, as scarcely to be able to hold one single pustule more, the whole alimentary canal, the larynx, trachea, and lungs, showed not the least signs of any. And truly I can hardly conceive it possible that persons could live, who, as many authors relate, have had the larynx, trachea, and  
lungs

lungs beset with pustules; I can scarcely understand how the irritation of the glottis and larynx, how matter continually oozing into the trachea and bronchia of the lungs, can have failed exciting a fatal cough very speedily. I have found indeed those parts inflamed, putrid, and tabid, as I shall mention more fully elsewhere, but not a single pustule. Nor can any one believe à priori that those parts are beset with pustules; for there would be no cutaneous pustules, if the epidermis had the softness, laxity, and warmth of the inward parts. They have very few whose skin is so prepared as to resemble them; witness the celebrated FISCHER; and indeed I cannot believe that the internal skin which allows so easy a passage to the *virus*, can be distended by it, unless forced by autopsy. Perhaps those who affirm the existence of internal pustules, among whom I am astonished to find the illustrious GUNTZ, have concluded that pustules existed from the ulceration. I with joy find the observations of HALLER coincide with mine, and both clearly shew the weight of the French Surgeon's hypothesis, who fancied malignant



nant fevers proceeded from an herpes of the stomach.

I shall add one single observation concerning cathartics. In the confluent kind and when the pustules are numerous, from the first access of the suppuratory fever, I prescribe manna with a view of purging and often procure three, four, and five stools, even on the ninth day; nor do I then desist. I have never had occasion to repent my following this practice, and am certain those who make the experiment will have no less reason to be satisfied: yet I see all other physicians defer purging longer; but I have hopes early purging, which reason persuades, and of which manifold experience confirms the utility, will meet with no opposers. In favourable cases I purge as soon as the face begins to turn yellowish, and this method succeeds more happily than when, according to custom, it is delayed until the desiccation of the pustules.

I am certain that these early purgings prevent the bad consequences of the disease, and indeed one purge answers this intention  
more

more at this time when, the humours in motion as yet flow readily, than three or four administered later. Early purgation prevents that second suppuration of the pustules, which sometimes follows desiccation. The ulcerated cutis oozes out such a quantity of matter, that the whole blood seems changed into pus; its surface is covered with thick scabs, and the linen, soon stiff with the matter, raises fresh excoriations every where; the patient is emaciated with a slow fever. Happily this case is not frequently met with, and I have never seen such a one, except in the cachochymical habits, or persons badly treated, where purgation has been delayed too long. It is to be cured by purging, and a milk diet, either alone, or joined to the Peruvian bark.

Patients whose cure has never been undertaken, or which is more dangerous, have been badly treated, are liable to other and worse consequences? Out of many instances of this, I will relate one which happened lately. A Boy about six years of age was attacked with a distinct kind of Small Pox, and though pretty full, got over the dis-



temper tolerably well, except that the right eye, from the very beginning, was inflamed, and the sclerotica beset with white pustules; towards the end of the disorder being inflamed again, the cornea was covered with pustules. The disorder had got to such a height, that the eye-lids were so turgid and inflamed, that it was not possible to open them, and examine the eye. Various hurtful applications had been tried; at length the parents had recourse to me, being afraid the eye would suppurate. I directed a cataplasm of bread and milk, and a low slender diet. After the above cataplasm had been applied for three days, the inflammation being a little abated, gently opening the eye-lids, though not without pain, I saw the whole cornea covered with a whitish tumour. I directed the cataplasm to be continued two days longer; there was then a change for the better, for the pain had abated, and the tumour was grown softer. The cataplasm being still continued, on the eighth day there was a discharge of matter, and the pain ceased. A white pellicle remained: I ordered the  
pultice

pultice to be continued two days longer, with the addition of a few chamomile and elder flowers ; then all fear of inflammation being at an end, I only applied fine linen compreffes, dipped in a decoction of the resolvent flowers, and fennel roots, in water, with the addition of a fourth part of wine. At length the pellicle, being removed entirely, a speck only remained, that was soon taken off by a collirium, and the sight remained good. Another lad, to my certain knowledge, who had the disorder in a much more favourable manner, being treated in a different manner lost his eye-sight. What was the disease? A variolous pustule ; so it seems ; which if it had been improperly treated a little longer, would either have degenerated into a schirrus, that would have destroyed vision, and been an eternal blemish, or would have occasioned a gangrene or supuration of the whole globe of the eye.

Whenever I observe this part full of pustules, I immediately direct it to be fomented with milk, the most lenient of all fomentations ; luckily this case is uncommon,



mon, and is more particularly the surgeon's province. But pustules frequently arise in the sclerotica, with a continual discharge of the tears, but are not attended with danger.

The other consequences are, 1st, The strength is exhausted by the severity of the disease; this is remedied by a milk diet, the Peruvian bark, and exercise.

2dly, Matter is sometimes deposited on particular parts. The cure consists in evacuating the matter by the rules of art; or expelling it to the more ignoble parts; and observing a low and antiseptic diet.

3dly, Some particular part has sustained an injury; the best method then is to keep to a slender and mild diet, use frequent purgation, and the most emollient fomentations to the injured part.

There are three general precepts, the careful observation of which is of great consequence to prevent these calamities.

1st, To avoid a close confined warm air, and heating medicines.

2d, To abstain strictly from flesh, broths, eggs, and wine, while there is the least fever or  
matter

matter present; as HALLER has remarked twenty-five years ago.

3d, To purge maturely.

The more benignant epidemics have their anomalous species, which cannot be ascribed to the depraved constitution of the air, and therefore are to be explained from the morbid causes proper to the patient. I mean not to relate them all, but it may be of use to mention a few of the principal ones that I have more frequently observed. Children who have the abdomen stuffed with saburra, when this fordes is corrupted by the febrile heat, are attacked with violent symptoms that have no connection with the disease, and necessarily require their particular evacuating method of cure. This cause is known by the violent head-ach, or frequently uncommon drowsiness beyond the power of the fever to shake off; by the fetidness of the breath, uneasiness and loathing of food remaining after the eruption is completed; by the fevers continuing with anxiety after a kindly eruption; by the fetidness of the feces and frequently a fetid diarrhœa without the pustules being depressed. In such cases, I  
 have



have sometimes seen patients have forty stools within twenty hours, without any ill consequence. Even in the distinct sort, when the salutary diarrhoea, which evacuates the virus, is foolishly stopped by theriaca, and other medicines, the heat instantly increases, and a plentiful eruption succeeds; the attendants rejoice, but the patient will rue it: at the time of suppuration come on the following symptoms; viz. a delirium, crude turbid urine, and many others. In the interim the pustules fill kindly for some days, but towards the end of maturation, and at the coming on of the suppuratory fever, all is disturbed, and the most grievous symptoms of a sudden breaking out, though the patient has only a favourable kind of Small Pox, yet soon dies delirious, lethargic, or from a difficulty of breathing, with a fetid diarrhoea, low weak pulse, and excessive weakness. When sent for in the beginning of the distemper I have always endeavoured to prevent these fatal symptoms by purging the patient every day even from the third day of the distemper, with cream of tartar and tamarinds;

E

and

and as the belly was rendered soluble all the symptoms receded; and I have seen the event so fortunate, that at the time of suppuration, the patient so often purged scarcely required the least medicine. I purge forward children without their knowledge, by dissolving emetic tartar in their drink in such a dose, as not to excite vomiting, but only the intestinal discharge. When sent for late, and the disease now raging, as on the tenth or eleventh day, all medicine is sometimes in vain, at others I have been successful. The only hope consists in immediate purging, then the plentiful use of acids, and afterwards in repeated purging. I have seen such a putridity, that I have been obliged to premise acids, and purge directly after. In a benign case, the snake often lies hid in the grass a long while, and then at length after some days appears, and may easily impose on the unwary, and be mistaken for another disorder; the mistake is easy, but irrevocable; purging is the only remedy: I shall just mention a remarkable instance of this kind in the measles. Out of a family composed of six children two died of the measles in the country,



country, which disorder two others of them happily got over. The youngest of them, about twelve years of age, caught the same distemper, which proved favourable for the first five days, except that the fœces and mouth smelt very fetid. On the sixth day, exsiccation being just begun, he was suddenly seized with a prodigious difficulty of breathing, a hiccup, nausea, delirium, and a very irregular pulse; the parents frightened, applied to me. The symptoms threatened a fatal end, there was no kind of phlogosis; or plethora, no retrocession of the virus; these symptoms all arose from the putrid saburra. The patient refused all kind of medicines. I bethought myself of kermes mineral, a small dose of which I got down in a preserved cherry; he swallowed a grain unknown to him, which vomited him beyond expectation. The delirium and difficulty of breathing abated. I directed a clyster; administered another grain of kermes mineral, which gave him four stools; the urine flowed copiously, a plentiful sweat succeeded, and the patient within three hours was in a fair way of recovery. In other like

cases I have found oxymel of squills a most excellent remedy, and deserving of the praises it has long ago obtained, and which *Sydenham* has not denied it. It deserves encomiums also in other cases, and manifold experience has taught me, that what *GESNER* says of his antidote, may be applied to this medicine, *for it wonderfully expels infections and other bad humours from the center to the superficies of the body.*

At the expiration of three weeks, the sister, who was six years of age, underwent the same fate, except that being in her senses and desirous of medicines, she readily took manna; her stools were extremely fetid, and she was soon restored to health from the brink of the grave. The two eldest, as I was informed by their parents, expired a few hours after being bled. The anomalous symptoms are worse in the Small Pox which arises from malignity. I shall not repeat here the signs and species of malignity, which are fully described in a new treatise on fevers; it is sufficient to observe, that excessive weakness, scarcely any pulse, a  
 continual



continual fever, a slight but continual delirium, very small watry ichorous, black pustules, cutaneous spots, hemorrhages of the pores and excretories, perpetual anxiety, loathing, and apathy are certain criteria of malignancy in the Small Pox. The cure is to be attempted by acids and corroborating antiseptics. Whenever an alcalescency and hot dissolution of the blood seems to prevail, the acid spirits alone are to be administered. Where there is a vapid diathesis of the fluids, and a laxity of the solids, the bark, cantharides, camphor, and snake-root are to be subjoined; in short, the whole method laid down by the English physicians, particularly the celebrated HUXHAM, spirit of vitriol and the simple mixture are of vast service here: nor does sulphur auratum antimonii joined to camphor want its utility, both are remedies in other pestilential disorders. Nor is too great a shock to be apprehended from a gentle dose of ipecacuanha, which remedy is of great use in similar disorders, and a kind of arcanum in the miliary fever, according to HALLER; I have also sometimes successfully infringed the law, by

which I have strictly forbid the use of emetics in the cure of the Small Pox.

But enough of the Small Pox, I shall next lay before the public a few observations on the apoplexy, and paralytic complaints.



## PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

## Apoplexy and Paralytic Disorders.

**A**UTHORS beyond number, and indeed some good ones, have wrote on the apoplexy; but with the leave of such great men, I propose taking the liberty to add a few remarks on the generation of the disease and prophylactic method.

There are many causes why the brain is more easily loaded with blood than other parts; I shall just mention the principal.

1st, There is no part of the human body of equal size to which so great a quantity of blood is detached; for it receives at least one sixth part of the whole quantity of blood, nay a third, if we may believe MALPIGHI.

2dly, There is no part of the human body to which it passes with such force from the strongest ventricle of the heart, the force not being broke by the curvature of the aorta, which produces a greater obstacle to and retards its force more than the flexions of the carotids and vertebral arteries.

3dly, The more volatile parts of the blood are determined towards the brain by a mechanical necessity; hence rarefaction is easily produced and the vessels injured.

4thly, External obstacles no way retard the force of the blood; for the vessels are very strong which pass to the brain, and are well covered. There is no refrigeration, or only very little, on account of the bony case which so finely obtunds the force of the humours.

5thly, The vessels anastomose so frequently, that the quantity of blood brought to the part is not at all lessened by the obstruction of any one of the vessels.

6thly, The vessels that enter the skull creep into the brain with so many convolutions, that from a very slow circulation, stagnation easily takes place.

7thly,



7thly, The return of the blood is no ways assisted by muscles;

8thly, On the contrary, it meets with innumerable obstacles from the least disorders of the fauces and lungs. For whenever (and this is to be noticed) the quantity of blood is increased in the lungs, and it may be augmented by innumerable causes, the return of the blood from the brain is rendered more difficult.

It is therefore evident why, whenever the motion of the blood is accelerated, the head becomes turgid with blood; and hence is understood why no disorder more frequently threatens human life; and why those whose bony compages of the body is deformed become delirious from business and noise, and are cured by rest and being kept quiet, as I have seen in many instances.

We know by experience, that whenever the encephalon is compressed some part is deprived of its sensation and motion, in particular that part, the nerves of which arise from the compressed part of the encephalon.

From these positions all species of apoplexies are easily understood; for as an apoplexy is nothing but a deprivation of all sense

sense and motion, subject to the will, it must arise whenever such a compression takes place in the whole brain as to suspend the functions of this organ.

I shall not take notice of apoplexies, *δευτερο πατιχαις*, which owe their origin to other disorders, although they never arise, except when there is a compression of the brain; nor of others which happen in perfect health from some sudden and external cause; for instance, from a stroke of the rays of the sun, with which I have often seen children struck; the smoke of coals, a case of which I met with this very month, and cured by cold air, bathing of the feet, glysters, and lemon-juice, as also from taking of opium and drinking wine. But there are others which seem to invade suddenly without any manifest cause; but I am not afraid to assert that these also are generated gradually, but have suddenly increased: and this saying of HIPPOCRATES is most true here, *Neither do diseases happen to mankind suddenly, but being collected by degrees, show themselves with violence*; and truly if any one attentively weighed the physical history of the patient, many symptoms would occur which would foretell



foretell the disease long before it made its appearance. HIPPOCRATES has collected the principal indicatory symptoms; several physicians in different ages have added fresh ones; BOERHAAVE and his illustrious commentator describe many; yet this part of physic lies so neglected, that one would imagine many physicians scarce ever heard of it, which the illustrious author of experimental physic bitterly complains of with justice; who, at the same time, mentions a book of a physician of Verona, wrote professedly on this subject, a fragment of which he quotes, in which the symptoms are finely described, that precede this disease. To enumerate them all would be useless; for they are whatever indicate a greater plenty of humours in the brain, and injuries of the nerves. I have more frequently observed a slowness of understanding, defect of memory, an inexpressible defect of sight, frequent drowsiness, disturbed sleep, frequent paroxysms of the head-ache, a general numbness, slight frequent partial transitory strokes of the palsy; and a sudden freezing icy coldness in the parts which the palsy has afterwards

afterwards attacked. I knew a woman who from this symptom was capable of foreseeing a second and third attack of the palsy in the arm and thigh.

Indeed sudden apoplexies happen without previous symptoms, or any present manifest cause; but attend, anger restrained and violent sorrow concealed occasion apoplexies daily.

A gentleman, while congratulating his friend on a victory he had gained over his rival, fell down in an apoplectic fit, and died within an hour after. His body was not suffered to be opened; and, perhaps, some will deny that this case was an apoplexy, but owing to a blood vessel ruptured in the breast, but wrongly, as there is the greatest reason to think. Yet excessive sorrow may affect the breast fatally; I shall beg leave to communicate an extraordinary instance of it. A husband having lost a beloved wife, and mother of a numerous offspring, was seized with a prodigious difficulty of breathing and anxiety. An old physician of great note, fancying the disorder owing to a suppression of an hemorrhoidal discharge, endeavoured



deavoured to promote it by acrid remedies ; the patient died within two days. The body being opened discovered a terrible peripneumony, and the heart itself ruptured, by the force of the blood whose passage through the lungs was intirely impeded. But to return from my digreffion.

Every apoplexy, therefore, primarily proceeds from a gradual obstruction of the veffels of the brain ; but it is afferted to make its attack by a fingle ftroke, and with truth. The diforder hardly perceivable for weeks, months, nay years, is changed of a fudden into a mortal difeafe. But where is the wonder ? who even the leaft converfant with the hiftory of difeafes has not feen the like ? when I make an accurate inquiry of patients labouring under acute diforders, concerning what has preceded their illnefs, I very frequently find that health has fuffered fome flight attacks long before. Whoever from any violent exercife gets a peripneumony, filently carries the difeafe about him fome time, the phlogiftic vice of the blood gradually increafing until, with a dreadful appearance, it breaks out into a fatal difeafe.

disease. I at this present time attend a peripneumonic patient, who carried the seeds of the distemper about him, caught during a long journey, above four months; from that time he was once seized with a spitting of blood, at other times he was feverish, short breathed, or felt pricking pains, and was at times happily freed by nature by various crises, but at last was seized with a violent inflammation of the lungs. I every day bewail patients who have neglected slight disorders, which indicated a growing disease in the liver or lungs, until at last suffering grievously from the force of the distemper they implore assistance, which it now refuses.

The neglect of those slight disorders which precede a threatening apoplexy, and frequently a long time before the attack, is not attended with less danger; for there is no disease, as the illustrious THIERRY has well observed, which may more easily be foreseen long before; none which is more difficult to cure when arrived at maturity; therefore physicians should indefatigably inculcate the danger of not attending to those slight paroxysms which are forerunners of  
 7 the



the apoplexy. It is easily prevented, seldom intirely cured; and it is to be observed, that in this case health is badly trusted to nature, for unless she is helped frequently, her very endeavours to overcome the disease render it incurable. The diseases of the liver and lungs already quoted afford daily instances of this; for as long as there is no fever there remains hope, which, a fever arising, that instrument of nature, so much cried up, in a great measure cuts off. Hence we see old persons who are not apt to be feverish bear up a long while under disorders of the lungs, which with the assistance of a fever soon prove fatal to young persons.

The pathology of the apoplexy points out its cure. The principal intention is to lessen the flux of humours to the head; for when a part of the load is taken off, the strength not yet intirely broken becomes sufficient to subdue the remainder. When blood is extravasated from the ruptured vessels, there remains very little or no hope of recovery from the inanition of the vessels, and those fatal apoplexies which are like  
 strokes

strokes of thunder, are generated within a minute.

An infarcted or severe obstruction, when the vessels are not ruptured, does not deprive us of all hopes; but the temperament of the patient, and especially the whole catalogue of symptoms, indicate the necessity of medicines that procure evacuation and revulsion.

Whenever I find a plethora, or phlogosis, I begin the cure with plentiful bleeding, which by emptying the vessels lessens the compression. In a severe attack of the disorder, I order repeated bleedings; for experience teaches that the patient is never safe while the pulse continues tense or hard.

I prescribe, secondly, emollient and laxative clysters prepared from an emollient decoction, honey and salt.

Thirdly, I direct tamarinds, manna, and nitre dissolved in water, in such doses, as with the assistance of the clysters, to excite a diarrhœa.

Fourthly, lemonade drank plentifully is of service, a practice commended by the antients,  
who



who advised oxymel and water to be drank in large quantity.

Fifthly, The patient should be placed in an upright posture, with his legs hanging down, the head bare, and the rest of the body cloathed very slightly; for thus the impetus of the blood towards the head is diminished. These circumstances seem trifling; but those who make the experiment will be convinced of their utility.

Sixthly, Ligatures above the knees are serviceable; for, from the greater compression of the veins, part of the blood is detained in the legs, and taken from the rest of the body; hence a smaller quantity in the head. Every body knows their extreme utility in hæmorrhages; and eminent physicians have long ago informed us that the apoplexy is an hæmorrhage of the brain.

While the patient continues motionless, the standers-by, and often the physicians, through the worst of mistakes, endeavouring to restore motion, perpetually fatigue the patient with various stimulants; but how hurtfully! for the motion of the heart is not deficient, which alone we can excite; but the power of sensation and moving the limbs

only to be restored by lessening the compression of the brain; which there is but one method of doing, namely, by taking away the plethora and increased vital powers.

All kind of concussion, rolling about, and frictions are therefore to be carefully avoided; as also all warm, heating, aromatic, or spirituous liquors or fomentations; in short, every thing that might increase the force of the circulation, which it is now our duty to depress. All remedies possessed of any stimulating quality; all aliments which afford much nourishment, or have the least acrimony, are to be religiously abstained from.

The received prejudice concerning the utility of a fever favours hot remedies; and indeed that sentence of the father of medicine wrongly understood has paved the way for the mistake. A fever is only useful when the plethora is removed, and the vessels freed from their load intirely, for then a slight fever arising may open the obstructions, if there remain any. But as long as all the vessels are turgid, a new febrile force added to the preceding momentum of the blood must prove fatal. Therefore the cause of the apoplexy being overcome, a fever may  
sometime,



sometime, perhaps, have proved serviceable, never sooner, and is adverse to the disease itself. In an apoplexy that proceeds from exhaustion it depresses the strength more.

I have seen frictions of the legs (nor is this strange, for such is the effect of the remedy) increase the redness of the countenance, force and velocity of the pulse, and stertor. I have seen after a purging draught, composed of senna, Sedlitz salts, and some bitter ingredients, taken on the third day after the attack, a fatal paroxysm happen within a few hours. From too nutritious food, *viz.* two eggs boiled soft, and two ounces of mountain wine, I have known death proceed, when the recovery of the patient was expected. To abstain from all solid food intirely for some days, and to take only very thin, diluting, refrigerant liquids is safety in this distemper; and indeed all kind of animal food should be forbidden a great while.

I am not insensible that I shall offend many by boldly attacking the practice confirmed through abuse, and teaching with a few others to cure the apoplexy by refrigerant medicines; but thus reason and ex-

perience dictate, than which nothing ought to have so great weight with an honest physician. It is a disorder of the inflammatory kind, and in old persons I have observed the first attack of a continual inflammatory fever exhibit the symptoms of a beginning apoplexy, which would very soon have increased to a true apoplexy, unless I had combated them immediately by the antiphlogistic method.

Blisters are commended every where by the most celebrated authors, and applied by the most eminent physicians. Indeed BØERHAAVE, and his illustrious practical commentator, admonish us that blisters are to be cautiously applied and not till after being preceded by plentiful evacuations; I have never chosen to apply them in this species of apoplexy, for they seem to me rather to promote than prevent or expel apoplexies. When women labouring under the tooth-ach, by the persuasion of women, have blisters applied behind their ears, or to the neck, a disease tolerable before, increases into severe inflammation, attended with a violent head-ach, which is cured by bleeding  
and



and refrigerants. I have seen a person, whom a blister applied to the nape of the neck to cure a catarrhal defluxion to the teeth, threw into a lethargic drowsiness that could hardly be shaken off at the expiration of twenty-four hours. The danger is lessened by taking away the plethora: Is it wholly removed thereby? surely, the plethora being lessened; however there remains in plethoric persons an idiosyncrasy which very easily excites a momentum and phlogosis again. Peripneumonies and pleurifies, when the patient is thought perfectly recovered, from the least stimulus, of a sudden, return with greater violence, and are attended with more dangerous consequences. I saw in the year 1757 a woman sixty years old, of a plethoric habit, very fat, seized with an apoplectic fit; after bleeding, clysters, purging, and other proper steps having been taken, the same apothecary applied a blister to her back. I could scarcely have believed the consequence unless I had seen it; hence proceeded an inflammation of the whole back, a quinsy, acute fever, the drowsiness increased greatly, which was before going off, acute pains, a terrible

uneasiness, continual tossing about, and at length death. It is therefore far safer to abstain from blisters in the sanguineous apoplexy as it is called; and when desirous of making revulsion, after emollient fomentations, my method is to apply sinapisms to the legs or feet; and I have always found the head relieved as the legs swelled.

The best prophylactic method, which is too much neglected, is,

1st, To prevent a plethora.

2dly, To remove all stimuli which are capable of exciting such noxious motions.

3dly, To hinder the blood from being impelled toward the head, called anarropia.

The first indication is fulfilled by a slender diet and evacuations; it seems superfluous to mention minutely the particular diet, as that is fully treated of by other writers.

Let this be the principal rules to choose the the aliment from the vegetable species; let the patient's drink be aqueous and acescent, generous or spirituous wines must be entirely forbidden, and those only be allowed, which mixed with water make a grateful diuretic drink, such as Rhenish, Moselle, Aurelian  
wine,



wine, easily changed into vinegar, and other like wines.

It is also of great consequence to eat sparingly at supper, from which all animal food and wine is to be banished, for from sleep a plethora is generated, which it is our intention to prevent; it is therefore worse when the plethora is generated from aliments just before sleep, nor is it to be wondered at, that the vessels being turgid from a double cause, apoplexies so frequently happen during the night. For the same reason, afternoon sleep is to be carefully avoided, by which the plethora is too much increased, and which it is very wrong for people in health to indulge themselves in, both for the reason above-mentioned, as because it either adds or subtracts from the night's rest, either of which circumstances is prejudicial; therefore in general, sleep after dinner is hurtful, which the heaviness, redness of the face, headache, stinking breath, and fullness of the stomach, with which those who are unaccustomed to it are attacked, abundantly witness: by use those who grow accustomed to it, perceive not the present injury, but though concealed, it is not the less noxious, especially

where congestions towards the head are to be apprehended; yet under certain circumstances this kind of sleep may be permitted. The danger of passing the evening in drinking, the danger which they undergo who labour under watchfulness from plentiful suppers, any part of which they will not retrench, and the cause remaining, endeavour to remove the disorder by opium, is readily understood. I have seen terrible cases of this kind, and have cured the same person several times of a comatose disorder that lasted two days, owing to his taking an opiate upon a full stomach, consequently the veins at that time turgid. Since a plethora is generated by sleep, those who are in danger of becoming plethoric, to whom such a state would be particularly dangerous, should carefully abstain from much sleep. But I wander from my subject.

Truly I have seen, while patients have strictly confined themselves to this spare diet, both the return of the apoplectic fit prevented, and those disorders of the head removed, which for many years had been the forerunners of the apoplexy; nor is a failure of the animal



animal power to be apprehended from hence; the patients are better in health, as I have observed, and more fit to perform all the animal functions. On the contrary, whenever the quantity of blood is too great and the vital powers are too much exalted, and the vessels of the head become turgid, the pressure of the brain injures the functions of the nerves, and the animal and natural powers are destroyed. I knew a person who had suffered a pretty severe fit of the apoplexy; whenever he drank a glass of pure wine, his countenance became red, and he lost his hearing and strength. I saw a woman also, who, from taking a soup prepared from craw-fish, lost the power of sitting down on a chair: how long lived would mankind be, if they firmly believed the efficacy of consulting carefully what diet was most proper to prevent their respective distempers.

Diet is capable of answering every intention, so that the disorder is not pressing; but when the distemper has already got to an head, and danger is at hand, diet alone is not to be trusted to; bleeding is then the only anchor. I am not ignorant of what many great men have objected against this  
remedy,

remedy, justly observing that a plethora taken away by bleeding, is quickly generated again; but this does not in the least affect the present urgent necessity. The life of the patient is to be saved by immediate venesection; and afterwards a fresh plethora should be prevented, if possible, by a proper diet; nor is there the least room for hesitation with respect to the propriety of this practice, for in this very case, if ever, delays are dangerous; I shall select one instance out of a great number.

A robust sanguineous woman, about sixty years of age, had laboured under a vertiginous disorder above a year; I advised her only to be let blood four times a year, and to prevent costiveness by drinking a decoction of tamarinds and other laxative ingredients. For some time she followed my advice religiously enough, but deferring venesection a little longer than usual, her vertigo increased so much, as to induce her to send to a surgeon with directions for him to call and bleed her in three days time. When behold she went to bed in good health, but in the morning was found dead in her bed, in that position which physicians judge the  
criterion



criterion of good health. The plethora being increased by sleep, generated an apoplexy. The whole skin, and particularly of the face, was one continued ecchymosis, the blood having ruptured the vessels every where flowed also in great quantity from the nostrils. Bleeding, in all probability, would have prevented the disease, which can be the less spared in proportion as the patient neglects a spare diet. Those patients also who are subject to an hæmoptoe and generate a great quantity of blood, are necessarily to be freed from the load of blood by venesection when the vessels are turgid; for, unless the superfluous quantity of blood generated be taken away, or its generation prevented by every means, they must be perpetually obnoxious to the most terrible disorders. But attend; wise nature sometimes excellently relieves herself of the heavy burthen, by exciting an hæmorrhage; in such case beware how you disturb her.

A beautiful virgin two-and-twenty years of age, subject to violent disorders from a plethoric habit, for three years lived entirely on a vegetable diet and water, notwithstanding during all this time her menstrual discharge

charge was very plentiful, and she underwent frequent and copious hæmorrhages from the nose; nor yet was the plethora so dissipated, but she was often attacked with a violent head-ach and fainting, when the momentum of the circulation was increased by motion or warm air: at length in the beginning of the winter she was seized with a violent pleurisy, that gave way to nothing except repeated plentiful bleeding, and profuse hæmorrhages from the nose. She lived the whole winter on garden stuffs, bread, and water, yet was attacked again with a severe pleurisy on the twenty-fifth of March following, that required the same method of cure.

What is this power which generates such an abundance of blood? not that surely which constitutes strength, and seems to depend on the density of the fibres or stamina alone; for this young woman was of a lax, delicate habit of body. A robust man does not make such a quantity of blood, therefore the cause of strength and sanguification is different. It seems concealed amongst the minutiae of nature. Here is another instance of it. A gentleman about fifty, formerly addicted to war, and for many years subject to large evacua-

tions.



tions from the hæmorrhoidal veins from too great a congestion of blood, owing to an idle life, warm bathing, and too plentiful a table, in the year 1752 suffered a slight apoplectic attack, and to the best of my knowledge was cured by bleeding. The following year about the same time he lost fifteen pints of blood within two days. From this period being appointed his physician, I recommended a spare diet, almost wholly vegetable, such as his disorder required; to drink very little wine, and altogether abstain from fiery spirits, coffee, tobacco, &c. to avoid warm bathing; to keep his body open: the hæmorrhoidal discharge is periodically plentiful; he leads an active life; notwithstanding I have not yet been able to keep off the hæmorrhage quite two years: what, I again ask, is the cause of so great sanguification? I know many men, women, and children of the same temperament: is it owing to a less expiration? I knew a woman who for many years had a great discharge of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veins; innumerable remedies were tried; I recollect one, and it is a remarkable one, viz. large doses of *crocus martis astringens*.

She

She solemnly affirmed that upon an accurate calculation, by means of a vessel of a particular size, she lost in one year four hundred and twelve pints of blood; yet is still alive, and was able to walk about. The hæmorrhoidal discharge never ceased entirely, it even continues still; such a quantity of blood is not free from danger, how can it be prevented? Although the cause of its production is not known, yet experience shows that it would be of great use to abstain from all aliments which afford much nourishment or stimulate, to drink no red or generous wines, but to live on a spare vegetable diet, drink water acidulated, to keep the body always gently open, and to use acescent purgatives sometimes, and to promote the urinary discharge by nitrous medicines. In the above-mentioned young woman the blood-making powers seem much weakened, and she who before continually complained of heat, now is afraid of cold.

Of what use then is bleeding? truly of very little. How should the taking away of a few ounces of blood remove this plethora which is not removed when a pint of blood is evacuated every day; or how should it  
 stop



stop the hæmorrhage which is not to be restrained, unless several pints are evacuated? Is it of service by making a revulsion from the vessels from which the hæmorrhage proceeds? whether it acts by revulsion or not, is a matter of dispute; for my part I believe not, induced thereto by reason, experience, and the authority of many great men. But admit that it makes a revulsion; and it therefore stops the hæmorrhage, yet it leaves a plethora, it hinders the natural cure, it does not cure, therefore it does harm; but frequently repeated, it would prevent the necessity of hæmorrhages: I grant it. If several pints of blood were taken away just before the time when the hæmorrhage was expected, it would certainly prevent it; but what does it signify whether the evacuation is made by art or nature? Besides frequent experience teaches, nor is the reason hid, that a stillatious evacuation of blood to the amount of several pints, can be born very well, when half the quantity taken away by venesection would certainly have proved fatal; yet I acknowledge, when a spontaneous hæmorrhage far exceeds its usual bounds, nor stops when the plethora is removed, but generates inani-

tion,

tion, venesection would be of service to check the hæmorrhage. But there is this danger attending venesection, lest the spontaneous hæmorrhage should cease returning, and venesection being deferred a little too long, some fatal disease should ensue. For so long as the customary propensity to an hæmorrhage remains, nature looks to her own preservation and expels the hurtful plethora. But when the cure of the plethora is trusted to art, there is always danger, lest through the fault of the patient or physician, some mistake should be committed, and deluded by the false hope of health, the imminent danger be too much despised. I have known those, who, though subject to excessive hæmorrhages, have, notwithstanding, attained an happy old age; on the contrary, many plethoric persons, whose health was trusted to venesection, who lived but a very short time, and died embued in their own blood. It is therefore safer to abstain from bleeding, unless some severe disease indicates an absolute necessity, in those habits which are accustomed to be relieved of a plethora, by spontaneous evacuations. But venesection is properly



perly prescribed when a great plenty of blood is generated, and nature excites no hæmorrhage, but the blood congested in various parts frequently threatens an apoplexy, quinsey, suffocating catarrh, or other dreadful disease. Nor would the physician act badly by his patient, if he could get nature to expel the blood by the nostrils whenever it abounds too much. For an unknown plethora often exists, and the first symptom by which it shows itself, is sometimes fatal. Hence, perhaps, scarifications of the nostrils were so customary among the antient Egyptians.

Having treated fully of the method of removing a plethora, it next remains to enquire by what methods the other prophylactic intentions are to be fulfilled. I shall be brief on this head, for by preventing a plethora, the too great motion of the humours, and their determination to the head, is hindered, therefore but little remains to be added.

And first, the too great motion is prevented by severe abstinence from all kinds of acrid food or medicine, from all liquids drank warm, which momentarily augment heat and motion,

G

Secondly,

Secondly, by avoiding foul and warm air; for it wonderfully increases the rarefaction and motion of humours; from the abuse of warm bathing, I have very frequently seen returns of the apoplexy. Those who are subject to vertiginous complaints, will testify how hurtful beds too warm are, and even persons in the best state of health become vertiginous by lying too long in them, but vertigo's, apoplexies, lethargies, and other soporific complaints have one and the same origin, nor differ otherwise than in their different degrees; the same things are of service and prejudicial in them all. Beside it is to be remembered, that this caution is of great moment to remove the anarropia, which is the third indication; for in a warm bed, the head grows warmer than the rest of the body, because, from the laws of physick the air which plays about the head, is hotter than the air which surrounds the feet, and in particular, respiration is hurt; for I have already observed from a fullness of the fumes, the head becomes turgid. In the first place it is of great consequence to sleep in a large and cool room, with the curtains open. For  
I again



I again repeat it, sleep is hurtful to soporific affections, therefore the utmost care should be taken to prevent the concurrence of other hurtful causes with sleep.

Thirdly, too much motion should be diligently avoided, which agitates the whole mass of blood.

The impulse of the humours towards the head is lessened by a careful observance of the preceding precepts, and these following, by keeping the feet warm, by avoiding the hot rays of the sun, and all efforts which, by occasioning long inspiration, force the blood to the head; by abstaining from all opiates, cephalics, and spirituous medicines, which all protrude the humours afterwards; lastly, by keeping the body open; for by these means, both dangerous efforts are checked, and a plethora, heat, and fever well prevented. I have seen cream of tartar of great service in this case, a daily and long use of which produced almost innumerable good effects, and which manifold experience has proved to me to be the prophylactic remedy for the sanguineous, or, as it is called, bilious apoplexy. There are also two passions of the

G 2

mind,

minds which frequently generate the apoplexy, and therefore should carefully be avoided or restrained, namely, anger, and excessive joy. The happiness which occasions death through sudden joy, is rare; but the occasions of anger are very frequent, and passionate persons often become apoplectic; they should therefore continually keep a guard over themselves; books are full of observations of apoplexies which were produced by excessive anger.

The apoplexy is a disease familiar to the studious, and when such persons are attacked with it, the principal prophylactic method to be observed is to abstain from hard study; for from meditation proceeds a congestion of the blood in the head, and apoplectic disorders. There is no literary person who has not experienced severe and threatening disorders of the head, which are excellently removed by immediate desisting from all study, keeping the head bare, avoiding all discourse, and sitting still. It is of great consequence to such persons to keep the head only lightly covered, to avoid warm bathing, use a spare diet, and live abstemiously. Nor ought it to  
be



be concealed, that coffee, with which these disorders are sometimes removed, is a treacherous remedy, and to be mistrusted, being more apt to generate than cure the apoplexy.

I have seen the distemper in persons of eighty years of age; in such cases, unless the necessity was very pressing, and death seemed at hand, I always forbore venesection, for sometimes it brings on mischiefs difficult to be remedied; but purging, and a proper diet are of great efficacy; a fresh instance of which I lately met with in a person of eighty-four years of age, who led formerly an active busy way of life, now addicted to a sedentary life, and plentiful living. During the night he was attacked with an apoplectic fit, which left an imperfect palsy of the tongue, and a slight defect of his understanding; he would not permit glysters; but as tamarinds, manna, cream of tartar, and lemon juice cleansed the intestines, the functions of his mind and tongue were restored, and his former health returned.

After the species of apoplexy which I now describe, I have seen a cough remain,

which is very hurtful, since it impels the humours towards the head; it does not require a particular method of cure, but gives way to a vegetable diet. I have seen spirit of nitre diluted in soft liquids, prove extremely useful. All narcotics are to be carefully avoided, being as bad as poison in this particular case.

I shall now mention some few observations on other disorders similar to the sanguineous apoplexy, before I go on to the other species of this disorder.

The first, though not very uncommon, has not been hitherto described, hence frequently unknown, badly treated, and fatal, proceeds from a slight and slow obstruction of the vessels of the brain, hence languor, heaviness, weariness of the animal spirits (which are the immediate cause of muscular motion, are defective) a loss of appetite, nausea, and loathing of food from the strict consent between the stomach and head, which frequently renders it difficult to form a judgment whether the nausea proceeds from the stomach or brain; and a plethora of the brain is often mistook for a foulness of the stomach. The  
disorder



disorder makes its appearance by a vomiting, attended with an inordinate pulse, frequent and excessive weakness; disorders are supposed to proceed from crudities, and emetics, purgatives, and stomachics are administered; and blisters are applied with a view to procure a revulsion, and spirituous medicines to revive the spirits, and restore the strength; the disease increases, a lethargy ensues, and the patient dies. I have seen many cases of this kind: by plentiful bleeding, pediluvia, a laxative drink prepared of nitre and tamarinds, and emollient glysters, I have restrained the vomiting, removed the nausea, prevented the increase of the disease, and have at length cured the disease. I have known many die who were treated in a different manner. A person attacked with this disorder died not a great while ago, highly lethargic, to whom opiates had been administered, with what intention? perhaps with an intention of checking the vomiting.

The disease of which many die in old age is similar; after a vertigo, anxiety, and debility, they are seized with such a copious vomiting, that the quantity almost exceeds all

belief. The vomiting remains some hours; when being appeased, the patient seems a little better, but an excessive weakness remains, and after a few hours have elapsed, either a fatal lethargy ensues, or after a slight difficulty of breathing, a hiccup comes on, and the patient dies quietly enough.

Two cases which happened very lately are instances of another disease. A man about forty, healthy, of a bilious habit, long addicted to an active and merry life, now fond of a sedentary way of life, owing to care and troubles, and perhaps using too plentiful a diet, towards the end of autumn was seized with an almost continual drowsiness, so as scarcely to hear persons who spoke to him, and was loth to return an answer, and would frequently talk delirious, being overcome either with sleep, or a most violent head-ach alternatively; so as to be weary of life and every thing: he grew thin, yellow, lost his appetite, became vertiginous and feeble. Being consulted I recommended,

First, a diet entirely vegetable, and for drink, either water, or lemonade, with an absolute abstinence from wine, and to eat plentifully  
of



of the acid fruits, and especially plenty of grapes.

Secondly, the feet and legs to be bathed in warm water once or twice every day.

Thirdly, to take every day twelve ounces of a ptisan prepared from grafs-roots, tamarinds, and nitre; within twelve days he entirely recovered.

I was consulted by the relations of an officer about fifty years of age, robust, but addicted to sitting up late, poring over maps, who, through sorrow, fell into a kind of drowfiness, attended with a loss of memory, so that sitting, lying, talking, or walking he would fall asleep; he passed very uneasy restless nights, and forgot all remembrance of what past even but a few minutes before, and though merry and cheerful before, would now hardly speak a word in a whole day. What was the cause of this distemper? a phlogistic diathesis? what the method of cure? truly not viper broths and blisters, which a foreign physician recommended; but I prescribed after venesection (*a*) four pints of clear whey, to be taken every day, with four ounces of honey, an ounce of rob of elder,

elder, and two drachms of cream of tartar (*b*) a diet wholly vegetable, composed especially of juicy garden stuffs, acid fruits, currants, and grapes (*c*) a severe prohibition of all fermented liquors, vinegar excepted, but to drink plentifully of lemonade, water, &c. (*d*) and every evening to bathe the legs in warm water. The patient being peevish and unruly, followed my advice but very imperfectly, nor would he entirely abstain from wine or animal food, or take the above-mentioned ptisan; yet used the warm bathing of the legs, and took cream of tartar, and herbaceous apozems; hence a change for the better; the drowsiness abated, his sleep returned, and he became more cheerful; but soon neglecting my advice entirely, the disorder has not yet wholly left him.

To this class are to be referred those long sleeps that have lasted weeks, and of the reality of which we have undoubted proof, and the cure whereof is clear, when they do not arise from some other distemper. By stimulating remedies they are irritated, and cured by inanition and compression of the too great motion. For when more blood  
is



is received than is returned back, the parts grow turgid. Hence our attention is to be directed to lessen the afflux and plethora, for whenever that is taken away, the motion in the veins is rendered more easy, as innumerable observations prove.

Some deformed people have the vessels of the brain and head softer than natural, and from their fabric are continually exposed to more grievous disorders of the head, and are almost always oppressed with slight ones. In this case the cure is beyond the power of art, their only relief consists in observing such a regimen of life as may assist the depressed vital powers. The weak are compelled to live; from strength and robustness death.

Whenever an apoplexy, of which other species remain to be described, arises in a body without any plethora or vicious phlogosis, but being cachectic is turgid with crude aqueous viscid humours, venesection is very seldom to be had recourse to, but evacuations by all the excretories of the body, and revulsion at the same time in such degree as the strength will allow. Nor are those remedies so much commended above, which are free  
from

from all acrimony to be selected; for here the motion is not so easily increased, nor do these torpid bodies easily yield to gentle remedies. I here prescribe the bitter salts, fenna, rhubarb, diagridium, jallap, and acrid glysters with a view of purging, and after a plentiful diarrhœa has evacuated the superabundance of the humours, I endeavour to promote the other secretions, and at the same time to try to procure a revulsion. But stronger stimulants ought sometimes to be administered; for such is often the torpor of the brain, that being now infarcted by remote causes, that it can scarcely free itself of its burthen without assistance; in this case, blisters are extremely serviceable which stimulate and at the same time cause a revulsion, and frequently excite profuse sweats, by which I have more than once seen the disease removed when permitted to flow long enough; blisters revive the expiratory functions of the whole skin, although applied only to a particular part. In some places the country people substitute crowfoot, a poisonous plant, in the room of cantharides; but this remedy requires great caution.



caution. An application of crowfoot to the thumb, indeed, removed an intermitting fever, but from its too great irritation threw the patient into far more grievous disorders. I knew myself a Piedmontese officer, who, having his thumb destroyed to the bone by an application of this kind, laboured under an ulcer of this part for several months, attended with excruciating pains. A waggoner within a few hours had the whole skin of his arm raised into an immense blister with a fever, delirium, phrensy, and gangrene, and it was as much as a very skilful surgeon could do to save his arm: therefore cantharides are safer.

A woman of seventy years of age of a lax habit was seized with an apoplectic fit, which left an entire palsy of the tongue, of half the face, the arm and leg of the left side. The primæ viæ being first plentifully evacuated, blisters were applied, and by proper liquors, and fixed diaphoretics, sweating was excited, which being suffered to continue for nine whole days without even her posture or linen being changed, freed the patient entirely from her palsy, and she enjoyed  
a far

a far better state of health than before, and her sight was so much improved, that she was able to leave off spectacles, which she had long before made use of.

Other writers have treated largely of the other assistances necessary in this case. The prophylactic method depends on two circumstances, diet and remedies. The diet should be slender, but not soft, and seasoned with spices which excite the torpid fibres and excretories unmindful of their functions. Diuretic wines deserve commendation, drank in moderation. All relaxing liquors are to be avoided. Continual exercise should be used; and the whole body rubbed with a flesh brush every day. The body should be kept open with rhubarb or pulvis cornachinus. A medicated wine prepared with bitters and diuretics is proper, which I have myself prescribed to many, and have always found to do service.

Many commend issues in this species of apoplexy; I approve of them when the first attack of the disease succeeds the suppression of any usual flux or discharge, for then an issue or seton on the same part has prevented  
both



both the return of the apoplexy, and has cured other disorders arising from the same cause; in other cases it has done little service, nor are those grave authors to be contemned who declare issues to be frequently an hurtful and dangerous remedy; observation proves the truth of their assertion.

A very worthy fat old gentlewoman, about sixty years of age, who had been troubled with a severe lippitude for several years, in the month of July 1758 consulted a foreign surgeon, who, upon examination, found no defect in her eyes, and the sight good. But for the lippitude persuaded an issue, which was agreed to by the other gentlemen of the faculty who were consulted on this occasion; an issue was accordingly cut in her left arm; violent pain ensued all round the part; an inflammation and an herpes soon succeeded, which quickly spread over the whole body, hitherto free from every kind of cutaneous disorder, the lippitude grew worse. In the month of December the same year I was first applied to in order to consult about the most proper steps to be taken to restore her sight, now almost lost, and, upon examination, I found both eyes clouded with a cataract.

What

What was the ætiology of the disease? was transpiration obstructed from the irritation of the skin, and hence the cutaneous eruptions, and from the reflux acrimonious humour translated to the disordered and neighbouring parts, was the lippitude increased and the cataracts produced? The first issue being healed, which had been cut in too muscular a part, and another being cut, for the patient would not permit both to be closed, by saturnine applications to the arm, and mild purgatives, together with PLUMMER'S æthiops (an useful mixture of great service to resolve viscid humours) the cutaneous disorder was cured. The cataracts only remained, which had been extracted long ago, if my directions had been adhered to. For there are many weighty reasons why the extraction of the chrySTALLINE humour should be preferred to the old method of depressing it; and DAVIEL deserves the thanks of all honest men, who has convinced the public of its utility by numerous observations, which discovery many others now would claim; I shall pass over in silence those which JASSIEU quotes in his dissertation on the new method,



method, MATHIOLUS an Italian surgeon, BURR LAMSWERDE recommended extraction in the last age, and in the present Ephemeris. Mery quotes other instances in the Act. Academic. of the year 1707. There is one instance worthy of notice, mentioned by St. Ives who performed this operation, nature pointing out the way of her own accord by protruding the crystalline into the antierour chamber of the eye, from whence he extracted it with the greatest ease. But in the present case, the surgeon who was employed was ignorant of the new method of extraction, and delayed even depreffing the cataract, from an old prejudice now entirely laid aside by the best surgeons. For whenever the chryftalline is found, it is very ripe for the operation.

Its opacity takes nothing from this fitness, unless, as sometimes it happens, that the opacity is softened or liquefied; but when it preserves its former consistence, it is always in a state of maturity, and as soon as all hopes of curing the cataract by internal medicines vanish, the operation may safely be performed; for if blindness is borne to no purpose for

many years, from bad advice, there is reason to apprehend the weakness and troublesome chryſtalline ſhould excite inflammations, adhesions, ſuppurations, or other diſorders which might render the deferred cure for ever impoſſible; and ſo while a futile maturity is waited the opportunity is loſt of performing the operation, never to be recovered; many inſtances of which are to be met with elſewhere.

There is a ſpecies of apoplexy which proceeds from over fatneſs; this diſorder is to be prevented by remedies, for when it has arrived to its height, it is not curable. The preſaging ſymptoms which the illuſtrious VAN SWIETEN has clearly explained, often continue a great while.

A woman about fifty, very fat indeed, but free from every other kind of diſorder as far as I could perceive, for above three years had been frequently oppreſſed with a drowſineſs, and often ſeized with a numbneſs in her tongue, arms, and legs, a vertigo and dimneſs of ſight. By a plentiful uſe of Caſtile-ſoap, oxymel of ſquills, a ſpare and low diet, and moderate, gently ſtimulating exerciſe, her

4

obefity



obesity decreased, all the foregoing symptoms by degrees went off, and she was restored to her former health.

In the summer of the year 1759 in a neighbouring city, I saw a woman turned of forty years of age, almost buried in her fat, who had long complained of a listlessness to motion and a failure of memory, but for some months past had laboured under a continual drowsiness, inability for all motion, almost entire loss of memory, and in short was become foolish. Some other physicians advised cold bathing and corroborants. I was of opinion that the most powerful dissolvents should be administered. But at this time a vast sensation of heat which she complained of forbid the use of soap, but I persuaded her to use oxymel of squills with the neutral salts, and to observe a very spare, laxative diet. After some days we had reason to hope her drowsiness would leave her, but on the seventh day the patient refused taking these medicines any longer, and others were administered: The disorder soon increased to a lethargy and apoplexy.

If the secretion and distribution of the animal spirits is obstructed, or if from the strength being exhausted they are not in sufficient quantity, an apoplexy arises; which is that disease in which the sensation of the nerves ceases, and from this defect of sensation all voluntary motion; for the whole action of the nerves certainly is not abolished, but that only which is subservient to the senses, for all the actions, which are not ruled by them (in the schools, called *vital* and *natural*) remain. But from the obtusion of the senses, the impulse of the soul on the body ceases, and the motions, which that rules, cease also. The circulation remains entire, whose cause is beyond the province of the soul; respiration is sometimes injured, both from a suffocating catarrh, which often accompanies the apoplexy, as also from its being partly mechanically necessary, and partly subject to the will of the soul. Whether is the sagacious hypothesis, not without experiments, proposed ten or twelve years ago, by my friend the illustrious ZIMMERMAN (who suspected that the nerves receive their sensation from the animal spirits, and their power of

of



of motion from the innate force of the solids) to be admitted here? Be this as it may, the apoplexy is understood to proceed from a defect of the animal spirits; of this kind is that which in long illnesses suddenly kills, especially in those disorders which entirely dissolve the blood; in the jaundice, for instance, I have sometimes seen it myself. And those which sometimes take off persons fond of physic, who, by continually taking medicines, hasten death, which they endeavour to avoid. Lastly, that which attacks extreme old age, or those whose constitutions are broke by long trouble.

A different method of cure is to be made choice of in this case; the crasis and plenty of the humours is to be restored; and the languid vital powers are to be excited; all evacuation therefore are to be avoided carefully, and the cure attempted by corroborants and nutritives; eupeptic aliments, that afford a great quantity of nutriment, are to be taken frequently in small quantity at a time.

There is a species in which abdominal obstructions, by which digestion has been injured, and nutrition prevented, have generated

rated the weakness. I have seen this species in women who have not attained the first limits of old age. The strength is to be supported with a prudent hand, and the obstructions are to be resolved. The bitter gums and plants are of great service in this case.

SYDENHAM has very properly enumerated the apoplexy among the symptoms of the hysteric disease; I have frequently seen instances of it. It is generally a slight disease, provided it is not increased by the error of the physician. It is every day cured by frictions of the whole body, aromatic epithems, and strengthening antihysteric liquids; it is prevented by corroborants and exercise; and is very often excited by the passions. Is it therefore free from all danger? no. For the hysteric disease occasions death, though many laugh at this distemper; DE HAEN gives a remarkable instance of this kind, and I have seen two myself.

A beautiful young gentlewoman who had had a favourable kind of Small Pox some months before, as I was informed, which she easily got over, and was purged several times  
after



after the disorder, from that time had been subject to hysterics, and particularly for about two months had complained of a violent head-ach, and was low spirited. A skilful physician who cured the former disease being flighted, she was put under the care of an empiric who had formerly gained some reputation, who hoped to cure her by various evacuants, and refrigerant remedies; but the attempt was foolish and unsuccessful. She grew worse, and at length with a violent head-ach lost her speech of a sudden, pointing to the pained part with her finger. Two hours before her death, when I first saw her, the face was red, the pulse irregular, intermitting, and very small, a prodigious anxiety, and she died suddenly. The parents consented to have the head opened; I was present; not the least defect was found. Had the breast been opened, would it have discovered any morbid appearance? The following observation seems to prove that it would not.

In the same year the menstrual discharge was stopped through fright in a young woman of eighteen years of age, and from this

suppression she laboured under frequent faintings, which a surgeon who then resided here endeavoured to cure by various means. At last, after having been tormented for six or seven months with innumerable complaints, she was seized with a profound lethargy, which all endeavours to shake off proved ineffectual. Having tried almost every thing to no purpose, the parents applied to me on the third day from the attack of the disorder; I found her asleep, and not to be awakened by any kind of noise or irritation; as it is customary with me in like cases, I directed her to be kept quiet; after twelve hours were expired she awaked well, though very weak; weighing the case accurately and finding no local disorder nor any fever, I prescribed corroborants joined to antihysterics. This advice succeeded to our wish; but from a new fright after some days she was attacked with such anxieties, attended with a most violent headache, continual nauseas, and such dreadful convulsions of the limbs, that I hardly ever saw worse. I first endeavoured to lull the ferocity of the disease by a single dose of opium, and then by degrees I conquered it  
with



with the remedies before-mentioned; but her constitution being broke, and spirits exhausted by long illness, and especially by medicine, but little hopes were left of a perfect recovery. While she was eating a faintness came on, and she died within a minute. Her parents gained by money, permitted the body to be opened. I found the heart rather larger, softer, and paler than usual; perhaps from frequent venesection? In other respects I never saw a body more sound and free from all kind of defects. Who can explain the immediate causes of death in these two cases, and those related by DE HAEN? Does it arise from the deficiency alone of animal spirits? But persons live a long time far weaker than these patients were only a few days before their death. Or does death proceed from a palsy or convulsion of the heart? Indeed all the muscles of hysterical women are very easily and very frequently relaxed and convulsed, why not the heart? I shall therefore believe this to be the case, until I am better informed: I own the theory of nervous disorders is as yet very obscure, but by degrees we shall attain new lights, and I hope all these clouds will

will be dispelled by a dissertation on hysteric and hypochondriac disorders, now preparing for the press by the celebrated ZIMMERMAN.

How much terror depresses the spirits and strength of weak persons is scarcely to be credited; out of many I shall quote one instance: A pregnant woman had an uterine hæmorrhage, which I fortunately restrained, and being near her time of delivery; seemed to promise certain hopes of her health being re-established; for her spirits seemed good, and the hæmorrhage had entirely ceased for several days. Being prodigiously terrified, she was seized with a fainting fit, and upon coming to herself grew delirious, with an entire loss of strength, which, by proper medicines and diet, I had a little recruited; the next day a fresh and trifling flooding came on (in comparison with those she had several times before this fright sustained without injury) and carried her off within an hour. And why not death from the nerves? If the smallest ramifications of the nerves are inclosed in a ligature, or a nerve laid bare is gently irritated, the whole animal œconomy is disturbed; but the nerves may be affected by several disorders more than by a ligature, or  
the



the gentle stimulus used by the observer.

I now proceed to the palsy; I shall first briefly consider the use of smoaking tobacco, which is commended by a modern writer, as a prophylactic remedy for this disorder, and the apoplexy, lest a very bad prejudice should gain credit.

Smoaking tobacco first began in Europe about the year 1560, through the persuasion of a Dutchman returned from Florida, and recommended by JOHN NICOTIUS, the French legate of Lisbon; an acrid salt and a fiery oil, impregnated with a narcotic sulphur, abound in it. The salt stimulates the salivary glands, and promotes a discharge of the saliva, with the assistance of heat, the stomach is also irritated, hence it occasions vomiting in persons unaccustomed to its use; the intestines also are irritated, hence persons unaccustomed to it have frequently a profuse diarrhoea, and persons accustomed to its use, a stool every day, which is supposed to be a very useful circumstance. By its bitterness and laxative quality, it is *perhaps* good against the tenia and other worms, for we have no certain instances of this virtue.

From

From the same principle proceed four bad qualities.

First, A waste of the spittle, and in consequence thereof, all the diseases which it generates; for smoakers, though they spit plentifully while they are smoaking, are observed not to spit at other times, nor is this strange, for the stimulated organ (the stimulus being removed) ceases its action, and hence frequently a dryness of the mouth, which induces too plentiful drinking of liquors.

Secondly, From the frequent irritation, the stomach and intestines are debilitated, the appetite spoiled, the spirits exhausted, nature grows sluggish, and ceases to act unless stimulated.

Thirdly, An acrimony is imparted to the humours.

Fourthly, If smoaking induces too plentiful drinking, here is a new fountain of diseases, various according to the various liquors, but always fatal.

By the narcotic principle, the disorder of the stomach is increased, and congestions in the head, head-achs, vertigoes, anxiety, lethargies, and apoplexies are generated; in short all the effects of opium, as the great

BACON,



BACON, Lord Verulam, has long ago observed: *Tobacco, the use of which is so highly esteemed in this age, is a kind of henbane, and manifestly disturbs the head like opium*

It is therefore plain how erroneously, nay hurtfully this smoak is used, with a view of preventing the apoplexy. I have known many, and have read and heard of many, who were seized with an apoplectic fit at the very time they were prophylactically smoaking tobacco, and have thereby too well experienced the power of this remedy to bring on the apoplexy. I never remembered a smoaker live to a great age; DE HEIDE, a learned physician, was killed in the flower of his age by being too much addicted to smoaking; and all the disorders are well known which grave authors relate to happen both from smoaking, and after smoaking. HELMONT TULPIUS, and many others, the apoplexy. The German Ephemerides, the epilepsy. DE HEIDE and TULPIUS, dangerous disorders of the breast; BORELLI, the jaundice; VAN SWIETEN, in general, dangerous diseases of the liver; WERLHOFF, the gout; HALLER, consumptions; other authors, different disorder.

orders. I am at present witness to a person's having been tormented with a most violent head-ach and burning dryness of the mouth, after the abuse of smoaking tobacco, with an intention of curing the tooth-ach, which was cured by refrigerants, and leaving off smoaking by my advice.

Is it therefore of no use at all? Certainly, taken in great quantity it hurts every one, and every where; nor do some instances in which the bad consequences have ensued, but very slowly, prove the contrary; for by use we become accustomed even to poisons, the machine perishing gradually, not of a sudden.

Moderately used in lax moist habits, if sucked through a long narrow pipe, to which experience teaches us the oil loaded with a narcotic sulphur will adhere, it sometimes usefully irritates by its saline stimulus the salival glands, and sluggish peristaltic motion of the intestines, and thus is related to have cured some disorders from a redundancy of serosity. It may have restored the tone of the relaxed salivary glandules by the addition of its stimulus, as acrid substances sometimes



sometimes restore the stomach when relaxed, and thus it may have checked an habitual spitting. Passing with the air into the bronchia it may have relieved those, who were become asthmatic from a congestion of mucus in the lungs. I also at this present time read an instance of its being serviceable to very fat people; whether perhaps by lessening the appetite, or by stimulating the languid fibres. It sometimes, according to HOFFMAN, speedily cures violent cholics, whether by lulling the pain, or by purging, the author leaves us in ignorance.

Smoking of tobacco is therefore to be cautiously used; it cannot be denied but it has sometimes been of service as a remedy. A daily use of it is almost always hurtful.

Nor is snuff-taking free from its particular inconveniencies; for it irritates the nerves, and possesses scarce any other virtue; for I am at a loss to know what good arises from the nerves being irritated in an healthful body. The most robust, if they addict themselves to it too much become vertiginous. I have seen weak persons not only vertiginous, but anxious and faint from

from using it. Innumerable instances may be given of women of a delicate habit, whom a single grain of snuff taken fasting has thrown into hysterics. Lastly, from the repeated irritation, not only the faculty of smelling is lost, but a general torpor is generated, scarcely to be shaken off. Does it debilitate the memory as is generally supposed? late observations seem to prove so. It is said to cleanse the nostrils, so it does, truly, under certain circumstances, but otherwise it constricts them. Nor is this flux from the nostrils to be much commended, which may rather be called morbid, which persons in the most healthy state are free from, and the infirm are troubled with. Has it not been of service in the tooth-ach sometimes, from its irritation? Chewing of tobacco, which promotes a large evacuation of serous fluid, seems most likely to succeed, and thus BORELLI relates he cured a certain fat person.

I propose next to lay down a few precepts concerning the palsy, which so often accompanies, follows, and precedes the apoplexy. The ætiology of this disease is easy. It is demonstrated



demonstrated by physiological writers, that when a part of the encephalon is compressed, that part of the body is deprived of its motion and sensation which receives its nerves from the compressed part of the brain; the compression of the medulla spinalis also deprives these parts of the body of their motion which receive their nerves from it.

It is likewise known that the serum stagnates in the compressed parts; for the arteries bring more than is returned by the veins; therefore after the apoplexy, or before (for the cause may exist long before the disease makes its appearance) as I have already observed, or at the same time, when from the compression of the brain the senses or muscles of the face are injured, the serum which stagnates in the ventricles for want of being absorbed, flows to the basis of the brain, or the spinal medulla, and, according to the part it compresses, obstructs various motions.

Thus appears what is a total, and what a partial palsy; why sometimes the organs of sense, sometimes the muscles, are affected and lose the power of performing their functions. The limbs are affected whenever

the spinal marrow is compressed, and it may be compressed by a humour distilling from the brain, by an infarction, a fracture or luxation of the vertebræ, or any other disease of the bones within which it is contained. I was lately consulted for a girl, who, from an ulcer in her back, laboured under a palsy of the thighs and legs; they were entirely destitute of all voluntary motion, but were sometimes agitated with convulsions. I did not see the patient, but I ventured to affirm that the ulcer and palsy both arose from a disease of the vertebræ, by which the medulla was compressed. If from any cause (and many may happen) an irritation is produced, then convulsive motions ensue. Another physician advised bathing.

I was of opinion that it was entirely a surgical case.

That kind of palsy which proceeds from an injury of the spine, is a frequent distemper; every one is acquainted with the observation of GALEN concerning a palsy of the fingers, from the neck being covered with a wet cloak. I saw in the year 1750, a young lad of fourteen years of age, lying  
in



in bed, having lost all power of motion from his chin downwards, and only capable of moving his head, tongue, and eyes, being struck with a true paraplegia two years before, the cause whereof was thus related to me; As the boy was digging sand in a pit, a mass of concremented earth fell from the top of the pit accidentally, and pitched upon his neck; he immediately fell down senseless, nor has been able ever since to move his limbs. A surgeon who examined him could find no luxation or fracture. A bricklayer in the year 1758, from a fall, the force of which principally fell on the region of his kidneys, was immediately seized with a palsy of the bladder, thighs, and legs, yet without any fracture or luxation of the vertebræ. I know many other instances of this kind, which it would be superfluous to relate.

But it explains the theory of convulsive and paralytic disorders excellently, since, as physiologists maintain, it demonstrates beyond contradiction, that convulsions proceed from the irritation of a part of the brain, or spinal marrow, and palsies from a compression of the same parts.

The palsy is therefore the same disease as the apoplexy, and indicates the same prophylactic method of cure. There is a point in the nerves, in which the cause of a palsy of the parts which receive their nerves from this particular point, may not reside, and every nervous point may be considered as a brain with respect to the inferior parts.

Hence how many palsies; how many paralytic disorders; how many distempers incurable, since their cause is not even suspected; hence, those weaknesses and debilities, almost paralytic, which are often observed in acute and chronical cases, are clearly understood.

Their cure depends on what has been already observed. We must endeavour, by diminishing the motion in the arteries, to increase the motion in the veins, and restore their absorbent power, that the humours with which the parts are prejudicially turgid, may be thus evacuated. For whoever attentively considers the structure of the vessels, will scarcely doubt that all stagnations have their seat in the cellular membrane, or the veins. For the whole arterial system is a diverging tube,



tube, the diameter of which, the farther it extends, the wider it becomes. On the contrary, the venal system is a converging tube, the diameter of which is contracted as it passes along.

The cellular membrane is a vessel wholly passive, and has no power of its own, in which the deposited humours would stagnate eternally, unless they were removed by venal absorption, or forced by their own weight, or the impulse of the neighbouring parts to creep on by degrees: therefore motion is easy in the arteries, and difficult in the veins, from many causes, and scarcely any in the cellular substance. Hence the veins, or cellular substance are the seat of stagnation, obstruction, and inflammation, agreeable to anatomical observations.

I have known many talk of infarcted arteries, and truly they have their obstructions, but both theory and accurate observations agree, that the veins are more frequently obstructed. I saw an instance of this kind finely in the body of a man who died in four days of a most acute disorder, as it was foolishly called; the veins and cellular coat of the stomach were turgid with blood, while

the arteries were almost empty, which, by a rude mechanism, I distended with air. From the blood extravasated into the cellular membrane, the whole stomach resembled a purple mass, which was covered by the black veiny network. The disorder was certainly an inflammation of the stomach. I have observed the same circumstance, but less universal, in the bladder, and observations of this kind would occur every day if dead bodies were more frequently permitted to be opened. The obstruction being wrongly supposed to be seated in the arteries, we anxiously seek why after death, the greatest part of the blood is found in the veins. The solution of this difficulty is easy; it generally is there before death.

The ancients well knew, though from a false theory, that the seat of inflammation was in the veins, or as I should imagine myself, the seat of inflammation being observed to be in the veins, generated the false theory long ago exploded by GALEN, that the blood circulated in the veins, and air in the arteries. Why was the true opinion deserted by the moderns, and the seat of inflammation asserted

ed



ed to be in the arteries, which the illustrious HALLER has proved to exist in the veins?

But obstruction alone does not produce inflammation; what more is required! An excited vital power in the part. But what is the vital power? That I shall soon explain when treating concerning nature.

Nor is there only one species of vascular sanguineous obstruction; I have elsewhere mentioned a chronical inflammation; there are many species, known only to those who attend the sick. I saw a man, from an anomalous gout, within two hours swelled with a tympany; nor is such a sad metastasis uncommon, I have myself seen such several times, sometimes slight, at other times dangerous; and I knew a wine drinker killed by one within three days. Pregnancy, in its early period, frequently imitates the tympany, with acute pains, and intolerable anxiety. I have seen in the sixth week the belly larger than usual at the time of delivery, and so tense as to excite exquisite pain, the violence of which was increased by the gentlest touch imaginable, the whole skin from the scrobiculus cordis to the pubes was as black as a coal.

The superabundancy of the humours being lessened, the discussion of what is stagnated, and the resolution of what is concreted, is to be promoted; yet in some cases a spare diet alone, and afterwards a gently stimulating medicine may answer every purpose; and the method of ALBIUS pleases me very much, who cured paralytic patients by an attenuating and inciding diet, and water for drink. I knew a poor woman of seventy years of age, who, from an apoplectic fit, was seized with a palsy of half her body, cured in a year's time without any other assistance whatever than a very spare diet, which her circumstances obliged her to observe.

But diet proving insufficient, assistances are cautiously to be selected, nor should it be forgot that an apoplexy is always at hand, and it should be always considered what kind of this disorder preceded the palsy; if it was preceded by an apoplectic fit, if not, what kind of apoplexy is to be apprehended. For this consideration is the sailor's compass, which will safely show the physician what is proper to be done.

A man



A man fifty-six years of age, robust and active, who had suffered several severe attacks of the vertigo some years before, in the spring of the year 1760 was seized with a numbness, nay an absolute palsy of the three last fingers of his right hand, but slight, and which vanished of its own accord in a few hours. His physician prescribed an infusion, in the manner of tea, of rosemary and sage to be taken twice in a day, with a spoonful of spirit of cherries; the same complaint frequently returned during the use of this prescription, and he experienced a fresh attack of the vertigo.

But happily the excited humours were not determined to the brain but kidneys, and a most severe nephritis came on. Being consulted I advised to expel the disease by the most powerful refrigerants, and to avoid all aliments and remedies of the stimulating kind, as carefully as poison, and especially all cephalic herbs and spirits. He followed my advice, and from that time has been entirely free from the vertigo, palsy, or any other disease whatever. From a longer use of heating remedies, he would have soon died apoplectic, or dragged on a miserable life; paralytic.

tic. For the custom of attempting to cure all paralytic cases by stimulants is fatal, and deservedly to be blamed, since the cause of the obstructed motion of the muscles is generally a plethora of the vessels. I have known indeed bleeding very frequently prescribed, but soon, as if sorry for the good that had been done, such medicines administered as destroyed the good effects which phlebotomy had produced.

These circumstances being premised, I shall briefly consider three remedies, which are too indiscriminately used in all paralytic cases every day. Warm bathing, so highly commended, first offers; but it rarefies the humours by its warmth and stimulus; it increases motion, and thus generates a fever and plethora; there is therefore reason to apprehend its occasioning an apoplexy; and whoever has observed a person in a warm bath, cannot be ignorant of all these circumstances. I saw in the year 1747 a student of physic, who out of a joke would go into the warm bath, when he remained some time in the water, though advised to the contrary, upon his coming out of the bath, he complained  
of



of a violent head-ach and giddinefs, which did not entirely leave him the next day, and after the expiration of two hours, rifing from bed, he reeled in fuch a manner, as to be forced to fit down. His face was red, his eyes turgid, his pulse febrile, his refpiration difficult. From a longer immerfion, he had, in all probability, died apoplectic. I myfelf ftaying a little too long in a warm bath, had my whole body fwelled, and became vertiginous during an whole hour. Well attested obfervations acquaint us, that fome have died in the warm bath, others in the fwearing room, or foon after their coming out; therefore fuch a remedy is to be cautiously ufed, though in many cafes I allow it to be of extreme fervice; for a cloud of paralytic perfons have recovered their health, and the ufe of their limbs by the affiftance of the warm bath; but an equal number by going into the warm bath have rendered their diforders worfe.

My country men having no neighbouring warm baths frequently make ufe of a bath of fermenting wines, but moft frequently without great fuccefs; yet I have fometimes  
known

known it of service. A shoemaker during the heat of summer, being hot with walking and all over in a sweat, walked through a river, the water of which reached as high as his reins, in order to cool himself. In the night all the parts which had been wetted were seized with a violent pain, which he bore some days without endeavouring to procure relief; soon after, from a foolish advice he took hot diaphoretics, and applied spirituous fomentations to the parts affected; the pains became more violent, his fever increased, he became delirious, and was seized with a suppression of urine. Being sent for, I stilled the fever, removed the delirium, suppression of urine, and pain, by bleeding and an antiphlogistic diet, clysters, and emollient fomentations; but such a prodigious weakness of the legs remained, that he could not rise from bed, nor did the bladder, which seemed to contract itself with difficulty, entirely recover its tone. I recommended frictions, with aromatic wine, and a plentiful use of the decoction of the five aperient roots sweetened with syrup of marsh-mallows. Being sent for again after some weeks, I heard that all  
my



my prescriptions had been laid aside, and the whole work trusted to nature, oppressed with a bad diet. The patient had a true palsy of the thighs and legs. The circumstances and disposition of the patient would not allow a long course of internal medicines; the season of the year afforded an opportunity of trying the fermenting baths of the Vintage: I was desirous of seeing their effects in a disease, the cause of which seemed seated in the external parts. The patient was buried in the baths up to his navel. The first four bathings excited a fever, and afforded no relief. After the fifth, a fever arose also, but was followed by a profuse sweat, which entirely cured the patient. The power of this remedy depends on its heat, and a kind of subtle penetrating vapour, that arises from fermentation, affects the nostrils, and gently stimulates the vessels.

Viper-broth was long a secret all over Europe, and still continues so in some countries, a medicine supposed capable of curing the most desperate palsies. This error proceeds from the same origin as those which I have already confuted, that false principle  
that

that those things which increase motion, remove the palsy; and truly in this respect they deserve commendation. Their virtues are as follows; they increase the circulation, often excite a fever, force the humours towards the head, rarefy the blood, generate an alkalescency, and a troublesome heat in the body, and so increase irascibility, that I have seen persons using them continually seized with fits of anger, a fever, and congestion in the head. They altogether deserve the same blame which I have attributed to craw-fish soap, and in a word, their effect is, when long used, in a sound body, by an unavoidable fate, certainly to generate an apoplexy. Let their encomiasts now show how they can deserve the title anti-apoplectic. They can only be of service when the disease arises from a deficiency of good humours, and the blood is become mucous, vapid, and acrimonious; in such cases I have seen good effects from them; yet I faithfully affirm, that medicine would not be in the least impoverished if vipers were entirely expunged from the materia medica; whatever can be expected from them, many other medicines are capable



ble of performing ; and where resolvents or stimulants are required, water cresses, and such like antiscorbutic herbs, ferulaceous juices, and decoctions of the woods, as they are called, or of the five aperient roots, perfectly answer the intention.

Another remedy has been vastly cried up within these seventeen years for the palsy, I mean electricity ; which nearly about the same time, and without the least communication with each other CRUGER, KRATZENSTEIN, KLEYN, my ever-respected preceptor in experimental physics, JALABERTUS and SAUVAGES, and many others suspected might prove useful in paralytic cases, and demonstrated it by experiments. This noble discovery being soon spread abroad found patrons every where, and from the year 1747 to the year 1756 all Europe attempted the cure of paralytics by electricity, and its power was experienced in almost every city, but with very different events.

These so different observations leave but one method of judging the efficacy of electricity in the palsy, namely, by repeating its general effects from the accounts of observers  
and

and comparing them with the indications which the palsy offers. I shall mention them very briefly.

First, It renders the pulse quicker; and various observations compared together render this rule certain; if the pulse, before electricity, in a given time, was found to beat five strokes, after electricity, it beats six strokes in the same space of time.

Secondly, It increases the heat and plethora.

Thirdly, It constantly excites expiration, and frequently various other evacuations, as the alvine, renal, &c.

Fourthly, It excites various hæmorrhages, and especially of the nose, as WINKLER himself experienced; and I have seen a very violent hæmorrhage of this kind.

Fifthly, A pain arises in the part where the stroke is received, the skin is hurt, and involuntary action of the muscles is produced, and in an heart taken out of the body its irritability is more powerfully restored than even by spirits of vitriol.

Sixthly, The shock produces a violent convulsion, and is followed by a weakness of



of the head, a vertigo, uneasy, disturbed convulsive sleep, as I have often experienced myself, and have known many others experienced also.

Seventhly, A lassitude and weakness invariably follow the spasm and fever.

Eighthly, Respiration frequently continues difficult.

Ninthly, An universal palsy, and of the extremities, has been observed, that proved fatal to OPELMAYER; and a paralytic kind of death.

Tenthly, It kills as suddenly as lightning.

Eleventhly, Bodies opened after long electricity have exhibited the vessels of the brain dilated and turgid with blood.

Twelfthly, Electricity applied to animals has excited violent convulsions, convulsive rigidity, involuntary evacuations, palsies, anxieties, a frothing at the mouth, a cessation of the motion of the heart, and sudden death, with an effusion of blood in the breast and brain.

It hence appears, pardon the expression, that the principal effects of electricity are

K

febrific,

febrific, convulsiferous, and plethoriferous. It forces the blood to the head, and of consequence excites or increases the palsy.

What then are its uses in the palsy? they appear from what has preceded. A fever and plethora, which are capable of renewing, the disease, frequently do harm. Spasms are almost always to be dreaded, for they disturb the circulation, the equability of which is the fountain of health, and they are frequently followed by paralytic complaints. Electricity is therefore not to be used indiscriminately in every palsy, but only when we have no reason to apprehend the bad effects of a fever, plethora, or spasms. And now we see why the effects of this remedy are so various, why commended in one place, blamed in another, has been serviceable to some, and in different circumstances has hurt others. But under the management of a skilful physician, it has its uses, and is a noble remedy, and deserving to be retained in practice, because then only applied when proper; hence the great success this remedy has been attended with in our hospital; but it is wrongly cried up as a specific for the palsy,



palsy, as CAMPER sagaciously observed in the year 1746, *It is probable that the effects of electricity are unfriendly to the nerves.*

We read of its having been found serviceable in the palsy that painters and gilders are subject to, nor is this to be wondered at, for this is a disease from a torpor excited by a stupefactive poison; and the spasms seem likely to shake off the disorder. In all probability it would succeed in the palsy occasioned by taking sugar of lead; in both cases there is no fever, plethora, or defect in the brain; in many other kind of palsies it will prove prejudicial. It preserves its character in those temperaments which are at the same time lax and free from irritability. I have often observed such temperaments in those unhappy children who are born deaf, and with but weak understandings, after all other methods have been tried in vain; can electricity do any thing in this case? It certainly is right to try.

I shall add only one observation more. A friend of mine, a skilful architect, for many years had a small tumour on his neck, which from the warmth of the bed became extreme-

ly painful. Residing at Paris, he got himself electrified by BLONDEL. After two hours had elapsed, a humour begun to flow from his nostrils, and continued to discharge itself without intermission for the space of twenty-four hours, then remitting a little of its violence, it continued some days following. The quantity of fluid evacuated is scarcely credible. The tumour vanished, and has never returned since.

The effects of electricity and anger, in the palsy, are, perhaps, not unlike; electricity restores their strength to many paralytics, from others, it entirely takes their strength away; the effects of anger are the same. GABRIEL, the son of BACTHUYS, lately cured a paralytic young woman by a modest passion; faithful observations relate the like event; others, that palsies have arose from anger. I knew an elegant young lady, who, when six years of age, from a violent quarrel with one of her play-fellows about the colour of a ribband which fastened the cloaths of a doll, was suddenly seized with a palsy of the tongue and her left-arm. Her speech was restored well enough after some years,  
but



but her arm still continues paralytic. Could the cure be safely attempted by means of electricity? I should hardly think so, for I am afraid of its injuring plethoric, acrimonious, soft, irritable temperaments, nor ought a few exceptions to the contrary to infringe the general law. I saw very lately a very healthy young countryman, who, being in liquor, from violent passion, was suddenly seized with a palsy of the thighs and leg; and after a few days, his brother observing a serpent creeping along close to his arm while he was asleep, struck his arm pretty hard, in order to shake off the animal, from that very time he was very frequently in a day seized with such a violent convulsive motion in that arm, as could not be restrained by any means whatever. The utmost that art could do was to prevent the hand from striking against the face, which it might injure, or against any hard body, by which it might be injured.

But while I am treating of electricity, suffer me to propose a question. How do the patrons of the soul, being the universal moving power, explain the manner in which the

celerity which it adds to the circulation, is excited in the soul?

Having fully considered the palsy, in which the animal motions are injured, I shall next treat of the the dropsy, which generally proceeds from the languor of the vital powers.



## PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

## D R O P S Y.

**T**HE cellular substance, so accurately described by HALLER, as to seem almost a new discovered part in the human body, and the cavities are the seat of various dropsies. The ascites, the dropsy of the thorax, one species of the hydrocephalus, and dropsy of the womb, are species of the dropsy in cavities; all others are diseases of the cellular membrane.

The body of a young lad who was executed afforded a very extraordinary spectacle. The membrane which lies between the integuments and the pericranium was equally distended to the thickness of three lines, with a water very faintly tinged red, and clearly showed the first species of the hydrocephalus, and dropsy, and at the same time exhibited the true structure of the membrane, whilst the eye excellently distinguished the cells, and

the fluid, by gentle pressure with a soft piece of linen, flowed freely to and fro; so that at pleasure I could empty one part, and cause another to become turgid; but at length by a little stronger compression the membrane being too much distended, cracked about the middle of the lower part of the last temporal muscle, and the whole fluid making its escape, the membrane remained flaccid. But upon being inflated with air from the hole, through which the fluid was evacuated, an emphysematous tumour arose larger than the former œdematous swelling; but the cellules soon bursting, and the air making its escape, the tumour collapsed. A painter might with great ease have taken a fine view of the external vessels of the head from this body.

The manner in which dropsies are generated, is therefore easily understood, especially by consulting Dr. HALLER's physiological works, which the more I consider, the richer I become in practice; whence I am the more confirmed in my opinion that he is the best physician who knows the theory of physic most accurately; but practice is necessary



cessary also; if it is helped by theory, it in its turn assists theory, and they are both happily joined together. The physiologists would do ill who did not practise and read the works of practitioners, from whom I with joy see the learned HALLER collect so much in his physiology; for nothing throws greater light on the mechanism of the animal functions, than accurate examination of the causes by which they are injured, and the symptoms which follow these injuries. Who, to mention a single instance, could understand the physiology of the liver and bile, if he had never observed an inflammation of this viscus, a schirrus, jaundice, gall-stones, and cholic, from its being obstructed. If any doubts can remain, every one may rid himself of them by reading the physiologies of GALEN, BOERHAAVE, and HALLER, which help the practitioner in the most dangerous and difficult cases, while in so many other physiological books there is not the least connexion between theory and practice; and hence GALEN has well advised the physiologist, *learn from physicians, unless you yourself practise physic.* But to return to my subject.

The

The porous arteries in their whole tract suffer some aqueous and pinguious parts to exfude through their membranes in an healthy state, as is discovered by injections.

Besides, of the numerous arterial exits, some empty themselves into cellular, others into larger cavities, and the fluid deposited either way is taken up from those receptacles by the absorbent power of the small veins, by that capillary power in living animals which NICOLAUS AGUNTIUS, formerly the celebrated pupil of GALILEO, first taught, that the lacteal vessels absorbed the chyle from the intestines.

Therefore whenever more aqueous fluid is discharged into the cavities or cellular substance by the veins, a congestion of water, or dropfy, ensues.

The general causes which may obstruct this return by the veins are, first, some obstacle which presses the venal trunks alone; thus from a ligature of a vein in the well known experiment of DR. LOWER, proceeds a dropfy of the parts from which this vein returned the blood, for when the the trunk is not emptied, the suction of the branches ceases.

Secondly



Secondly, An obstacle which presses both artery and vein with equal force; for the artery being stronger than the vein is less obstructed, and continues to carry forwards the blood, which the vein does not return back in equal quantity. If both artery and vein are tied with the same ligature, a dropfy of the parts arises, as in the former experiment, but not quite so soon.

Thirdly, A remission of the powers, by which the blood is removed; for the arteries deriving their motion from the heart itself, and being endued with a greater power of their own, while the least remains of that power is continued, transmit the blood to the veins; but the motion of the blood grows slower in a greater proportion in the veins, where the other helps of circulation are wanting, and cannot take away in the same time the blood which the arteries have brought, hence, for instance, the dropfy, which is the consequence of a sedentary life.

Fourthly, That the capillary suction may succeed, some proportion is required between the vessels which absorb, and the liquor to be absorbed, which if deficient, motion ceases;

but many defects of the veins may obstruct this suction (*A*) a collapſion from too great laxity (*B*) a diminution of the *vis vitæ*, for as if it is wanting in a branch of a tree, the motion of the nutritious juice ceases, ſo in the veins from a weakneſs of the *vis vitæ*, the circulation becomes tardy. But what is the vital motion of the veins? Is it irritability? The experiments of the celebrated HALLER prove otherways; but are not many phenomena in the human body placed beyond the province of experiments, to be demonſtrated by the chaſte laws of analogy? Are we to have recourſe to the fibrillary motion, which ROGER very ingeniouſly and learnedly endeavoured to ſupport? Many and weighty circumſtances forbid our aſſent to this; but I ſhall not enter farther into diſcuſſions of this kind, for, with TULLY, I think the events of things ought rather to be *ſought after than the cauſes*; and am contented with this, that though I am ignorant how every thing is done, yet I *underſtand what may be done*.

I take no notice of other diſorders of the veins, ſuch as callous ſpaſms, inflammation, &c. the fluid canal is not free from them, which, ſo long as acted on by the impelling power,  
does



does not cease, unless the disorder be very violent, but absorption is easily disturbed, for it does not admit any thing viscid, and acrimonious fluids, which by irritating constrict the mouths of the veins, it excludes; for, as HALLER observes, *The whole human body is so formed by the all-wise Artificer, that the small sphincters of the absorbent veins contract themselves at the contact of any acrimonious particles, nor will admit the least drop of the hostile fluid.* Thus, from an acrimonious humour deposited on the intestines, the lacteal vessels absorb nothing at all, and this is often the cause of obstinate fluxes of the belly; is this the cause of those dropsies which are accompanied with violent pains in the belly? Yes certainly. Is the question to be thus answered, why bleeding and opiates have sometimes been serviceable in a dropsy of this species, and sometimes done harm, as PORTE relates in his diary of medicine? The account itself leaves the matter doubtful; for in the same symptoms as it seems, they were as prejudicial in the beginning of the disease as they proved useful latterly. Did not the cure perhaps proceed from some hidden

den

den cause, independant of the remedies.

An acrid stimulus, which, applied to the mouths of the veins, closes them, by irritating the extremities of the minutest arteries, forces them to a quicker and more copious evacuation; therefore, from a double cause, the congestion of the aqueous fluid is increased, the afflux being greater than usual, the reflux less. Is not the action of vesicatories hitherto obscurely accounted for, thus explained? Applied to different parts, they produce a swelling, whether from the veins being constricted by the inflammation of the skin? By examining carefully all known, nay all possible kinds of dropfies, we find none which do not arise from some one of the before-mentioned causes, and hence we learn whether, when, and how each may be cured. The first and second causes require the removal of the obstacle; the third requires corroboratives; the fourth (*A*) the same; (*B*) and also a specific, which would be of more value in medicine than the numerous remedies hitherto discovered; but while this is wanting we must use corroboratives,



tives, and especially the Peruvian bark, which Anagoly gave reason to believe, and experience has confirmed, to be an excellent remedy in a gangrenous necrosis, and other disorders of the vital motion.

The dangerous and difficultly cured species from the fifth cause are sometimes cured by specifics, diluents, and edulcorants, generally joined to corroboratives. But I will not expatiate on these circumstances, since DONALD MONRO, a pupil of the great HALLER, has wrote a most useful treatise on this subject, in which he has learnedly and clearly pointed out the method how to know and cure most dropfies by precepts and examples. Yet it may be of service, after having premised thus much in general, to add a few directions concerning what is to be avoided, rather than performed, this having been either omitted, or slightly passed over by others.

First, This is the fundamental principle of the cure, that the veins may absorb as much as the arteries depofite; therefore while absorption is obstructed, motion in the arteries is increased hurtfully.

Secondly,

Secondly, When the disease arises from the laxity alone of an external part, I have seen the cure succeed more quickly and safely by applying externally corroborants to the part, than by using them internally. For it is a disease particularly of the cellular membrane, and of the veins, on which external applications act, while the principal action of internals is on the arteries. Thus I have often discussed tumours of the legs by a spirituous bandage, which lax and sedentary women are subject to, especially in the summer, though perfectly well in other respects.

Thirdly, The dropsy, which proceeds from the vessels after a long illness, larger evacuations or inanition, is to be cured only by corroboratives; and indeed they should be administered before the disorder increasing generates fresh morbid causes to be removed by other methods; for where there is a stagnation of humours, there is acrimony pain, a fever, putridity, and gangrene, all which, unless carefully attended to, a cure is in vain expected; for all these symptoms increase by the use of hot remedies, stimulants



lants, and corroboratives; that practice affords numerous instances hereof, which, only regarding the laxity of the fibres, always increases the dropfy and the other diforders, which require a different treatment.

Fourthly, Nay, in selecting remedies to evacuate the stagnant waters, we should beware of those which increase putridity, or excite feverish symptoms, for a fever is very prejudicial, whatever some may say; and the dropfy which is attended with a fever, is almost always desperate; on the contrary, when no feverish symptoms appear, we are not entirely destitute of hopes. In my opinion, notwithstanding authors of the greatest weight have asserted the utility of a fever, in chronic cases it may have resolved slight incipient obstructions of the circulation, but never those of any long continuance; it has therefore sometimes deserved commendation, much oftener blame; for it increases violent obstructions, generates putridity, and wholly pulls down the strength; and if it continues a great while, throws the most robust into a dropfy.

L

Fifthly,

Fifthly, Absorption succeeds excellently, if the vessels are emptied, and the fluid to be absorbed has no acrimony. We are therefore to do our endeavours that the secretions may succeed the excretions, that the vessels may be strengthened, and the degeneracy of the fluids may be prevented. Hence a spare diet, and especially very slight suppers, are of such consequence in this disease. The aliments to be selected should be neither of a laxative or septic kind; and, joined with acids, oxyfaccharum has been of service to many, used to preserve the aliments, especially of the animal kind, an easy and far from contemptible remedy. By a plentiful use of it with a spare diet, and proper exercise, I have seen incipient dropsies cured; it is also useful when the disease has been of long continuance, for it retunds the fever and putridity, and promotes the secretions. Where the case is bad I have recourse to mineral acids, nor am I stayed by the opinion of good physicians in every other respect, who discommend the use of acids in chronic disorders, for experience and reason both condemn their assertion. And the weakness which they fear from

4

acids,



acids, observation proves, is removed by the use of them, since they attack the causes of weakness; besides they are properly joined to corroboratives, and spirit of sulphur, with the Peruvian bark, is often a very useful medicine.

The use of cream of tartar, so highly commended by MENGHIN, and BROOKE, and which I have administered with success so many years, is now well understood; as also of the salt of the Lucerne baths, recommended by BENEVENUTO; but are they capable of doing every thing? No. I have seen cream of tartar do great things (*a*) in the beginning of the disease, provided it did not arise from too lax or acid a temperament; thus, in women, who, about the critical period of life, from the irregularity of their menses, become dropfical, it removes the causes of the disease, and by its assistance, together with abstinence and regular living, I have often been able to cure a disease that seemed obstinate; nor is this strange, for it arises from a plethora, which a spare diet and acid salt wonderfully remedy.

(B) When it proceeds from that defect, which the antients termed an hot intemperies of the liver, I have cured an atrabelarious man (pardon the expression) violently afflicted with a cruel anxiety, watchfulness, loathing, swelling of the thighs and legs, by prescribing a drachm of cream of tartar in extract of elder, three times a day, and five ounces of clear whey, sweetened with an ounce of honey, to be taken after each dose, and a decoction of grafs-roots for his common drink. His anxiety and loathing gradually went off, the swelling subsided, his sleep returned, and he now enjoys perfect health.

(C) When the secretion of the urine is in small quantity, and the urine high coloured, a sense of lassitude and plenitude, disturbed sleep, and heaviness after eating, inactivity, anxiety, and loathing, soon ensue, which symptoms are well combated by an early use of cream of tartar, which causes a plentiful discharge of urine, attended with a great relief of all the symptoms.

(D) Even in dropsies of very long standing it has sometimes afforded temporary relief; yet in general it fails, when, from length of  
time,



time, the fibres are rendered entirely inert, and are to be restored to their former tone only by the strongest stimulants; but even then they are usefully joined to other remedies.

Sixthly, Spirits of nitre, or sulphur, restrain the thirst and heat, they also are serviceable for the cough, which, especially of a night, is so hurtfully troublesome to hydropic patients.

Lastly, whoever has examined with attention hydropic patients, and the bodies of persons who had died of this disorder, and has seen almost always a fever, thirst, inflammation, putridity, and alcalescency of the humours, and gangrene, the causes of death, will conceive the use of acids. He will also comprehend the just value of that method which I have mentioned, and which, only regarding the debility of the fibres, recommends for food roast meat, eggs, and generous wines; indeed it is sufficient either in the incipient dropy which I have mentioned above, from lax fibres, and an acidity of the humours, or in some subjects, after the entire exhaustion of the morbid fluid; but it is of the worst consequence

in most other species, and counteracts two principal intentions, the emptying of the vessels, and restraining the putridity, which last is indeed of great moment; for hydropic patients scarcely ever die without the humours becoming putrid, and so long as it is absent, I have always been able to remove the disease for a time. But when once putridity is present, it so entirely destroys the strength, that the most generous remedies signify but little.

The following observation shows the good effects of cream of tartar, and the mischiefs that proceed from hot medicines. In the month of February in the year 1769, I was consulted for a woman about seventy, very fat, who, for a long time, had made a wrong use of venesection, by repeating it too often, whence, perhaps, an increase of her obesity, her legs and abdomen were very much tumefied, her urine high coloured, and in very small quantity, feverish in the night, and her nights restless and uneasy, her appetite bad, a prodigious defection of strength, her breath short, and her countenance red, as I was informed. For her diet, I directed her

to



to eat animal flesh but once a day sparingly with oxysaccharum, the rest of her diet to consist of herbs and fruits; for her drink, weak wine mixed with water to be drank very sparingly, and especially to eat little supper. I advised her also to ride sometimes in a coach and to take twice in a day a drachm of cream of tartar, drinking after it four ounces of honey and water. Word was soon sent me (for living several leagues off, I never saw the patient) that every thing was mended for the better, and that the disorder abated daily; in the beginning of May she was entirely recovered. From that time I heard no more of her, till after her death, her sister, who was an eye-witness, gave me the following account. She continued well some months, but contemning diet and exercise, towards the end of September she was seized with new anxieties, a neighbouring physician, who attended another sick person in the same town, being consulted in the month of October, prescribed various medicines (the prescriptions of which I saw) bitters, corroboratives, stimulants, purgatives, diuretics, gummy, saline, and I know not what, and directed

her diet to consist almost wholly of dry flesh, which the patient nauseated. Her anxiety increased prodigiously, her whole body swelled, and her breath grew very short. During the last weeks of her illness a drowsiness came on, which increasing under the use of cantharides and hot medicines, by which it was proposed to be shaken off, at last turned to a lethargy, and the patient died.

In the year 1757, a woman near fifty about the time of her menses leaving her, had restless nights, loathed all sorts of aliments, had swelled legs, and made very little water, which was high coloured. I prescribed cream of tartar, the swelling entirely subsided, and she was restored to a good state of health. At the expiration of six months the same complaints returned, and I again removed them with the same medicine; and returning again a third time, she, unknown to me, cured herself by the same means. In the winter of the year 1759, being attacked again by this same disorder, she in vain tried cream of tartar, the disorder increased, and her whole body being now swelled, her breathing extremely difficult, and the urinary discharge wholly suppressed, I was again sent  
for,



for, and to oppose an adequate remedy to a severe distemper, I prescribed a mixture that I commonly make use of, composed of oxymel of squills, terra foliata tartari, and elder flower water, of which I directed her to take a middling dose three times in a day; this medicine purged, but the tumour did not in the least decrease, or the patient receive any relief, but was rather weakened thereby: I then directed her to take the same medicine in a smaller dose, and to repeat it more frequently; it now purged less, and after three days were elapsed, she made such quantities of urine that it amounted in the whole, to above sixty pints in thirty-five hours, her strength being in the mean while preserved by applying bandages to the legs, thighs, and abdomen, and a grateful vinous drink; all the symptoms very quickly vanished; I then added corroboratives to restore the tone of the fibres, injured by distention, and the abode of the water, and she entirely recovered. But being oppressed by severe calamities all the summer and autumn, and her husband dying in November, her fortune being entirely ruined, she was seized in December with frequent cholicky complaints, soon after with a jaundice,

dice, loathing, and universal weakness. I administered mild, grateful, acescent, saponaceous medicines, to recruit the strength, prevent the corruption of the bile, resolve concretions, and evacuate the matter when resolved; my success for some days gave reason to expect a favourable event, but her sorrows receiving addition every day, and entirely breaking down her strength, her thighs grew slightly œdematous; she expired without the least agony in the month of February, which kind of death I have seen before, after a long jaundice, in which the blood becoming putrid the strength is wholly impaired, and a syncope or rather a palsy of the heart closes the tragedy. The body would certainly have exhibited stones in the gall-bladder, if it had been opened, but circumstances would not permit this.

I have another dropfical patient under my care at this present time, a woman about forty, formerly healthy, mother of a numerous offspring, whose disease originally proceeded from grief; being convicted of theft, and fearing punishment, was seized with the jaundice, a distemper which so frequently follows excessive sorrow;



sorrow; she was sentenced to imprisonment, but on account of her illness and a suspicion of pregnancy, was suffered to remain at home; and to her jaundices was joined a swelling of her feet, legs, thighs, and abdomen, which ascribing to pregnancy, she regarded but little: but a fever came on, with restless nights, frequent delirium, thirst, and a suppression of the urinary discharge; she then solicited my assistance. The business was to calm the fever, and at the same time to extinguish the thirst, and promote the secretions of urine and bile; acescent sapo-naceous medicines, oxymel of squills, and acid drinks soon removed the fever, and restored such a secretion of bile, as would of course cure the jaundice; but the suppression of the urinary discharge continued obstinate, though the urine was not wholly suppressed, and the abdomen prodigiously increased in size; and upon being struck, the extravasated waters were clearly perceived. It was still doubtful, however, whether she was pregnant or not, and, in order to be satisfied, a midwife was sent for to examine her by the touch, who declared she was near her time, which, as I could not believe myself, I left the affair

affair to a surgeon and another midwife, who both affirmed that the uterus was empty; I administered the most powerful remedies that the disorder would admit of, but in vain. The only hopes left consisted in the operation of tapping; twenty-seven pints of water were discharged by the operation, to the great relief of the patient, of the colour and consistence of clear whey, but of a slight putrid smell: I made an experiment with a few ounces of it, I left a part by itself unmixed, a second part I mixed with syrup of violets, a third with spirits of vitriol, a fourth with a fixed alkali, and a fifth with the volatile alkali.

From its mixture with syrup of violets, the second became a fine green, the third grew turgid, the fourth and fifth remained unchanged. Inspecting all the phials, that were covered lightly with papers and carefully set by, on the sixth day, the first smelt so very fetid as to oblige me to throw it away as soon as possible; the second, still of a finer green than at first, had no other smell than what it received from the syrup; the fifth smelt of the volatile alkali; the third, into which a small quantity of spirits of vitriol had been put,



and the fourth, which had been mixed with a larger dose of oil of tartar, had a very slight fetid smell. Are we to conclude from hence, that acid salts and alkalies in the living body resist putridity with equal force? No certainly; for the powers of each are far different, which may be experienced by any one, who, as I formerly did, will take cream of tartar every morning for a week, and the following week fixed salt of tartar or wormwood. What I experienced, he would experience also; during the use of the cream of tartar, all was well, except that on the last day, I had some eructations of a copper-like smell. On the third day after I began to take the salt of wormwood, a scruple only of which I took every two hours, I was troubled with fetid eructations; my appetite was lost; I felt a burning heat at the pit of my stomach; I became thirsty, and uneasy; my urine high coloured; my strength enfeebled, and on the sixth day, leaving off so dangerous an experiment, by acid drinks I recovered my health.

But what was the event of the operation? Not such as I could have wished; for on the third day a fresh collection of water was to be  
per-

perceived in the abdomen by the touch; but since it did not increase in quantity after that time, and the tenth day had now elapsed, and the urinary discharge is now plentiful, I still entertain some hopes.

Seventhly, The greatest physicians in all ages, and SYDENHAM himself, recommend strong purges in this distemper, and I have sometimes known them of service, when the vessels are emptied by the copious diarrhœa, and the extravasated fluid is absorbed; but I have learned from observation, that far more often the tumour is not in the least lessened by strong purging, but the strength is enfeebled; or if the swelling is reduced by this means, it very quickly returns, but the subsidence, in consequence of a copious discharge of urine, is of longer duration; and I just now observed that oxymel of squills was of no service while it purged, but when it acted on the kidneys, it soon conquered the disease. What is the cause of this phenomenon? That wonderful consent of the internal and external skin, for the external exhalation being increased, internal inspiration is increased also in an equal degree; a diarrhœa is stopped by sweating. Whether  
from



from the increased internal exhalation? is not the external inhalation more plentiful? Every thing seems to prove so; nor only from the inanition of the vessels, for otherwise the same would happen after every evacuation whatever, but from that consent which proceeds from the likenesses of their office, as when from an uterine flux the breasts fall and grow tumid from a suppression of the menstrual discharge; neither of which happen in consequence of other evacuations.

Those patients especially experience this noxious quality of purgatives, who are of an irritable habit, for in such the power of consent is stronger. Weak and hysteric women after strong purgatives unseasonably given, soon labour under an anasarca or ascites, the cause of which I should be loth solely to refer to a diminution of external exhalation, or an increase of the inhalent powers, for the loss of the digestive faculties exhibits its particular, though not the least considerable characteristic, and drastic purges weaken the debilitated powers; whence a defect of concoction and assimilation, a dropsy, the hydra of distempers. The irritated genus nervosum affords also per-  
haps

haps its own characteristic, whence an injury of the secretions. Those who foolishly endeavour to restore languishing health by purgatives not only fail of their design, but in return for their labour sooner or later bring on an insuperable dropfy.

To heap together a number of instances that are to be met with every where would be useless, I shall only briefly relate one case that had like to have proved a very disagreeable one to me. Upon my return home in the year 1749 I found my mother, a woman of a delicate and irritable habit, labouring under a variety of symptoms, which gave just reason to apprehend an approaching dropfy. The first causes of her illness were to be sought for from a long date, to prevent the effects of which some other physicians had long before prescribed frequent purgation, and infusions to be taken several times in a day, with this fate, that each following day added to the calamities of the former. I absolutely declared against both medicines, and prescribed antihysterick pills, which she now takes regularly for some weeks twice in a year, and by the blessing of  
of



of God, ſhe by this means continues as well as her conſtitution will admit of, all fear of a dropſy being removed upon her diſuſing purgatives. A friend of her's, about the ſame age, of nearly the ſame temperament, and whoſe ſtate of health was ſimilar, who apprehended becoming hydropic from purgatives and diluents, died of the dropſy in 1750, though the diſorder at firſt did not ſeem ſo near at hand as that which threatened my mother. Nor is this any wonder; for upon comparing the virtues of purgatives with the cauſes of the dropſy and ſymptoms of hydropic patients, they ſeem a fooliſh and inadequate remedy. They have no good property except that of procuring inanition, and have many faults, therefore other remedies ſhould be preferred which evacuate as much, and are free from the ſame defects.

Indeed in that ſpecies of dropſy which proceeds from obſtructions of the viſcera, purgatives frequently ſucceed, well adminiſtered, while the obſtructions are reſolved, for they remove the cauſe which generated a dropſy; and in this caſe, rhubarb, mixed with a third or half part of cream of tartar, is what

M

I have

I have commonly made use of. I have also, in habits not easily moved, sometimes used Jallap, rubbed with sugar, for some considerable time.

Rhubarb also can do much in those dropfies which arise from atony alone; for it wonderfully strengthens the gastric and intestinal system. It cured, alone, a woman, who foolishly had drank too great a quantity of mineral waters, and thence had fallen into a diarrhoea, and anasarcaous dropfy, with great debility. A scruple of rhubarb, taken every morning and night for fifteen days, removed her disorder; the remaining ataxy I entirely cured by filings of steel mixed with a fourth part of cinnamon, and she enjoys a good state of health.

Eighthly, But in other cases, I repeat it again, it is bad trusting to purgatives, either with intention to prevent, or cure dropfies; for this disorder frequently proceeds from the digestion being impaired, and the diminution of the cutaneous exspiration; and repeated purgatives, increase both complaints.

To prevent an incipient dropfy, first, Its species should be known.

Secondly,



Secondly, We should enquire into its causes

Thirdly, Each should be combated by its peculiar remedies; for as no medicine is yet discovered that will cure all dropfies (notwithstanding physicians boast of their secrets which they entertain the most sanguine hopes of) so also one is wanting, capable of preventing the increase of all incipient dropfies.

I have already described many signs of a future dropfy, to which, if a frequently recurring dryness of the fauces with or without thirst, a dryness of the skin from diminished perspiration, unusual startings in sleep, and especially an accurate examination of all the causes capable of exciting the dropfy be added, the disease may be always known in its infancy, and often be prevented.

I shall not treat of every remedy which the cause, when known, points out. There are three always useful, never to be omitted, exercise on foot, on horseback, and in a coach; a very spare diet, and the use of those things which are capable of restoring the urinary discharge and cutaneous expiration. A noble

lady, very fat, about fifty years of age, whose menses had left her some months, and for some years had laboured under some symptoms, forerunners of the dropfy, by somebody's persuasion drank several mineral waters which our valleys abound with. The last dose, which she took in 1759, very much debilitated the digestive powers; and she had an ill state of health during the following winter; but took no medicines, till prevailed on by the urgent danger, in the month of June 1760, she desired my assistance. She complained of a pain, as if her breast was tightly compressed by an iron girdle, a common complaint among dropfical persons, a difficulty of breathing, and violent anxieties awakened her several times in a night, and obliged her to rise from bed, in order to breathe the fresh air of the open window; she had a continual violent husky cough, her strength decayed, her feet swelled, and frequently felt a sense of heat which no sweating relieved, and made less water than usual. I prescribed a spare diet, and a strict abstinence from all animal food at night, and a mixture of equal parts of oxymel of squills



squills and elder flower water, two spoonfuls to be taken three times in a day, and to walk every day.

Things soon bore a better aspect; the third night she was able to lie quietly in bed, in the morning a breathing sweat came on which moistened the skin hitherto dry, the tumour of the legs gradually subsided, the stricture of her breast was taken off, her strength grew better, and at the expiration of three weeks an obstinate cough only remained, which yet sensibly decreased by the use of cream of tartar. In the beginning of September she was well, except that her appetite was rather bad, the common consequence of taking squills. She was desirous of taking a few doses of physic, which I refused; but at last through too much complaints I imprudently consented that she should take for a few days a glass of a decoction which one of her acquaintance recommended highly, the basis of which, as I was told, was the bitter plants with the addition of some gentle laxative, and its virtues to strengthen the stomach, and to procure three or four stools every day. The first three days it succeeded

well enough, but the fourth day such a diarrhoea came on that she had above forty griping stools; it continued some days, though not so violent; a lientery, loss of strength, shortness of breath, uneasy sleep, and a cough succeeded; yet I restored her former health by corroboratives: she passed a good winter; but towards the end of April she was again seized with her former disorder, which again gave way to vinegar of squills. Her menses never returned, but she bled at the nose several times. And there are the greatest hopes of her enjoying her former good state of health. She as certainly would have been dead and buried long ago, if I had prescribed an heating dry diet, purgatives, and acrid medicines.

Squills are really a very powerful remedy in many kinds of dropsies, but they have always succeeded best with me when given in such a dose as not to purge, but only promote the urinary discharge, and then it does wonders; but it cannot do every thing; nor is it free from its particular faults; for (*A*) it certainly impairs the digestive powers, which, indeed Peruvian bark afterwards excellently restores



stores (*B*); it is an acrid and penetrating medicine, it frequently excites violent pains all over the body, nay (*C*) persons of an irritable habit it often throws into convulsions; it is true camphor joined to this medicine, as HALLER first observed, prevents both these inconveniencies. (*D*) It dissolves the crasis of the blood, as the fæces and urine lightly tinged with blood testify; and, truly, where the humours are already in a dissolved state, it should be cautiously administered. I have frequently evacuated the water by squills, and afterwards restored the crasis of the blood and debilitated solids by the use of the Peruvian bark or other corroborants; sometimes I have administered squills and bark both at the same time.

I cured a woman last autumn, who, though not old, had been troubled with a shortness of breath near twenty years, which now increased, and being broke down with trouble, was become feeble, had a perpetual nausea, violent head-ach in the night which prevented her having the least sleep, and swelled legs; I prescribed two drachms of oxymel of squills every morning, and the same quan-

tity of Peruvian bark in the afternoon; it was wonderful how the symptoms disappeared gradually, and her appetite, rest, and strength returned. (e) It is not free from danger where there is an old schirrus and a fever, for then ulceration is easily produced: I have known it do harm in a woman who had both a cancer and dropfy; for it rendered the cancer more painful, and the discharge more profuse, and tinged with blood; yet the dropfy abated, and the bark repaired the injury which the cancer had sustained. But at length, entirely worn out with two such dreadful enemies, she did not long survive their injuries. I have often seen other cases, where all hopes of a perfect cure had long been at an end, and death soon expected, where the bark and squills in conjunction have conquered the violence of the disease and prolonged life. There are many preparations of squills, but the squill itself is to be preferred to all, if we regard only its strength. Two or three grains of powder of squills rubbed down with sugar, very quickly remove those dreadful anxieties in the dropfy of the breast; and I have seen patients who  
for



for several nights have not got the least sleep from their shortness of breath, in about two hours after taking squills, sleep quietly enough, and by a prudent continuation of the medicine soon recover. But I have already observed, squills by itself is an acrid remedy, and to many intolerable; hence various ways of administering it. Many use torrefaction, which destroys its virulence, without lessening its efficacy; but is it certain that the medicine has two principles? For my own part I should think it wholly virulent, and like other poisons, acts by its deleterious quality, which is not to be corrected, without at the same time lessening its virtue; nor does any thing else seem to me to be obtained from torrefaction, except a diminution of its strength; a slight torrefaction in no respect lessens its strength and virulent effects, a greater degree of torrefaction takes away both its virulence and efficacy; the dose of torrefied squills must however be larger, and then it even deserves commendation. RAST the younger, a Dutch physician, mentions that he lately cured a boy labouring under a severe anasarca by  
 ten

ten grains of roasted squills divided into two doses, which occasioned a profuse discharge of urine, which had a very slight bloody sediment. DR. HOME mentions instances of the same kind, who with the like dose of torrefied squills mixed with an equal quantity of ginger, also has cured many anasarcas. This is also another and antient manner of preparing them, by correcting their power that is disagreeable to the stomach with aromatics; hence the addition of spirituous cinnamon-water to an infusion of squills, a mixture much approved of in England; hence also the junction of squills with a ptisan prepared of juniper-berries, commended by the French, which I have found useful myself. Vinegar frequently excites intolerable anxieties. Wine is the most powerful of its menstruums, but I have seen many patients who could not accustom themselves to its use, for it excited violent and enormous vomitings; but oxymel they could easily take, which given in a proper dose and mixed with a nitrous or neutral salt, is inferiour to no other preparation, as a variety of observations sufficiently confirm.

Ninthly,



Ninthly, - The remedies of the cresses kind, which many and not undeservedly set great value on, are not always to be administered, for they wholly dissolve the blood and render it putrid, whatever physicians may say to the contrary who prescribe those plants with a design to refrigerate, every year with craw-fish soup and animal broth. They succeed excellently well in a cold viscid diathesis, mixed with bitter corroboratives; they have also sometimes proved of service in that species of dropsy which attacks wine drinkers after long trouble: but they are hurtful whenever a fever, heat, thirst, a dissolved state of the blood, putridity are present, and the skin is full of livid spots. I was eye-witness of a most terrible mistake committed by a physician, who, deceived by these spots which he thought scorbutic, prescribed buck-bean, water-creffes, and spirits of scurvy-grass, in consequence of which the disease became more violent and all the symptoms were highly aggravated. In these cases, for those who love indigenous remedies, the dwarf elder is no ignoble medicine, the juice of the berries inspissated has done service to many  
by

by promoting the excretions without heating or acrimony, but is too gentle a remedy when the patient is very bad.

The circumstances which proscribe plants of the creffes kind, exclude steel also; namely, heat, fever, and alcalescency; but it bears the palm from all other remedies, when the disorder proceeds from the laxity of the fibres alone, and the humours are not yet become putrid; young women of a lax habit, and addicted to a sedentary way of life, are subject to this species of dropfy; it is cured by the use of filings of steel, with the addition of some aromatic powder. I cured a great while ago a young woman twenty years of age of this distemper by prescribing half a drachm of prepared steel, and five grains of cinnamon, to be taken six times in a day. All the secretions were increased, and especially the cutaneous discharge, and the disease a circumstance I have seldom observed, went off mostly by sweating.

Tenthly, Many remedies are cried up, the virtues of which may be readily conceived, therefore shall not dwell on them; but only examine two, frictions of the abdomen with  
oil,



oil, and the evacuation of the serum by the skin.

To use frictions of oil to patients in an ascites is not a new practice in medicine, but had grown into disuse, and was not long ago revived by DR. OLIVER of Bath; it succeeded to his wishes, and he cured thereby many cases judged incurable. The abdomen is rubbed for an hour together, morning and night, with the hand moistened with oil of olives, and after some days, the patient having a profuse urinary discharge, the swelling subsides. The remedy consists of two parts, the friction and unction. The power of abdominal friction is this, it resolves what is concreted or viscid, assists motion, especially in the veins, and thus renders the fluids more fit for absorption, and increases absorption; but experimental physic gives ocular demonstration that the humours extravasated in the abdomen, when absorbed, are evacuated by the kidneys; I have known frictions often determine fluids rather towards the skin, than the kidneys; but the genius of the distemper prevents this, which, as I have observed, obstructs insensible perspiration.

tion and sweating; hence in many hydropic patients, that dry, squalid, hard skin, nay, I have seen it callous in some places. But when frictions are made use of, where the extravasated liquid already stagnates in the cavities of the abdomen, the utmost care should be taken not to rub it too hard, for too rough handling would be of the worst consequence by injuring the viscera, now soft, and inclinable to putrefaction, nor are they too rashly to be blamed who leave off frictions, when the fluid is extravasated.

Observations, which demonstrate external exhalation injured, prove that the corresponding inhalation is at the same time increased and by experiments it is demonstrated, that this absorption is so great in some cases, as almost to exceed belief. Now we know the action of oil, it obstructs absorption; and thus removes one of the principal causes of the disorder; perhaps it relaxes the kidneys constricted from their neighbouring situation, by relaxing the structure of the abdomen, and by supplying the nerves. The diuretic effect which emollient remedies produce



duce in some cases where acrid diuretics have been long tried in vain, and sometimes proved prejudicial, induces me to think so. Or does it at length, although at first it obstructs all expiration, afterwards restore it, the vice of the skin being removed? Or would bathing the whole body with oil prove more serviceable? So the ancients thought, who used frictions of oil to the whole body, the abdomen excepted. *But it also is necessary to use violent friction with oil, and some heating medicines three or four times a day. But in this friction, the belly is to be omitted.* What is to be thought of the rest of the advice? *But mustard is to be frequently applied to, till it corrodes the skin; and the belly is to be ulcerated in several places by the actual cautery, and the ulcers are to be kept open a considerable time.* These respect the evacuation of the serous fluid, of which more by and by: I should truly believe that the advice of CELSUS, concerning universal friction with oil, may be of service in the dropsy sometimes, but it would be far more useful, if I am not mistaken, in the diabetes, internal corroboratives, and particularly rhubarb, being administered

administred at the same time. For it is a disease that proceeds from increased cutaneous inhalation, which MELZ and KRATZENSTEIN, as well as many other observations, demonstrate to be enormous. Whether from a similar effect, is not the external use of cantharides useful in that distemper? They increase exhalation and thus make a diversion from the kidneys; they diminish inhalation, thence its pabulum is taken from the disease; they increase the acrimony and difficulty of the urinary discharge; but the urine is too sweet, and voided too easily. Or does the disease proceed from a perversion of the functions of the skin? These are restored by cantharides. I submit these conjectures to the judgment of more able physicians, and would recommend practitioners, when this disease occurs, to try the experiment with caution. The observation of LINING demonstrates, that when the urinary discharge is increased, cutaneous absorption is increased also in proportion.

Why are oily frictions useful in some cutaneous disorders, since most of those disorders arise from a suppressed exhalation, and frequently



frequently are the consequence of pinguinous applications to the skin, because they sometimes proceed from too great a rigidity of the skin, or from a stricture arising from something acrid deposited there, both which disorders are cured by an emollient liniment. Whence are those diseases frequently so obstinate? From the difficult passage of the blood in the skin, or from the difficult passage of remedies for the same reason? Or, perhaps, from some disorder in the humour which moistens the rete mucosum, and infects by way of ferment whatever comes near it? Many circumstances induce me to think so; for the lentor of the blood, and the slow passage of remedies seem inadequate causes of such great obstinacy; but the vicious quality of the rete mucosum seems an adequate cause, for it is, as it were, a part placed beyond the laws of the circulation, and spots which are burnt in, with difficulty got out. Besides there sometimes exists a virus so intricately mixed with the blood, that it can scarcely be subdued. The herpes and itch, for instance, are contracted by contagion, and gradually become worse, until

N

they

they are conquered by the force of medicines. But I have known patients who, for ten, fifteen, or twenty years, have never been free from an herpes, either in one part or another, even a single day. What is the cause?

I have tried oily frictions three times, but in vain; I also now make use of them, and I hope shall meet with better success before I direct the operation of the paracentesis a second time for the woman whose case has been related heretofore

Nature has pointed out the evacuation of the ferous fluid through the cutaneous pores, particularly of the legs, for the skin, when distended to the utmost with the fluid, bursts, and frequently from invisible chinks, nay, perhaps, the pores remaining whole, so great a quantity of fluid is discharged, that the swelling of the whole body subsides, whether it flows from the cellular substance, or from the exhaling vessels themselves. Art imitates nature, and by scarifying the cellular membrane, a passage is made for the morbid fluid to discharge itself. This method, which is extremely ancient, has never fell into disuse, and the celebrated ANTHONY COCCHI,



COCCHI, as I at this instant read, tried it on himself; four pints of serous fluid were discharged. MANETTI relates the event, *to the great relief of his kinsman; but this fleeting good lasted no longer than the following night.* The ancients, witness CELSUS, whom I have quoted, and to whom innumerable others may be added, eroded the skin by fire and acrid applications, and even by laying squills upon the part. Some of the moderns apply cantharides; but all acrid applications should be avoided; for the humour that is discharged is acrid, and capable of irritating, injuring, and inflaming the skin. If the remedy also is acrid, there is reason to apprehend a gangrene, which is easily produced when the circulation grows fluggish, and the juices are impoverished and acrimonious; therefore scarifications are to be preferred, though they are not entirely free from danger in cachochymic habits. There is another remedy extolled by the common people, who are afraid of scarifications, namely, briony root, which they cut into little square pieces, and after bruising and heating them, apply them to the legs; by its acrid virus, though milder

than cantharides, it gently stimulates the cutaneous vessels, and hence the whole leg is moistened with a copious discharge. The first application generally produces no discharge; but every twelve hours fresh pieces of briony root are applied, and a moisture seldom fails of appearing after the third application; this method is continued till the flux seems durable. Sometimes an astonishing, sometimes a very small quantity of serous fluid is evacuated by this means. What the success? I have seen some who, under a large discharge, have remained equally anxious and swelled, while others on the contrary have had the waters entirely discharged, and the swelling has subsided. In the winter of the year 1756, a woman sixty years of age, who was vastly swelled all over, received no relief from the application of briony, for her legs discharged little, and the discharge did not in the least relieve her.

About the same time a man of seventy, who had formerly been cured by taking squills, and had now tried this medicine in vain, was relieved of a difficulty of breathing,



ing, anxiety, and swelling, by the application of briony roots, which excited so profuse a discharge, that large pans were obliged to be placed under his legs that were extended over the sides of the bed in a depending posture. After three days his skin became so lax and flaccid, that I never saw the like, except in a little boy who died very quickly of a catarrh from living in too warm a sweating room; I could take hold of it like a thick cloth, roll, or make it into folds as I pleased. His weakness also was so great, that a fatal syncope was continually to be apprehended, and his legs were very troublesome. However, by the use of nourishing aliment and corroboratives, his strength was recruited, and his legs were cured, but at length, after some months, he died. The swelling vanished also entirely in a younger woman by this method, and corroboratives restored her to a good state of health. The assistance which nature received in these cases, it afforded itself in a woman of fifty-three years of age, by conquering a difficulty of breathing and swelled legs by profuse night sweats of the legs; and I cured her

perfectly by restoring her strength by the use of steel and the Peruvian bark. That extraordinary case of count Osterman, a noble Russian, has some reference hereto, who was cured of a very bad dropfy by a spontaneous most profuse sweating of his feet, which flowing continually afterwards preserved him free from any return of the dropfy for twenty years; he was obliged to wear shoes made in such a manner as to allow a passage for the fluid into a kind of receptacle formed on purpose, and by this means he could wear the same shoes several hours without inconvenience.

Nor is the method of N. LIEBERKHUN, a person second to none in understanding, learning, or an happy practice, to be forgot, who knowing the power of the cellular consent, forced a fluid extravasated in the pulmonary cellular substance to descend to the legs by means of pediluvia, and then administered corroboratives.

I have no precepts to lay down concerning the operation of tapping, for those of CELSUS are golden rules. Some are afraid of using this operation early, others are averse to performing



forming it when deferred long; I make use of it myself with safety in both cases; for when performed early, it frequently is of great service; and though deferred till late, it is free from danger. In performing this operation, the bandage formerly used by CÆLIUS AURELIANUS, revived by LITTRY, and which MEAD thought his own invention, is never to be omitted. The operation when deferred long, does not cure, but considerably eases the pain occasioned by the tension of the abdomen, and removes for a little while those cruel anxieties which the patients labour under, and affords time and opportunity for administering proper medicines.

But to conclude: This little treatise is not filled with extraordinary, uncommon, or wonderful observations, for such are of no use, but contains only diseases faithfully related, which though seen every day, have hitherto not been fully considered; for as TULLY excellently observes, *we do not seek the reasons of those things which we have always before our eyes.*

PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS  
ON THE  
NERVOUS CHOLIC.

THE following observations, made by public order and published some time since in the journal of BERN, the receptacle of all the literature of Italy and Switzerland, I hope will not prove disagreeable to those who have not read that publication. For the disputes depending concerning nervous cholics would be far sooner settled, if those physicians, in whose practice they occur, would not disdain to give their particular observations. Mine are trifling, but such as occurred, and I hope will not prove entirely useless. I shall not presume to decide the controversy, but should myself be of opinion, that some wines, poisonous substances, and the scurvy, are the three causes which excite cholics, followed by a paralytic disorder; and that no other causes are to be allowed.



allowed. For I every day cure most violent cholics from even other causes, yet have never seen a consequent palsy, and, indeed, many other of the most eminent physicians in Europe have never seen it neither; and I suspect whenever a palsy does happen, in consequence of a preceding cholic, that it is owing to one of the above-mentioned causes. However I propose this as matter of doubt to be discussed by others, for I am not a person fond of dissenting from the testimony of authors of weight,

*Observation the first.*

A woman about thirty years of age, of a thin habit, who had been pregnant three times, and a widow above two years, with tears solicited me in the month of September 1753, either to give her relief, or procure her an easy death; seven days had elapsed since she had been at stool, and about ten days since she first felt a troublesome sensation from the pit of her stomach down to her navel, which increasing every day, had arrived to such a pitch, that for two days past she had never ceased wishing for death; and from the violence

lence

lence of the disease had been more than once delirious. The preceding night she had suffered some slight convulsive attacks, and from that time had found a difficulty in moving her fingers. It was impossible to mistake the disease now, though it had been over-looked before; the business was to enquire its cause. Her surgeon informed me what the patient had suffered above a year, and said that he had prescribed, with intention to cure a phtisis, thirty drops of tincture antiphtifica to be taken twice in a day in an infusion of red roses; which prescription she had faithfully taken for a whole month, nor, except for five days, had abstained from taking the poison. I understood that her cough had been a symptom of the hysterical affection, nor was the origin of the present disorder now in the least doubtful; the surgeon had endeavoured to cure it as foolishly as he had brought it on; for thinking it a flatulent disorder, he had administered scarcely any thing but warm aromatics, aniseeds, fennel, clary, theriaca, and spirituous fomentations. The patient was feverish, her skin dry and wrinkled, her tongue parched;



ed; had made hardly a cup full of water for thirty hours; had passed seven nights without the least sleep; her abdomen was contracted, and so tense, that she could not bear the gentlest touch, and had such an anxiety, that I never saw a greater degree. I advised a warm bath of simple water to be used as soon as possible, and in the interim a clyster to be injected, composed of oil of olives and syrup of marshmallows, each a quarter of a pint, and that she should take inwardly the same dose of that syrup mixed with half a pint of water, till the following whey could be prepared :

℞ Seri lactis ℥j.

Solve mannæ ℥j. colaturæ,

Adde Syr. althææ ℥j.

Syr. è mecon.

Aq. raphan C' aa ℥j.

Sal nitri gr. xij. M.

Capiat ℥ij. omni horæ quadrant. calefact.

I ordered the first dose to be taken in the bath, in which she continued a whole hour on account of the small relief which she thought

thought she received thereby. As soon as she came out of the bath, I directed the whole abdomen, from the pit of the stomach to the pubes, to be covered with a pultice made of bread, elder flowers, and chamomile flowers boiled in milk. The relief she received from the warm bath was small, her pains still continued very violent, and no evacuations succeeded its use, though I had hopes that the bath would have procured a discharge of urine; hence therefore, after the expiration of four hours (sooner I ought to have done it) I ordered another clyster, which was retained likewise; and a third also was injected of the same kind, with the like success; at length, expecting no remission of the pain so long as stools were wanting, it came into my head to try what a vapour clyster would do; and by means of a clyster syringe, hog's bladder, and a funnel, a rude but useful contrivance, I conveyed the smoke of a decoction of mallows into the intestines, and it succeeded according to my wishes; for within six minutes the patient perceived an unusual motion in her abdomen; in about ten minutes time the instrument was removed and her pains seemed less;



less; in about half an hour after she had a stool that consisted of very hard scyballs; being the ninth hour from my first attempt, a fourth clyster of a decoction of mallows and syrup of marshmallows was injected, which procured another stool; and now her pains were much abated, so that the patient would have thought herself happy, if the palsy of her fingers had not afforded a sad prognostic. About ten in the evening she had a copious liquid and extremely fetid stool, and during the night, four others, having now taken nine pints of whey, and consequently near fourteen ounces of manna, which I would have remarked by those who, treating desperate diseases with gentle means, are ignorant how to solve a hard obstinate disease with a suitable wedge.

Returning in the morning (the eleventh day of the disease) I heard that her pains had been very moderate, therefore omitting the syrups of marshmallows and diacodion, I ordered to each pint of whey, half an ounce of manna, and an ounce of juice of dandelion. During the day she had two copious fetid burning stools; and had a plentiful discharge of tur-  
bid

bid urine, which deposited a great deal of yellow sediment; she was very weak in the night and got no sleep, but had one stool.

The next day (being the twelfth of her illness) three drachms of the juice of water-creffes were added to each pint of whey prepared as the day before; the cataplasm was enriched with a proportion of rue and saffron; no pain; a clyster of catholicon administered about five in the evening procured a farther discharge of feces; about nine she fell a sleep, and continued sleeping for two hours.

On the thirteenth, the juice of water-creffes was increased to the quantity of an ounce to each pint of whey, but she drank the whey only every half hour. Her whole nourishment had hitherto consisted only of chicken broth, I now ordered her to eat vegetables and bread; in the evening a clyster operated powerfully; she slept five hours, and in the morning found herself well, only unable to move her fingers. The fourteenth and fifteenth days continued the same; on the sixteenth a little *Hiera picra* was added at night to the clyster, which procured some copious stools;



stools; and in about an hour after she took the following bolus,

℞ Camphoræ gr. xij.

Conserv. Anthos ℥ij. M.

and drank after it five ounces of a very strong decoction of burdock root.

The seventeenth, the whey clyster and bolus were repeated.

The eighteenth, leaving off the whey, she took at seven in the morning and at five in the afternoon, a draught of cock-broth, with which were mixed the juice of dandelion, fumitory, and water-creffes; in the evening her bolus; she had a very good night; in the morning she had a breathing sweat, and could indeed move her fingers, but had no strength in them. She continued the same remedies till the thirtieth day, and then, being entirely recovered, and free from all hysterical complaints, she bid adieu to physick.

*Observation the second.*

In the month of May 1754, a woman, always of a delicate constitution, had laboured under a cough and a copious expectoration

for some months, which, though called purulent by the person who then attended her, I found to be only mucous from a vitiated lymph in the lungs, which, though relaxed, were found; besides she suckled a child, and thus her strength being impaired more and more every day from a two-fold cause, she grew consumptive, to prevent which, an apothecary persuaded her to take five grains of sugar of lead in conserve of roses three times in a day. Her expectoration grew less, and by the sixth day was wholly suppressed; but on the tenth, the first day of the fresh disease, she began to complain of a slight uneasiness, and a troublesome sensation of weight in her abdomen; she was now constive, though she usually had a stool every day before; her anxiety and pains increased every day; on the sixth day they were extremely violent, and her abdomen felt as if tightly bound with an iron girdle.

Seventh and eighth days she passed in inconceivable agonies, clysters and purgatives availing not in the least. Being sent for on the ninth day in the morning, I found her in great anxiety, her breathing very difficult, excessively



excessively weak, in most violent pain, and for some hours past unable to move her arms without difficulty. Her tongue and throat dry almost to rigidity; she had endeavoured to quench her thirst and ease her pain by plentiful draughts of chamomile and aniseed tea, which she had frequently rejected by vomit. She had also frequently taken theriaca Androm. dissolved in oil of walnuts, and various other things of the same kind. Her pulse was hard, quick, weak, and unequal. Her excessive weakness and laxity, the cause of the preceding disease, and an œdematous swelling of her legs, forbid warm bathing; I ordered a clyster to be immediately thrown up, composed of four ounces of linseed oil, an ounce of syrup of diacodion, and two ounces of syrup of marshmallows, and a decoction of chamomile flowers. From her neck to the pubes, was applied an emollient cataplasm. I directed her to sup a warm decoction of mallows, to each pint whereof an ounce and an half of manna, an ounce of honey, and a drachm of diacodion were added in the same manner as my former patient took the medicated whey. To procure a return of expectora-

tion that was suppressed, I advised to inspire through her mouth and nostrils, with her head covered, the emollient vapour of the same decoction. A clyster was injected every two hours; after the third, she felt some small relief; and in about a quarter of an hour, having now taken about eight ounces of manna, and as much honey, her pains increasing so violently as to produce fainting, she had a stool of almost a stony consistence, that swam in oil, and voided great plenty of fetid high-coloured urine. In the night, she had six stools more.

The tenth day, her pains were almost removed, her mouth and throat moistened with a fine dew, but her hands continued incapable of motion. The patient, though extremely weak, continued the same decoction for two days, to which, instead of syrup of diacodion, syrup of the five opening roots was added, which occasioned more stools; her expectoration returned, but little or no cough.

On the thirteenth a plaister of galbanum, with saffron, was applied all over the abdomen and the whole length of the spine; and I directed a bolus to be taken three times in a day,



day, composed of camphor, benjamin, elecampane, affaetida, and a small quantity of balsam of Peru, rubbed with loaf sugar; and after each bolus, a draught of a ptisan prepared of burdock roots, saffra shavings, rosemary flowers; also the inferior parts of the body to be rubbed well with succinated cloths, and a generous diet to be observed.

By persisting in this method for six days, on the twentieth day of the disease the patient could move her left hand. By the thirtieth, she was perfectly well. But as I have since heard, carelessly getting wetted by a shower of rain, she caught cold, was attacked with a fresh cough, and in the beginning of December died consumptive. As I was informed, the child was weaned the third day after she began taking the sugar of lead.

*Observation the third.*

A young fellow, twenty-three years of age, labouring under a virulent gonorrhœa, in the month of September 1756, by the advice of a barber (the cobbler here went beyond his last) took twelve grains of saccharum Saturni

every morning, but at the expiration of fifteen days (having now taken in all three drachms) his gonorrhœa being almost removed, he began to complain of great thirst, anxiety, weakness, uneasiness, and loathing of food; on the eighteenth he felt a pain in his stomach. By the twenty-third the disorder had so much increased, as to seem to threaten death. By repeated clysters, purgatives, and oily medicines, as he informed me, on the twenty-eighth he had some stools, and his pains were a little abated, but at the same time his hands and feet became so paralytic that he could move neither. Being called into consultation on the thirty-first, I kept his body (which had not yet been sufficiently loosened) open for two days by a diluent ptisan, composed of manna, cassia, and a decoction of grass-roots, which procured a plentiful discharge of fæces; then I directed a cataplasm friendly to the nerves to be applied all over the abdomen, and a plaster of the same kind the whole length of the spine, and frictions to be used to the whole body.

From the thirty-first day to the thirty-eighth, he drank every hour three ounces of

a



a decoction of eringo-roots, guaiacum, and sarsaparilla sweetened with honey.

Thirty-ninth day, having premised two clysters, which operated copiously, I prescribed bolusses of Virginia snake-root, camphor, and assafoetida, with a small quantity of sulph. aurat. Antimonii, to be taken every four hours with a glass-full of the ptisan.

Fortieth day, as he had not yet got any sleep, I added half a grain of opium to his night bolus, which procured him a good night's rest.

Forty-first day, he took a gill of Malaga wine in the forenoon, and the same quantity in the evening, which wonderfully recruited his strength.

Forty-second day, he could move his right leg.

By the fiftieth day, by the use of the same remedies, the opium excepted, which he took only once, he recovered the use of his hands and feet. His strength was wholly recruited by an eupeptic diet, generous wines, and riding on horseback; nor did his gonorrhœa ever return.

F I N I S.

